

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

The Heiress

PROLOGUE

She placed her small head on her knees as the salty tears cascaded down her chubby cheeks. She bit her lower lip so hard that she could taste blood. She brought her hands around her knees as she rocked back and forth in the pitch darkness that surrounded the room.

She shut her eyes shut to block out the memories and everything that was wrong with her short life. The turning door knob startled her and she quickly wiped away the tears. She slid underneath the blankets and by the time the lights were switched on, she was safely underneath the warm blankets that didn't seem so warm anymore.

"Sapphire?"

The gruffy voice echoed in her room as her small heart pounded. Could he hear how crazy her heartbeat was? She hoped not. She hoped he couldn't hear that or else she would be punished again. She didn't want that. The door silently closed and she released a breath she didn't know she was holding.

She peeked and the coast was clear. She uncovered herself and blankly stared at the ceiling. What was life?

The following morning

She woke up earlier than most days. She had an idea but she wasn't sure if it would be possible. The sun's bright rays penetrated the room and hit the white sheets. They bounced off the cream coloured walls creating a heavenly atmosphere. One she plainly ignored. In her black satin pyjamas she walked to the closet and stood on her tippy toes to reach out for the box. It tipped down and it came crashing down the white tile. She winced as she listened. Waiting. For a reaction. From anyone still around. When none availed she bent down to pick up all the items. She held the locket tightly and brought it to her chest. She felt closer to her.

For the first time she put it around her neck. She looked at the photographs and ignored the sealed envelope. She wasn't 18 yet. She was still few years behind but soon.

She sighed as she placed all the items in the box. She at least had something to cling to and that was enough. The memories will never be lost as long as she lived.

The door opened and her eyes darted to the door. He walked inside and she hoped he wasn't going to go off on his usual rants that always seemed to cut her heart into pieces. "Sapphire?"

"Rra?" She replied timidly awaiting the inevitable lecture. She never did anything right in his eyes and she had accepted that. She just missed who he was before tragedy struck.

He bent down and picked the photograph. The edges were curled and you had to really look at it to see the people. It was one of their old pictures that she had stolen. She had always loved it. The way her head had been angled towards the camera at the strange location.

He looked at the picture, he had always wondered where it was. He looked at her and he saw the fear in those familiar eyes he always wanted to forget and avoid at all costs. It was still too painful to look at her when she was the exact replica of his muse. His lips formed a grim line as he stood on his feet. He walked out without a word and Sapphire frowned.

She was expecting an outburst about how she looked, her gender or pretty much anything. As much as it hurt, she was used to it so seeing him walk away without a word was really astonishing.

She closed the box and she put it on top of the closet. Her last words echoed in her mind and she smiled softly. There was light at the end of the tunnel after all.

11 YEARS LATER

The Heiress

#1

At Harvard University, United States of America

She walked to the podium holding her degree in hand. She flashed her hypnotic smile as the crowd gave her all the attention she wanted but dreaded at the same time. The cool summer breeze blew across the field and the sunlight shone in her direction, highlighting her high cheekbones and smooth honeyed skin. It was partly cloudy but she wasn't

going to let that dampen her already shakey mood.

With a soft sigh she tapped the microphone and flashed that smile again. She always heard people say her smile was enchanting so she had to use her best asset.

Sapphire: Graduates good morning. Bright morning isn't it? Thought so too.

She smiled as she placed the piece of paper she has been working for, for a full five years. She lifted her head and she saw her father in the crowd. Time to put on one hell of a show Sapphire. One that was going to take all her energy reserves but it would be worth it once she got her point across. She was always a firm believer of equality if the sexes. Her numerous articles proved it hence she was standing here today.

Sapphire: Let me say good morning and I am honoured to be the speaker today. Now, whether you can say it is pushing female propaganda I will still say it. In the corporate world we live in, we have all got to agree that girls are taught to shrink themselves to make the other gender feel superior. Am I right? Of course. Girls have been taught to aspire for marriage and that they are not good enough to lead in a man's world. Not that I am sidelining my counterpart gender, oh no! I would never do that...

She looked at the crowd and her father had a stoic face. She was pressing the right buttons. She placed both elbows on the stand as she supported her head with her hands.

Sapphire:As I was saying, in the corporate world, men have it easy because they are programmed to lead but what if the tables are turned? Not saying it's a challenge but what if it is? But I'm blabbering so to all my fellow graduates, congratulations and well done. The world we are advancing towards is a dog eat dog or rather a cunning world where we see a battle of the sexes come to play. It has been ongoing for centuries but don't mind Ms Thompson here, I don't believe in a lady being a femme fatale though that won't hurt but I believe in the girl child going for what she wants. Being on the same level as the boy child and not being under a man's thumb waiting for his beck and call but that's just my view. I mean...

She trailed off and flashed that smile that always got people into thinking she was angelic. Oh! She really was, after this show stopper she was going to take days to recuperate...

Sapphire:Our gender should not be a deciding factor on who gets to head what and gets what. I tend to get carried away when talking about equality but to cut a pretty long talk short, you can make it. Each and everyone of you has something unique in them and you guys can make a difference. Let me be the first to say I believe in your vision and dream. It is valid as long as the dreamer is committed to making it work. My gratitude goes to the Professor who made it possible for me to be at this podium right here. Thank you..

She picked her degree and walked down the stage. She walked along the green grass to her seat and she

crossed her legs. She closed her eyes for a few seconds before she opened them and fixed a small smile. That took all the energy she had left.

Her father's lips formed a grim line as he shook his head. Sapphire just had to say that. She just had to.

Once the graduation ceremony was over, she made her way towards her father and she smiled.
Sapphire: Did you enjoy the ceremony?

He shook his head. Even her speech didn't move him. She was just not suitable for the position. She sighed in disappointment. She knew what that head shake meant. Sapphire: Oh.

Thompson: I have to leave in a few hours. Are you coming with? Sapphire: (low voice) I thought you were staying longer. For a celebration o-

Thompson: I run a business Sapphire. I don't have time to waste.

Sapphire: Right! Silly me, I didn't thi-

Thompson: You never think. That's the problem with you Sapphire. You do things without thinking.

Sapphire kept a straight face. She should be used to this. She should be used to this but it hurt every damn time.

Thompson looked at his watch.

Thompson:I have to go. Make sure you are in the country by the end of this week. Sapphire:of course...

Her father hurriedly walked away and she blinked back tears. No hug. No congratulations. Just be back home Sapphire!

She breathed in and checked her time. People were out there celebrating their success while she was here. Still here.

She just bent down and unstrapped her shoes. She held them in one hand as she made her way to the dorms. This was supposed to be D-day. She finally graduated. That was something, for her at least. She silently walked to the dorms. She had already packed but....

This was not how she expected her

graduation to be. At Thompson's

house, Botswana

Senwelo smiled as she went through his files in the study. At least her son was going to get a share in his father's business. He was the heir. The study door opened and Tefo peeked inside.

Tefo:What are you doing?

Senwelo:Sorting

his desk..

Tefo suspiciously looked at his mother then shook his head. It was none of his business. He was about to walk away when he paused.

Tefo: Why didn't you guys tell me Sapphire is graduating today?

Senwelo had to hide her annoyance as she smiled.

Senwelo: You have school and exams Tefo. We didn't want to stress you out. He nodded slowly.

Tefo: But when she comes back we're celebrating her success right? Senwelo: Yes!

Yes! Of course.

Tefo: Okay.

He walked away and Senwelo closed the files. Pesky Sapphire. And here Tefo was not seeing the bigger picture. She rolled her eyes as she stood up from the chair. She walked around the magnificent office. This was meant for only one person. Just one person. She was going to make it happen one way or another.

At Harvard University, United States of America

Sapphire washed off all her makeup. It was just for a day. A miserable one at that. She changed into some comfortable clothes and trainers. A jog would clear her mind and besides she has other things to do than to sulk like a petulant child just because daddy didn't pat her head and say she was such a good girl.

She slipped her ipod in her pocket and her phone rang just as she was about to walk out. She picked it up and walked out.

Sapphire:

Hello..

Tefo:Hey
you!

Sapphire:mxm..kana wa ntlwaela
wena Tefo waitse! Tefo:How was
graduation?

She placed her phone between her
shoulder and cheek. Sapphire:Good.

Tefo:Just good? Sis you have to do
better than that. Sapphire:That's
all I can come up with T-man..

Tefo:Well congratulations Fire..

Sapphire:Thank you. Now it's your
chance to study hard... Tefo:You set
the bar too high..

Sapphire:Whatever..

She held onto the railings as she made her way downstairs.

He saw her and walked towards her. She closed
her eyes for a few seconds. Tefo:Fire still there?

Sapphire:Yeah. I
have to go...

Tefo:Okay. Bye.

Sapphire:Bye!

She hung up and hurriedly tried to walk in the other
direction but he caught her hand. She pulled away and folded
her arms.

Sapphire:What?

.

The Heiress

#3

At Harvard University, United

States of America At Sapphire's

room

He smashed his lips on hers unexpectedly and she pushed him away as she used her sweater to wipe her lips.

Sapphire: What the hell?
Ethan: Sapphire I still-
Sapphire: And I don't. The hell?

She stepped out, closed the door and leaned against it.
Ethan: Sapphire one more chance..

Sapphire: Ethan I still don't want you. Now you're being borderline creepy. She wiped her lips again.

Ethan: It was a one time thing.

Sapphire: What we had was also a one time thing. Dude! Lie on your bed and stay the hell away from my life.

Ethan: You're giving up on us?

Sapphire scrunched her nose as her eyes squinted. What us?

Sapphire: Don't tell me you were expecting a college love story? Ethan we had sex and a relationship where you claimed you loved me and you cheated.

Ethan: I-

Sapphire: Dude we are old. Get over it. I'm not the first girl to be in a relationship and be emotionally detached..

His face heated up. Ethan: So you used me?

Sapphire: Used? It was a mutual transaction. You wanted a relationship. I wanted to know what the fuss about sex was about. 50/50 don't you agree? But regardless I did say if you cheat I leave white guy.

Ethan: Wow!

Sapphire: Yeah! Can you let me be in peace now? Ethan: Are you this clinical in regards to everything?

Sapphire: You might say that. I must say though the one time we did have sex it didn't meet my expectations. He shook his head.

Ethan: Are you trying to hurt me now?

Sapphire: No! Not at all Ethan. I'm not heartless. I know it takes two to tango so just because I didn't reach the said pinnacle of sex doesn't mean it's an insult. I'm just stating what happened that night.

She still had that gleam in her eyes that held his gaze. She was daring him to argue with her so that she proves her point.

Ethan: You won Sapphire.

Sapphire: It was never a game. Life happens.

Ethan:Okay Sapphire.

She winked with a smile as she opened the room door and walked in. She closed the door, locked it and leaned back. People couldn't get a simple hint. They had sex and he cheated because she was inexperienced. As simple as that. It wasn't rocket science. Hello!!

Sapphire:My mood is now ruined. Guess I should sleep and get ready for tomorrow.

She walked to the window where she drew the curtain back. She bit her lower lip. She was hoping that the weather would cooperate tomorrow.

At Thompson's house, Botswana

Senwelo closed the suitcase. She went over the information in her head. She got it. She climbed the chair and carefully placed the suitcase where she found it.

She got off the chair and went to place it in front of her vanity table. She walked out of her room and knocked on Tefo's door. There was no answer. She opened the door and she smiled when she saw the book over his head. She removed the book and covered him with the blanket.

Senwelo:Anything for you boy boy(whispering)

She walked to the door. She glanced at him one more time before closing the door.

She made her way back to the room and she sat on the bed. She texted Thompson goodnight before she sighed. She closed her eyes. She was doing this.

She got rid of her shoes and peeled the bedsheets

and got under the covers. The following morning

Sapphire opened one eye as her alarm rang.

Sapphire: Morena! (sleepy voice)

She lazily stretched her body, yawning in the process. She got out of bed and walked to the window. There was still no change in the weather.

She sighed as she walked to the wardrobe where she took out her toiletry. Last day on campus and she would be saying adios New Jersey.

When she was done she sat on her bed. She was already feeling nostalgic. This was where she had come up with endless and killer articles. In this small dorm in one of the world's prestigious schools. Her phone rang and she answered.

Voice: We have a story for you..

Sapphire: Kill me now!

Voice: (laughing) This one needs you to be there..

She bit her lower lip.

Sapphire:That's risky. Already there have been a lot of hearsay about the identity of 'MrStephen Thero'

Voice:I know. You said you had a lot of job offers under that name.

Sapphire:Yeah! Like literally every media house is hunting me down and it becomes harder each and everyday to keep low.

Voice:They haven't seen you.

Sapphire:And you want me to do an actual interview. I mean

I'm okay with my pseudo. Voice:Sapphire, you're a great journalist. You cover all topics. You are versatile.

Sapphire:I know. I did study media mma..

She closed her eyes.

Sapphire:I hate the fact that Stephen Thero has stepped on a few toes and revealing my identity is risky.

Voice:Think about it. I know you're all about women empowerment and we did manage to secure this one specially for you.

Sapphire:Is that bait? Is it only this

one interview? Voice:Yes. You

know we are the best media

house. Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:And the old man doesn't have a clue that we're playing him. Classic! Voice:He needs to appreciate you

more.

She shrugged. Well that was another issue.

Sapphire:Well..

Voice:Think about it. Please!

Sapphire:I will. Our secret is still safe. Voice:Still safe.

Whenever you're ready.

Sapphire:No one owns Stephen Thero dear. He is a freelancer and he even has a whole book. Keep it that way.

Voice:(sighing)fine.

Sapphire:And please do send the interviewee details.. Voice:on it.

Sapphire:Thank you! I have to go. Voice:Okay. And congratulations.

Sapphire:Thank you. Thank you very much..

She hung up and rubbed her temples. Time to make sure she had everything and head to the airport.

At Newark Liberty International Airport

Sapphire dragged her bags inside the waiting area. She was waiting for her flight but the weather wasn't making it easy for her to actually believe they were going to takeoff today.

The congestion of the airport was already suffocating her. It seemed as if everyone couldn't wait to get home.

She sat on the bench as she fiddled with her manicured hands. She had already set her phone to flight mode so it was really unnecessary.

The small hairs on her neck stood on end as a foreign scent made it's way to her nostrils. She frowned as the weird

feeling overtook her and she flicked her nose a bit. An odd mix of mint and wood. Pinewood. It had that forestry smell. She turned her head and her heart skipped two beats. She turned her lips. She watched the way he held the phone in his hand and his laugh that sent little echoes her way. To say she was enthralled by this enigmatic human being would be a lie. The way his back muscles flexed and were visible through that crisp white shirt. In a crowded place like this it was easy to spot the stranger. Who was he?

This was a once in a blue moon occurrence. She ran her hands through her hair as she focused her attention on the stranger.

Shane felt eyes on pierce through his back. He turned and he was met with hazel eyes staring straight at him. He wasn't sure if he should be amused or creeped out.

Shane: I think

I just...

Voice: Shane!

?

Shane: I have to go big bro..

Voice: We were-

Shane wasn't listening as their eyes locked and she shyly tucked her hair behind her ear and turned away.

Shane: F

uck!

Voice: Sh

ane?

He shook his head and laughed.
Shane:Sorry! I was...nevermind.
What were you saying? Voice:I'll tell
you when you land.
Shane:Okay.
Sorry..
Voice:It's a
girl?
Shane:Yes..No..d
on't ask. The
person laughed.
Voice:This always happens.
Shane:Have you ever connected
with a stranger? Voice:Uhu. O bua
dilo tsa di movie ne mona Shane?

Shane laughed as he
rubbed his chin.
Shane:Forget it. Let me
go.
Voice:Sure.

Shane hung up and he slipped his phone in his jean pockets.
He held his hand luggage as his eyes scanned the room. He
walked to where the stranger was.

Sapphire shifted in her seat as the strong cologne scent got
closer. It was loaded with so much masculinity it made it
hard for her to breath. She coughed a bit and she just
switched on her phone but her hands couldn't press
anything.

Shane sat next to her and Sapphire just tried to ignore the

presence of the stranger she had been ogling a few minutes ago. She had been deadass looking at him without batting an eyelash.

"Attention! All flights out of New Jersey have been suspended till further notice. There are reports of a storm and to avoid any risk to our passengers, all flights have been suspended."

Sapphire's lips made an 'oh' shape. She was still stuck here. Shane threw his head back. He took out his phone and called his brother.

Shane:Hey..

Voice:That was fast.

Shane:I don't know when I'll be there. Flights have been suspended till further notice. Voice:Okay.

Shane:I'll keep you updated.

Voice:Sure.

He hung up and placed his phone back in his pocket. Sapphire's eyes widened. Was that his voice?

She licked her dry lips and she looked up. She needs to crash somewhere. Till the flights are back on. She stood on her feet and held on her luggage.

Shane side smiled. This delay doesn't have to be boring does it? Shane:Mam can I help with your luggage?

Sapphire turned to look at him and he was smiling. God damn! Her throat went dry. Sapphire:I-uhm...

.

The Heiress

#5

At Renaissance Newark

Airport Hotel In the

stuck lift

Shane hit the steel door but nothing.

He joined Sapphire who was
already sitting down. Sapphire: I

doubt they can hear you.

Shane: Guess we are spending the rest of the day here.

Sapphire glanced at her watch. It was a few minutes to
12. They might spend the whole afternoon here.

Sapphire: The day just went
from bad to worse. Shane: You
like things going your way?

Sapphire: I hate it when things don't go according to plan.

This time I would've been on my way home.

Shane: you and me both.

Sapphire: Why won't you tell me
your last name? Shane: For
reasons that are beyond you.

Sapphire: I mean it's not like after this we are going
to bump into each other. Shane: True but I prefer

not to. You might never know.

She shrugged and looked

at him. Shane:Why do you look at me like that?She snapped out of it.

Sapphire:I'm sorry. Today I'm so out of character I don't know what's up. Shane:It happens.

Sapphire:It never happens. I always do things that I'm sure will yield the right response and today is just not it.

Shane:why don't you just admit it that I'm good looking.

She rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:The male specimen wanting the women to edify their looks yet again. What is it about wanting women to do that? To boost your already inflated egos?

He tapped his fingers. He knew she had fire in her. He knew it. Now look at those eyes ready for him to say a wrong thing so that she proves him wrong. She was easy to read.

Shane:Ah! I see where this is heading but why do women ask men if they look beautiful then?

She paused.

Shane:Because they also want to boost their already low self esteem and feed off from the compliments on their good looks. This goes both ways Sapphire.

She blinked. He was actually right and it hurt her that he was right.

Shane: This is not the medieval times when a woman's place was the kitchen and to bear children. Sapphire not all men are ogres that want to overstep the modern woman.

She looked at him.

Sapphire: How did-

Shane: From the way you quickly jumped in to try and discredit men on all scores gave you away. Being a feminist doesn't mean that everything has to be put up for discussion on the gender roles and behaviour. Who hurt you?

He asked softly and she just placed her head in between her legs. Sapphire: No one.

Shane: From what I'm seeing it's not no one. Yes you can be feminist but sometimes give credit where it's due. Regardless of the gender.

She lifted her head up and looked at him.

Sapphire: Sure that we aren't going to see each other's faces after this? Shane: You want to see this handsome face again?

She laughed softly as she placed her head on her bent knees. Sapphire: No! You're already annoying the hell out of me.

Shane: You hate being challenged.

Sapphire: A part of me does but I love a good challenge. Shane: You're literally a walking volcano..

Sapphire:That's your way of saying I'm ready to explode anytime. He nodded and she smiled.

Shane:maybe..

She looked at him. He was mysterious and the journalist in her wanted to keep digging. Sapphire:Since we're stuck, what do you do?

He licked his lower lip and looked at her. She was expecting an answer. Shane:I don't think I should tell you that.

Sapphire:Wow! You really want

to be mysterious.. Shane:Some

things are better kept to oneself.

Sapphire:I guess.

Shane:What brought you to New Jersey?

Sapphire:School.

Shane nodded his head. He was impressed.

Shane:Impressive. Harvard I presume?

Sapphire:Yes!

Graduated yesterday.

Shane:Congratulations

Sapphire.

Sapphire:Thank you!

A moment of silence passed between them as Sapphire silently inhaled his cologne. It was unique alright.

Sapphire:Why are you here?

Shane:Work..

Sapphire:which you can't
obviously disclose.

Shane:With good reason.

Sapphire:Married?

Shane:want to tangle the sheets with me?

He smirked and she had to cover her face with her hands so that he couldn't see her blushing.

Shane:I mean we are two adults here and-

Sapphire:Shut up!(laughing softly)

He laughed.

Shane:I make you nervous. That's cute.

Sapphire kept her face covered for a few minutes before she looked up at him. Sapphire:Answer the question.

Shane:No.

Sapphire:Any prospects of getting married?

His smile disappeared.

Shane:No, unfortunately.

Sapphire:Why?

Shane:I'm not the type of man a woman would settle down with. She lifted her head and placed it against the wall.

Sapphire:Why?

Shane:uhm..history and stuff.

He quickly dismissed it and her curiosity had been piqued. Shane:You?

Sapphire:I would but I'm not the girl who would wait hand and foot for a man. Shane:Back to the genders now.

Sapphire:I don't want to be controlled.

Shane:Why would you be controlled if you love someone? Sapphire:ah love. Another

emotion that tends to complicate things.

Shane:You don't do love?

Sapphire:I guess I haven't
found 'the one' then.

Shane:Interesting.

Sapphire:Yeah!

She held onto the wall as she stood on her feet and went to check the elevator door. She pressed the buttons but nothing.

Sapphire:We are seriously
stuck in here?Shane:Yes.

Sit your pretty ass down.

She sighed and sat down cross
legged in the little space.

Sapphire:I'm bored.

Shane:We were just talking.

Sapphire:Akere o gana go bua gore o bereka kae(you don't
want to tell me where you work)Shane:Ga ke gane mme...

Her eyes widened. She looked at him. Could
his voice get any deeper?Shane laughed.

Shane:What?

Sapphire>Your
voice...

Shane:Mesmerizing little jewel?

Sapphire: Never heard a voice that deep.. Shane shook his head.

Sapphire: But that's not the issue. So that means I won't tell you which course I graduated from.

He shrugged.

Shane: Fair enough...

Sapphire: But have you ever been in love before? Shane: Ne ke jola ke le one (I was on my own) She laughed softly.

Sapphire: I mean a man like you. O le one? Shane: Your

gender is really cruel jewel.

Sapphire: What did she do?

Shane: Something I will never forgive in this lifetime.

His voice went iccold and she could feel the chills from that. Sapphire: That's why you won't get married?

Shane: Part of the reason I won't yeah.

Sapphire: So one bad apple discredits the whole gender?

Shane: Like you, men did something to you which brings me back to the question I asked a while ago. Who hurt you

Sapphire?

Sapphire shrugged.

Sapphire: It's probably still silly and childish. Shane moved closer.

Shane: Tell me more.

Sapphire: Dikgang tsa batho Shane. Shane: I

mean this is an open space.

Sapphire thought about it. The probability of them meeting again were close to nil. Sapphire: A man I look up to.

Shane: Father figure?

Sapphire: Yeah.

Her voice went low very quickly and he looked into her hazel browns. She had an innocence to her and it was pulling him to her.

She broke the eye contact and looked down. She just started to rhythmically hit the floor. He tried to grasp the beat.

Sapphire: Do you know it?

She had quickly changed topics and they were avoiding their issues. Maybe it was better that nothing really personal was shared.

Shane: Not sure...

Sapphire: 'I gave you so many signs, so many signs, so many signs. You didn't even see the signs'

Shane nodded. She had a sweet voice. Soft and innocent. She reminded him of innocence in all its aspect.

Shane: 'I think I've seen this film before...' She smiled and looked up.

Both: 'And I didn't like the ending

You're not my homeland anymore so what am I defending now? You were my town, now I'm in exile seeing you out.'

Their eyes locked as he used his calloused finger to lift her chin. Shane: 'I think I've seen this film before...'

Silence passed as her heart beat a million times for every second that passed. He brought his lips to hers and she closed her eyes.

.

The Heiress

#6

At Renaissance Newark

Airport Hotel In the

stuck lift

His lips softly brushed over hers as she brought them closer to his. She slightly parted her lips and he held her chin between his fingers. He rubbed it softly as he kissed her parted lips. Just like that they shared a kiss that could be termed as intimate between lovers.

His lips felt like lips she had once kissed before and it was odd seeing how easy it was for them to share such a kiss. His tongue darted in her mouth as she gave him full control of the kiss. He held her face gently in his hands as she held onto

the floor for stability. He let go of her face as he held the back of her neck. She moaned as his touch burned through her skin setting her blood on fire.

He could already say her moans were his favourite sound. The elevator moved and he quickly held her as she fell into him. He chortled as the kiss broke. He looked into her eyes. She was a bit disoriented as she placed her hands on his broad chest.

She closed her eyes to get her mind in order. She opened them and she fell into a lake of chocolate looking into his eyes. There was something about him that got her losing her marbles. She shook her head and stared into his eyes. Shane: Don't look at me like that jewel.

He said with a husky voice that sent tingles all over her body. Sapphire: Like what? (soft whisper)

Shane: Like I'm all you want.

Sapphire didn't know how to respond to that. Her pink tongue darted out to wet her lips and Shane smiled. It was an innocent act but it was oddly erotic. He stood up and helped her up on her feet.

Shane: I think our lift just moved.

She heard thunder and she moved back. Shane frowned as he looked at her.

Shane: Okay?

She nodded and another thunder roar was heard and she screamed a little. Shane used his arm to pull her to him.

Shane:Scared of
thunder?

Sapphire:Yes.

No..

She rumbled on and he pressed the buttons on the lift.

She wasn't focused much on what he did, she didn't even feel it when the elevator moved. She kept trying to block the sounds out by humming her favourite tunes. That always seemed to calm her down.

The lift opened and he held an inattentive Sapphire in his arms as they walked to their room.

He sat her down and
crouched before her.

Shane:Sapphire!

She snapped out of it and
looked at him. Shane:Does
thunder scare you?

Sapphire:Yes. No. It's
complicated. Shane:What
do you do to block it out?

Sapphire:Music..anything
loud.

Shane:Okay. Find your phone and listen to music. Let me
order something.

She nodded as she quickly patted her jean pockets. She slid the mobile device out with it's headsets and she put the headsets on. She played a song and increased the volume.

Shane walked to the telephone and called room service. She

was weird.

She looked like a scared kid when she heard the thunder and that innocence was attractive. She was showing him different sides of her. She had fire in her yet there was a part of her that was pure and untainted. He wished he had that sometimes. He shook his head as he focused on the order.

Maybe she has allergies.

Shane: Hold on for a second.

He placed the receiver down and walked to Sapphire. He removed the bud from one ear.

Shane: Any

allergies?

Sapphire: Nut

s.

Shane: Got it.

He put it back and spelt out the rest of the order.

He sat next to her and she removed one bud and stretched her arm to place it in his ear. He chuckled.

Shane: The one we sang in the elevator? She nodded.

Sapphire: Your deep voice makes it

look like you can sing. Shane: I'm

offended jewel.

Sapphire: Why do you call me jewel?

Shane: Because you look rare. Someone you see once in your lifetime. And your name is justicing on the cake.

She blushed. No one has ever said that about her.

Shane:You're beautiful Sapphire. You're going to make someone smile one day and thank his gods that he loves you.

She touched her warm cheeks. So many compliments all at once. Sapphire:I don't know what to say.

Shane:You don't have to say anything.

He smiled as he listened to the song. He hummed and his chest reverberated while he did that. Sapphire stole a glance. He was laid back and she didn't know why she always got lost in his features. She bet he knew he was a looker. Maybe he was a heartbreaker but from the conversation she had with him in the lift she doubted that he was.

Shane:Sapphire!

Sapphire:I'm not looking at you.

O ka ipoka thata. Shane:You are.

Tell me about your fear of thunder. Sapphire:I would rather not talk about it.

Shane:Very well.

The door bell rang.

Shane:Must be room service.

He removed the bud and walked to the door. He opened the door and their server walked in with the tray.

Shane:Thank you.

He slipped his hand in his back pocket and tipped the man who bowed and walked out. Shane:bon appetit(laughing)

Sapphire:No nuts

inside? Shane:I
asked and they said
no.

She paused her song, bent down and untied her shoes.
He picked the tray up and she walked to the couch. She
looked at the food skeptically.

Shane:Somethin
g wrong?
Sapphire:I think
I'm good. Shane
lifted an
eyebrow.

Shane:They didn't poison
the food jewel.Sapphire:I
know.

Shane:Ga kena go jesa moratiso kana (I'm not going
to feed you a love potion)She laughed softly.

Sapphire:I never said that
but would you?Shane:I
don't believe in that voodoo.

Sapphire:Voodoo? Do you believe that
there is God? Shane:I'm not religious
jewel. People have different beliefs.

Sapphire:You're treading 'round the
answer Shane.

Shane:You'll work it
out. Now eat.

Sapphire:I-I don't
think I should.

Shane:A few bites
then.

Sapphire:A few then.

He dished for her and handed her the plate. Her mind started doing the calculations and she shrugged. A few bites won't hurt.

They silently ate. Well he ate and she just nibbled on this and that. Sapphire: All good.

He looked at her plate.

Shane: Sure?

She nodded.

Sapphire

: Yep.

He took the plate and put it aside. The thunder rumbled and she placed her hand on her beating chest.

Shane: It's okay. A movie maybe? Sapphire: Anything is okay at this point.

She looked at her watch and it was a few minutes past two when the rain started pouring. Sapphire: Wait! You were right about the rain.

Shane: I did tell you that I'm accurate.

He wished he had been accurate about a few things but now was not the time to think about it all.

He sat next to her as she scrolled the tv channels looking for a movie to watch to distract her from the thunder and everything happening outside.

That evening at the hotel...

Sapphire stretched her body and looked at Shane. Sapphire: I have a question.

Shane: Sure.

Sapphire: Was the movie boring?

He laughed and here he thought she was going to ask something serious. Shane: You wanted to watch it.

Sapphire just nodded.

Sapphire: I see...

She stood up on her feet and walked to her suitcase. She opened it and took out her toiletry bag and robe.

Sapphire: Since you saw it fit to appoint yourself as my keeper by booking a room, take the couch. Get comfy on the couch.

With that she walked to the bathroom.

Shane laughed taking his phone out. No missed calls. Nothing. He should probably tell his brother that he was okay. He sent a quick text and locked his phone placing it on the table. He heard the water running and he closed his eyes. Why was he here anyway if he wasn't going to get some? She was attracted to him, even a blind man could see that. Attraction was all that was needed. No feelings or emotions involved.

He opened his eyes. He changed channels. Minutes later Sapphire walked out feeling fresh. He wasn't comfortable on the couch.

Sapphire:You don't want a pillow or anything?
She said as she sat on the bed. She was blindly trusting that he won't do anything.

He sat next to her on the bed and her breath caught in her throat. She felt exposed and she was. She knew she was naked underneath the robe.

Shane:You know we ignored what happened earlier..Sapphire:What happened?

Shane:The kiss we shared in the elevator.Sapphire:It

was just a kiss..

Shane:Really?

She nodded as she held onto the lapels of her robe.Sapphire:I-peo-

He shut her up with a scorching kiss. He held the back of her head as he invaded her senses. She felt foreign feelings creep out. She wrapped her hands around his neck.

Shane:I'll stop if this is not what you want(against her lips)
It came out as a husky whisper that had her wanting to cross her legs.

She breathed softly as she looked into those deep pools of chocolate. She had the option of saying no. Her mind wanted to say no but her heart kept probing at her. This was mad. She wasn't this kind of woman but then who would know? Her heart beat steadily in her chest. They didn't break eye contact. He was waiting for her.

She found herself kissing him again. He used his other hand to untie her robe and he **#EXPLICIT**

At Renaissance Newark

Airport Hotel Inside The

Hotel Room

She found herself kissing him again. He used his other hand to untie her robe and he let the robe fall off her shoulders. He hadn't touched her yet but the shape of her perky breasts and how those nipples looked good for sucking got him hard and it was straining against his Levi's.

He wasn't going to rush this for her and take her hard like she was nothing. After all she was a jewel.

He licked his lips as the robe gathered around her waist and he hadn't gotten a view of the fruit but there was still time. They had the whole night to do this.

He used his hand and held her neck steady bringing her parted lips to his. They kissed and he gently ran a finger along her spine. She shuddered and moved more closer to him to the point that he felt her erect nipples against his shirt. He was still fully dressed and his erection was throbbing seeking release.

He gently took her hand and placed it on his groin and she gasped. Shane:(huskily)This is how hot I'm for you jewel.

She swallowed and nodded. Her heart pounded as she looked into his eyes. She bit her lower lip and he whispered huskily in her ear.

Shane:You want to. Do as you wish jewel..

He licked behind her earlobe and she closed her eyes as she moaned softly. He had found her erogenous zone. He licked some more and her small hands clutched at his crisp white shirt. Her low moans were sending signals to his loins and he was already hot. Sapphire's hands shook slightly as she unclutched and started to hover around the buttons of his shirt. Shane licked her neck and she turned her head allowing him more access.

No one had ever done such to her. It was like he was savouring her. He wasn't rushing to get between her legs and that made her feel precious. A part of her heart was touched at the gesture. She opened her eyes. She wanted to unbutton his chest but maybe he won't like that. Although he had said she can do as she wishes.

Sapphire:Shane?(soft voice)

He lifted his head and looked at her.

Shane:Yes?

Sapphire:Can I unbutton your shirt?

He threw his head laughing. Her innocence was a breath of fresh air. Shane:Are you a virgin Sapphire?

She shook her head. She definitely wasn't.

Shane:Well..Do as you wish jewel.

She started to unbutton his shirt while he looked at her. He kept her eyes on her till she was done unbuttoning. She feasted her eyes on his sight. She placed her hands on his chest.

Pure muscle and flesh. Unadulterated. She ran her hands down till she got to his pectoral muscles and she stopped just near his groin. He muttered a low curse under his breath. Shane:Undo the pants!

His voice came out as commanding and she had that quick reflex to do as he said. He wanted to feel her soft hands all over him. His erection was overbearing but this is not rush work..

Sapphire unbuttoned his jeans and zipped them down. His erection sprung out but it was still against his black boxers and her eyes widened to the size of marbles. Her throat ran dry. She wasn't expecting that.

Shane angled his head gauging her reaction. He chuckled and he lifted her head up with hands. He kissed her pushing her onto the bed. He used his jean clad thigh to push open her thighs. His kisses moved residence from her mouth as he kissed behind her earlobe eliciting that sweet moan again. He left butterfly kisses along her shoulders and very visible clavicle. He stopped between her breasts and licked underneath her left breast. She breathed softly against his head. This was good and it sent strange sensations to her intimate areas.

Shane skillfully used his tongue to swirl around her erect nipples. Her back slightly lifted from the bed sheets as she released breathy moans.

Her nails lightly scratched his back while he gave her breasts attention. He used his hands to hold her tiny waist which was close to her visible rib. He moved down further and placed his chin on her pubic bone being careful not to exert a lot of

weight. He placed kisses around her navel as he enjoyed her soft low moans. He moved his chin and kissed the top of her cleanly shaved pussy.

She breathed in short harsh breaths and when she felt the wetness of his tongue against her most sensitive parts she moaned aloud.

Shane used his tongue to gently lick her labia while he held her in place with his hands. His whole mouth covered her mound and his tongue licked her clit and she moaned. She held onto the sheets as he kept on licking. He darted his tongue inside her and she curled her toes. He used more pressure and speed as his tongue explored her insides.

Sapphire:Sha....aaah...oh!

He kept going on without stopping and she tried to get her back off the bed but his strong hands held her down.

Sapphire:Uh..Shane!!Uh..uh..

She wasn't sure what was coming as she closed her eyes screaming in her small voice. It felt liquidy and she couldn't hold it in any longer. Shane sucked her while lapping off her juices. Sapphire:Ng uh..Shane!Uh..(moaning)

He nibbled on her while she writhed on the bed. He stopped and let go of her. His vision focused on her sensual face as he freed himself off his jeans and boxer.

In record time he was on top of her breathing against her neck. His loins screamed for release. He used his knees to part her legs more as her eyelids fluttered open and looked into his eyes. His engorged head was ready for her as he used his arms to support his weight. He rubbed the swollen head on her her flaps and Sapphire moaned.

He groaned lowly as his knees hit the bed and he started to gently insert his dick inside of her. Sapphire's hands held onto his chest.

Sapphire:Shane..Ng ng..tsenya ka bonya go bothoko..(moaning)

He hadn't even put half an inch of his dick inside and she was crying.

He kissed her lips and moved his lips to her erogenous spot. She moaned and he saw that as an opportunity to slide himself inside the tight hole of hers.

She opened her eyes and balled her hands into little fists and hit his solid chest holding back tears.

Sapphire:Wa mpolaya

Shane uh..uh!

Shane:Sorry jewel..

He said as he pushed it inside to the hilt making sure to fill her with all of his dick though not all of it went through. She screamed out his name as a few tears fell. She was so fucking tight and he wanted to last long here but she wasn't making it easy.

Shane:Look into my eyes jewel..

She looked into his eyes as she relaxed and submitted her body to him. He started to pump in and out of her and she naturally moved her hips to meet his body and thrusts.

He groaned and breathed against her neck while she moaned his name over and over against his ear.

Sapphire:Oh! Oh! Oh!

Shane:I love your moans woman!

And immediately as he said that he pushed deeper and she didn't know how. Her legs wrapped around his defined torso as she moaned.

Sapphire:Uh Shane!

Shane:Fuck! Sapphire!

He groaned as his her breasts came close to her chest. This was good. Her nails scratched his back as her legs tightly wound around him like a hot glove. He pumped in and out of her while looking into her eyes. She felt a connection and she wasn't sure she felt it alone as he roughly kissed her lips and she kissed him back.

She broke the kiss as a foreign sensation overtook her senses. He hit all the angles as she unwrapped her legs around his torso. He touched the A-spot and she let go of his back. Her body instead of arching was doing the opposite as she attempted to curve as she screamed his name with tears in her eyes. A lot of liquid which felt like a bladder full of pee was released from her body. He kept pumping as he held her hands over her head. He had never seen a woman orgasm like that. It was beautiful. She was doing the complete opposite.

Sapphire:Shaaaaaaaneee! Uh! Aah!

More liquid felt like coming and she wasn't thinking as she gave in to her body's desire to release the liquid. Shane groaned on top of her as her muscles coiled around him.

Shane:Fuuuucckkk!

He half shouted as he shot his seed deep into her.

Sapphire's body trembled as she attempted to coil again into a ball and her muscles held Shane in place too. Milking him of what his worth.

Shane:Shit!

Sapphire:Ng...ei

sh!aaah!

Tears flowed down the sides of her eyes. She came again around his length.

Her eyes were tightly shut and she felt her head spinning. Shane went still inside her for a few before he slid out of her tight cunt. Fuck! He looked at his dick which was covered in their cum and looked at her pussy which was swollen and had their juices flowing out of her.

He moved away from her still breathing heavily. He used his hand to wipe the sweat beads off his forehead. Sapphire's body curled and he was still fascinated by how uniquely she orgasmed. She was also a squiter too. He wanted her again. Fuck! He hasn't had any pussy like this one.

He got off the bed and walked to the bathroom. He used a towel to wipe his dick and he walked back to the room. He used his hand to spread her legs and he wiped her clean. Fuck! He got hard looking at that swollen nub again.

After wiping her he just pulled her to him. He held her small body in his arms. He was waiting for her to come down to earth.

The Heiress

#8

At Renaissance Newark Airport Hotel

Inside the hotel room

Sapphire closed the water off and wrapped the towel around her petite body. Did Shane just disappear like that? She shook her head. Man was secretive as hell. She was really warming up to him.

She walked out and stopped by the door. That cologne was strong as hell and she knew it. She looked around and her heart stopped pumping blood for a few seconds before she breathed out.

He lifted his head from his phone screen and looked at her. Shane: Hey

Jewel. You good?

She was confused.

Shane: What happened? Why are you shocked? Sapphire: I-

She held the towel.

Shane: You're a heavy sleeper. Morning.

Sapphire breathed.

Sapphire: Morning.

He stood up and she carefully observed him. Black poloneck that perfectly fit his upper body and the pants that he wore. He was stylish too.

He walked up to her and held her bare shoulders. She felt the goosebumps on her skin and looked into those chocolate pools.

Sapphire: Didn't you leave?

Shane: I was downstairs checking the hotel restaurant out.

As I said you're a heavy sleeper. Sapphire: your bag?

Shane:Is this an
interrogation Ms Sapphire?

Sapphire:No..I though-

She paused. She probably sounded too clingy over a stranger. She was even surprising herself.

Shane:It's in the wardrobe for your information. Get dressed so that we can go eat downstairs hmm?

He lightly kissed her forehead and her eyelids fluttered. There was something about him that made her lose her marbles. Must be his good looks and charm.

He let her go and thrust his hands in his pockets.

That was sexy. He side smiled. Shane:Why do you look at me like that?

She tucked the piece if hair that fell out of her bun back. Sapphire:Like what?

Shane:Never mind, get dressed Jewel.

Sapphire:Okay!

His phone rang and he walked to the door answering the phone.

She watched him till he walked out. She shook her

head. She should get dressed. Outside the room.

Shane:Speaking.

Voice:We have a problem.

Shane:Shit!

Voice:How fast can you get here?Shane:I don't know.

Voice:Captain better make it fast.

Shane:I hear you. Still stuck here..the weather looks promising though. Call back later?Voice:Sure..

He hung up and he sighed. Dammit. He looked at the door. Sapphire was in there. He composed himself and walked inside.

Shane:Done yet?She laughed.

Sapphire:You only left for about two minutes..

Shane:Really?

She looked at him laughing.

She released her hair from the loose bun and sat down on the bed as she got ready.

Twenty minutes later she was done.

Sapphire:All done.

Shane:We can go now?

Sapphire:Yep!

She walked to him holding her phone as he snaked his hand around her waistline. This felt natural. Too natural and it wasn't a good thing. They walked out of the hotel room and

stepped inside the lift.

Sapphire:Let's hope it doesn't get stuck again. Gosh!Shane wiggled his eyebrows.

Shane:There are other things we can do if it gets stuck.She blushed. Fuck! She was gorgeous.

The doors closed as he pinned her against the wall.

Shane:I don't know Jewel. But something along these lines...

He left butterfly kisses along her neck as she breathed against him.Shane:Hmm...

He moved his skillful lips to hers and bit down her lower lip.Shane:I love how fucking responsive your body is. Beautiful.

He kissed her and he dominated the kiss. She brought her hands together around his neckas they indulged in that hot kiss in the elevator.

The elevator pinged as the doors opened. He broke the kiss and looked into her eyes.She breathed softly against his face. He smiled.

Shane:We should go eat before I change my mind..She laughed softly.

The people watched the two and their connection was electrifying. They could see it. Hell even a blind man could feel it.

He held her waist tightly as they stepped out. Her face got warmer and warmer as more people stared at them.

Shane:Now
you're shy?

Sapphire:Shut
up!

He laughed.

Shane:If that makes you feel better Jewel.

He led her to the hotel restaurant. He found a table for the both of them. Like the gentleman she asked him to be yesterday, he pulled out a chair for her.

Sapphire:Thank you for the chivalry.

Shane:You went on yesterday about how I made you walk. Sapphire:That was not nice at all.

Shane:Whatever. Place your order.

He picked up the menu and looked at everything.

Sapphire pretended to be browsing through the different meals but her mind was already made up.

Sapphire:I think I'm
ready to order. He

signaled a waiter.

He placed his order and listened as

Sapphire ordered. Shane:Are you
sure? Last nigh-

Sapphire:I'm
sure(interrupting him)

He nodded.

At Thompson's house, Botswana

Senwelo shook her head as Thompson slept. He must be tired

but anyhow...

She walked to the lounge and went through the different recipes she was going to try out for Sapphire's small celebration. She was so excited. She clapped her hands. She also did her research on what she found out.

Senwelo:Well..this is gonna be one interesting dinner.

She laughed alone. Tefo was at school and Thompson just gave her the go ahead with the dinner. She exited her tab on Google and went through her contact list. She clicked on the number. It rang thrice before it was answered.

Senwelo:Hey, it's you uncle's wife

Loapi:Hello. You're family, still good

as saying my aunt.Senwelo:Well

guess what?

Loapi:Did you win the

lottery?(excited) Senwelo:No

silly! Your cousin is coming

back.

Loapi's smile
faltered.

Loapi:oh!

Senwelo:You should be excited. You two used to be close.
From what I had gathered at family gatherings.

Loapi:Used to until she- know what forget it.

How is Uncle T? Senwelo:Good. I just wanted to

invite you over for her celebratory dinner.Loapi:I

don't think I should come. I have plans.

Senwelo:You don't even know when.

Loapi:I don't think I should come hey..

Senwelo:This once. Maybe you guys can work things out. Loapi:Maybe hey. You'll tell me when.

Senwelo:Good. So this is just an intimate dinner. Loapi:I

understand.

Senwelo:And you have been scarce.

Loapi:Life keeps me busy. I have to go MMA. Go siame. Senwelo:Bye!

She hung up and smiled. Okay. Although she had never shown interest it was quite surprising what she had seen throughout the years.

At New Jersey

Sapphire pushed her almost full plate forward. Shane

looked at her and the plate.

Shane:Sure you're full?

Sapphire laughed a little uneasy. He was asking one too many questions and she didn't want to answer them.

Sapphire:Yep. Are you done?

He placed the fork down and

wiped his hands. Shane:Yes. I'll ask them to put it on my tab. Come.

He stood up and held out his hand to help her stand on her feet. Sapphire:Where are

we going?

Shane:Out...

He held her waist as they walked out of the hotel restaurant. They took the lift and within minutes they were out of the

hotel.

Sapphire:The clouds are slowly but surely scattering.
She said with an edge of disappointment in her voice and
Shane didn't miss the disappointment in her voice.

Shane:You get to go
back home now.

Sapphire:Yeah I guess..

Shane:Anyway, we're just
talking a walk. Sapphire:Wow!

All this excitement for a walk?

Shane:Yeah! Walks help one
to think.

Sapphire:And what are you thinking about?

Shane:I'm walking alongside a beautiful woman, my thoughts
are centered around her. Sapphire:Smooth. Really smooth.

Shane:Well if I'm being honest I'm
thinking about life. She looked at
him. He was looking ahead.

Sapphire:What about life?

Shane:If things had turned a certain way.

She nodded. She understood. She sometimes wished
things weren't the way there were now except meeting
him. She was starting to like him if not love his mindset
and way of thinking.

Sapphire:What do you think about women in general?

Shane:Back to the sexes now Jewel. There are times when it's the individual giving the sexes a bad name like what's currently happening.

Sapphire:You mean on social media? Shane:Just currently.

Sapphire:But what are we?

Shane:Do we need to put labels on it if we are going to part after this? Sapphire nodded sadly. Yeah! There was nothing here.

Sapphire:So we're in an entanglement? Shane laughed.

Shane:I don't know. Might be a predicament or a situation but the sexual chemistry is there.

Sapphire:And another type of chemistry(whispering) Shane:What was that?

Sapphire:Nothing!

They walked in silence as each was preoccupied with their own thoughts.

.

The Heiress

#10

At Renaissance Newark

Airport Hotel Inside the

hotel room

Shane wore his cap and zipped his jacket up. He placed the note by the bedside and looked at Sapphire. He was a complication she didn't need. He kissed her forehead and she stirred. He paused as she turned to the other side. She was such a light sleeper.

He grabbed his bag and walked to the door. He looked at her again and sighed as he opened the door. He closed it and he slid his phone out.

Shane: Prep me what happened?
Voice: We'll rather discuss it in person.
Shane: Airport?

Voice: They brought the chopper.

Shane: Good. I'm on my way.

He checked his watch.

Shane: Give me twenty..

Voice: Of course..

He ran his hand over his face.
Shane: After this can we rest?

Voice: Whatever you say (laughing)

Shane: A month or two break though I have to go through the paperwork..
Voice: Your orders Sir!

He stepped inside the elevator. Was he ever going to see her again? He can find her if he wants but he would rather not.

Shane:Okay. I'll call when I'm near.

He hung up and placed his head on the metal doors of the elevator. Why did it feel so wrong to leave her there? He felt like a jerk at the moment. This sudden disappearing act he just pulled on her made him look like such a coward.
Shane:Fuck!

The elevator pinged and the doors opened. She will check out once she is good.

Like a thief in the night, he walked out of the hotel and disappeared into the darkness. The following morning

Sapphire moaned softly in her sleep. Her hands moved around the empty space and she opened her eyes lazily. She closed them again. She had a nice dream. Really nice.

A few minutes later she opened her eyes. She looked up as the lingering scent of his cologne invaded her senses. She smiled. He might not be in bed. Maybe he was checking out the gym today. She didn't know why she liked him. Was it like or was she afraid to say the big L word? She will term is as such and this time she will come around to convincing him to really open up, at least his last name would be a good start.

She stretched and yawned like a lazy cat. She looked around the room and frowned. She saw a piece of paper on the bedside. Her heart skipped a beat. She wasn't the one for sudden surprises but...

She took the paper and she breathed in

before she started to read. 'Hey there pretty lady..'

She smiled at that opening sentence. She continued reading as her heart sunk further and further.

Tears burned her eyes and she tried so hard to blink them back. Was a first sight love this painful? A single day, actually two days and she was already in love? How does love actually work?

The first fat tear rolled down her eye and the others followed. She brought her knees together as she laid her head and sobbed softly. But was that cruel sentence necessary? Didn't he see the signs that she was falling for him?

Sapphire: I hate you Shane!! (screaming)

She just kicked the blankets and placed her head back on her knees.

After that short crying jag she got out of bed. She switched the tv on and she just switched to the radio and increased the volume..

She walked to the bathroom. She stepped inside the shower..she stood there and her mind couldn't get over that last sentence. Why the cruelty?

The song they sang in the elevator played and more tears burned at the back of her eyes.

♪♪ And it took you five
whole minutes To pack us
up and leave me with it
Holding all this love out
here in the hall

I think I've seen this film before and I didn't like the ending
You're not my homeland anymore, so what am I defending
now?♪♪

She switched on the shower and water poured all over her
body. She didn't want to listen to the song. She hated it now.
She was such a fool, so stupid. So so stupid. So so so stupid.

The tears fell on their own accord while the water kept on
flowing. She could still hear the song and her heart broke
more.

♪♪ So step right out
There is no amount of crying I
can do for you We always
walked a very thin line
You didn't even hear me out (didn't
even hear me out) You never gave a
warning sign (I gave so many signs)♪♪

She hit the shower wall
with a weak fist.
Sapphire: It's not my fault!
It's not!!

She said crying as water got into her nostrils and mouth
making her cough a bit. She was such a fool. Fool was not

enough to describe her right now but if he walks right back in she was stupid enough to show him that he hurt her and it wasn't her fault that she was like that. It wasn't her fault!! And the cruel way he ended it was not it.

.
*****.

The Heiress

#11

At Renaissance Newark

Airport Hotel Inside the

hotel room

She walked out of the shower. She was being unreasonable. Shane was a literal stranger and he didn't owe her anything. That was red flag enough. Just a good one night stand.

She laughed with tears in her eyes. Who was she convincing? Herself or the world? She had never done this one night stand thing and she caught feelings for him. Typical and stupid. She just hoped she wasn't going to see him anywhere. Sapphire: I hate you Shane!(softly)

She sat on the bed and thought about it all.

Wait a freaking minute. She picked the note

and reread it again.

Sapphire:Classic!(laughing)

She was stupid. The guy was running. She wiped her tears. She was smart and she had been blinded by her feelings for the handsome stranger.

Sapphire:I can't believe I fell for that.

That note said a whole lot and she wasn't stupid.

Sapphire:Who are you Shane? Why are you running and keeping your identity secret?

The journalist in her was awake. She was crying for nothing. She laughed again. He really tried to fool her and he was a smart fool. She had bought that nonsense for an hour or so. She smiled. He still liked her and he was running from something that is not her.

She got up and got dressed.

An hour later she was in front of her computer screen trying to use the graphic app and sketching his face.

Maybe she will find his actual identity.

Sapphire:You smart bastard. I guess I don't hate you!

She put her laptop aside and dialed a number on her phone. Voice:Hello!

Sapphire:Stephen Thero here, can you try and find someone for me? I'm working on the sketch and all that.

Voice:You do know you're talking to me right.. She laughed.

Sapphire:Hey Darlene. About that interview send the details.

Darlene:When are you landing?

Sapphire:I want to head to the airport and book an emergency flight out of here. A storm derailed my initial plans.

Darlene:Then when you land you can give me the sketch. Sapphire:Perfect now the interview..

Darlene:Why you so hyped up?

Sapphire:I'm ready to take on the world again. Darlene:Hee

banna!!

Sapphire:I mean girls run the world.

Darlene:Feminist Fire..

Sapphire:So send the details via my email. I'll go through the details. Darlene:Let me send right now.

Sapphire pulled her laptop to her and went to her mailbox. She placed the phone in between her shoulder and ear.

She opened the email and her phone dropped. Darlene:Fire?

Sapphire?

She giggled.

Sapphire:And you secured this one for me? I could kiss you right now Darlene. I would reveal my identity everyday for priceless interviews like this..

Darlene:I don't need your kisses just go kick ass and ask the relevant questions.

Sapphire:Yes mam!(laughing)

Darlene:Ka re o happy..

Sapphire:I mean..I mean...I mean..

Darlene:There is another one I'm trying to secure...Sapphire:This

keeps getting better and better.

Darlene:The thing with this one is that they dictate what you tell the public.

Sapphire frowned.

Sapphire:Stephen Thero shares what is relevant.

Darlene:This one is complicated and we don't have to discuss it over the phone. Sapphire:Okay but I am hella excited for this one.

Darlene:Yes. Now get your ass back here we need your news reporting skill MadameThompson.

Sapphire:I will be there as soon as I possibly can. She closed her laptop.

Darlene:Good.

Sapphire:Bye. I should probably head to the airport. Darlene:okay.

She picked up the note and read it again. It had his fingerprints and his handwriting. Everything is evidence.

Sapphire:Why don't you want to be found?She might find an emergency flight.

She walked to her bag and opened a zip bag and threw the note inside. She was going to find him just for her satisfaction. He wanted her to hate him and that in turn would make her just want nothing to do with him. Luckily

the journalist knew better. He was trying to cover up his trails and she didn't know why. Weird!

Anyhow she should get ready to leave this hotel. He was a good man, she had to give him that or was it too early? Maybe.

She packed her bags and by the time she was done she looked around. There was nothing left. She stepped out and made sure the room was locked. She held the card in her hand.

She walked to the elevator and stepped in. The doors closed and she impatiently tapped her foot waiting for it to arrive at the lobby.

The doors pinged and she stepped out. She walked to the receptionist and gave her the card.

Receptionist: Room 45? She nodded.

Receptionist: Well Mr Shane had already paid for it longer than that. Sapphire: You can call him with his last name..

Receptionist: It's difficult to pronounce..

She had to play her cards right so that she doesn't realise she doesn't know his last name.

Sapphire:Can I see and help you pronounce syllable by syllable. Our native tongue is really difficult for most.

The blonde laughed.

Receptionist:I bit my tongue when I tried to pronounce it.She showed Sapphire the name. Shane Morake..

Sapphire:Moo-raaa-ke..

Receptionist:Mo oraacha?

Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:Close..but anyhow thank you. Unfortunately he had to leave early. Work and I should follow.

Receptionist:Alright mam..

She smiled but her smile faltered. She wanted

to kick her bag..Sapphire:Urg!

She dialed

Darlene.

Darlene:What now fire?

Sapphire:I have a name..search Shane Morake and send the details. Darlene:What's interesting about him?

Sapphire:It's personal..

Darlene:Because I like you Fire.

Fire:Sure Dee.

Thanks..
She hung up.

She walked to the airport as she smiled. Two days ago he was walking to the hotel holding her bag.

Sapphire:Two can play this

evasive game.Somewhere

out there

Shane:Call the men off. We are going to get caught. We can't afford that right now. Man:Yes sir!

He used the towel to wipe the sweat on his forehead. His thought trailed to Sapphire. She must be devastated but it's for the best.

He sat down and looked at the video.

Shane:I need two men to surround that place. I think we found our culprits. Make it fast. Man:Yes sir..

He walked out and he stood up on his feet and paced the room. He grabbed the bottle of water and drank it. He looked at the screen again. They need to get this over and done with so that he can go home.

.

*****.The Heiress

#12

At Francistown Airport

She walked through the airport dragging her bag. What an exhausting 48 hour travel. She just needed sleep. Nothing more, nothing less. She will ask Darlene how far she is with the investigation.

Once her luggage was scanned and she was given the go ahead, she walked out of the airport. She had to find a cab now.

At Thompson's house

The cab stopped by the house and she opened her wallet. She didn't even have the right currency. She forgot to even cash money.

Sapphire: I only have dollars is it okay?
Cab driver: I guess..

Sapphire took out a ten dollar note and handed it to him. The driver smiled. Once he changed that to local currency it was more than the initial charge.

Sapphire: Will it suffice or..

Cab driver: It's okay mam. Let me help you with your bag.

Sapphire: Thank you.

She got out and the driver walked to the boot and took out her bag. Sapphire: Thank you.

Cab driver: Welcome mam.

He got in the car and drove off. Sapphire pressed the intercom. It was a bit late but she was here and they didn't know.

The gate slid open and she walked in. She should also move out of her father's house as soon as possible.

She dragged her luggage bag along the paved ground as the gate slid close. She knocked on the door and Senwelo opened the door.

She smiled.

Senwelo: Hey Sapphire. Welcome home.

Sapphire faked a smile.

Sapphire: Thank you..

Senwelo moved from the door and Sapphire walked in. She smiled when she saw Tefo. Tefo: And you didn't tell me you're coming home sis..

He hugged her and she hugged him back.

Sapphire: Surprise T-man..

Tefo: A nice surprise it is. Let me go take your bag to the room. Sapphire: Thank you.

Tefo took the bag and Sapphire looked at her dad.

Sapphire:Dumelang
papa. Thompson:Hi.
How was your flight?
She was confused.

Sapphire:Really good. I was delayed because of
a storm but here I am..Thompson:Okay. We
will talk tomorrow.
Sapphire:Alright.

Senwelo clasped her hands together.

Senwelo:Do you want to eat something? I'm sure you must be
hungry after a long travel.Sapphire:Nah. I'm good. I think I
just need a shower and sleep.

Her dad placed his book down and looked at her.

Sapphire:Uhm.. I think I will eat after I rest. Thank you for
offering. I might eat somethingwhen I wake up. Excuse me.

She walked to her bedroom and she found
Tefo sitting on her bed.She placed her
handbag down.

Sapphire:When are you going to
remove those braces?Tefo:The
orthodontist said in three months.

Sapphire:Ga di botlhoko
diwairi?(aren't the wires painful?)Tefo
laughed. It was good to have Fire back
home.

Tefo:O bo ka re diwairi..

Sapphire:Whatever. Now get out of my
room I need to sleep T..Tefo:I carried her
bag and she chases me out.

Sapphire:I never asked you to. Now shoosh..

He stood up and walked out. Sapphire yawned as she walked to the door to close it. She headed to the bathroom and she removed her blazer and jersey.

She ran her fingers along her collarbone. She sighed as she got rid of the jeans and shoes before she stepped into the shower.

Senwelo sat on the bed waiting patiently for Sapphire to finish.

Sapphire stepped out of the bathroom while tightly tying her robe. She paused when she saw her stepmother.
Sapphire:Senwelo..

She smiled and Sapphire was weirded out. Why was she being nice all of a sudden? Senwelo:Come sit here..
Sapphire sat on the bed a few cms away from her. Senwelo laughed.

Senwelo:I know you don't trust me Sapphire and that's okay. Trust isn't built overnight. She just nodded.

Senwelo:I know I haven't been the best of mothers back when I was introduced to you by your dad. Hell I wasn't even a mother to you. It was just hi and you passed. I never talked to you about anything and...

She paused and looked at Sapphire's blank face.

Senwelo:I thought about it all and the fact that you're a girl but I haven't been there for you just makes me feel embarrassed. I was supposed to take the motherly role without anybody telling me to do so and no, your father didn't force me to come here. He is in the study so he doesn't know that I'm here to begin with...

Sapphire looked at her as she tilted her head back.

Senwelo noticed how the tilt was something that Thompson usually did.

Senwelo:I mean we can start of being friends and get along. Sapphire:I guess..

Senwelo:I am not forcing you Fire. I was just offering. We are in each other's lives and we both love your dad. We don't have to pretend we don't exist to each other...

Sapphire thought about it. She was probably right and has Senwelo gave her a reason to hate her? I mean woman has been minding her own business ever since she was 16 so it will be nothing new for her not to intervene in her squabbles with her dad. She hasn't mistreated her or been the wicked stepmother. Just disinterested in her life but now why the sudden interest?

Sapphire:Why the sudden interest?

Senwelo:As I said, I saw the error of my ways. I mean it mustn't have been easy to be a teen and not talk to me cause we just tolerated each other. I agree I brushed you off when you tried and for that I also apologize.

Sapphire:Water under the bridge.

Senwelo:Thank you. Can we seal this new found relationship with a hug? Sapphire:Of course.

Sapphire awkwardly moved to her and they hugged. The hug lasted a bit longer and Sapphire found herself missing her mother more and more.

Sapphire broke it.

Senwelo:And you don't have to call me mom, Senwelo is still fine.. Sapphire:Okay

Mrs Mokgosi..

Senwelo laughed.

Senwelo:Ija! Let me leave you. Thank you and I promise that you won't regret it. Sapphire:Let's test drive and see..

Senwelo stood up. She walked out and Sapphire just thought about it. Maybe she was reading too much into it.

Senwelo passed by the lounge where she grabbed her phone and dialed Loapi. Loapi:MmaT.

Senwelo:Hey! Uhm Sapphire's dinner is tomorrow around 1900hrs.. Loapi:Okay. I am still in town so I will be there. Sure Sapphire won't mind? Senwelo:She won't mind at all.

Loapi:Okay thank you.

At a Guest house in Block 4,

Francistown Loapi hung up as

Daniel kissed her cheek.

Dan:You seem stressed what's up?

Loapi:I have a dinner to attend. My cousin just graduated. Dan:So what's the problem?

Loapi:You won't understand.

She kissed his lips and smiled. Loapi:How long will you be here?

Dan:I'm waiting.

Loapi rolled her eyes. She hated that he centered his life around those two. She was starting to get annoyed.

Dan:Lo
lo?

Loapi:
Rra?

Dan:We both know that the eye rolling is not acceptable. She sighed.

Loapi:Sorry but did you have to stop your work to wait for your brother while he is living his life? I mean your dad has a helper an-

Dan:I don't know how many times should I tell you that they are my only family and you being in my life won't change that. You haven't even met my brother..I think I need a shower. Le nale go tena motho a sa le dira sepe waitse. Mxm!

He walked
away.

Loapi:Dani

-

The bathroom
door closed.

Loapi:l.el.(sighing)

In the United States of

America They fist

pumped and he

laughed.

Shane:Don't lose the plot like that again.

Man:Another day's work done..

Shane:Yeah! When is the next flight out of here available?

After this I just need a break. Man:In two hours..

Shane:Then I should go..

Man:When are you

getting married?Shane

laughed.

Shane:Let me find a girlfriend first then I will give the dates..

The men laughed with their captain. He was a great leader and he was there for each of them. The team was stronger because he was the backbone. Now they had families to go to.

Shane slid his phone out and dialed his brother's number.

The phone rang for a minute

before it was answered. Shane:Hey

man, I'm here an-

He paused. There was silence and he looked at the

number. It was his brother's alright. Voice:Hello...

.

*****.

The Heiress

#13

At a Guest house in Block 4, Francistown

Loapi paused as she waited for the caller to speak again. She liked his voice whoever he was. Shane: Hello.. Uhm ke bua le mang?(who am I talking to?)

Loapi: This is Dan's phone.. Shane: Oh!

Tell him Shane called.

Loapi: Will do.

The person hung up. Shane.

Daniel walked out and looked at Loapi holding his phone.

Loapi: Uhm.. Sorry for what I said. I would never come between you and your family. Dan: Good because if I was to choose I would choose them any other day.

Loapi: I understand. I answered your phone. A guy called Shane called. Dan: Oh! I'll call him back.. come here..

She walked to him and he tilted her head upwards as he kissed her.

An hour later Loapi lay on the bed as Dan wore his pants. Dan: Let me talk to someone for a few minutes, I'll be back..

She nodded. He walked out and the voice that spoke over the phone replayed over and over in her head. She had never heard such a deep voice before. Dan had a deep voice but that one was wow..

Dan stepped outside the house as he dialed his brother's international number. Shane answered

immediately.

Dan:Hey, I heard you called.

Shane:Was that your girl?

Dan:Kind of..what?

Shane laughed.

Shane:Nothing. Ra go nna le ngwetsi. Finally bro.. Dan:And wena? You went MIA..

Shane:I was with this pretty fine and rare gem. She almost messed with my head there. Dan:You and commitment....

Shane:You know what happened dude. I can't tolerate some stuff, I might end up committing crimes I could've avoided.

Dan:I hear you. So when are you landing? Kana gatwe ke boele gae le wena. Shane:The old man good?

Dan:He is good. The helper you hired is good too.

Shane:Good. I have a flight to climb onboard in an hour. Hopefully if there are no delays I will be there after a day and a half.

Dan:Okay..

Shane:The rest we'll discuss one I'm there. Dan:Okay.

Safe trip.

Shane:Sure bro...

Dan hung up and rubbed his head. He needs to head back inside.

The following

morning..At

Thompson's

house

Sapphire walked out of her room and found them having breakfast. Senwelo:Morning. Sapphire:Morning.

Everyone nodded and they continued eating.

Senwelo:Aren't you having breakfast?

Sapphire:Uhm I have somewhere I should be. Her father looked at her and she just grabbed an apple from the table. Sapphire:I will eat where I'm heading. Bye guys...

She walked out and as soon as she reached the gate she threw the apple in the dustbin as the gate slid open. She stepped out. She walked to the taxi stop where a taxi stopped for her. She breathed and opened her bag. She drank water from the bottle and she placed it back in her bag.

At a restaurant in Francistown

Sapphire sat down as she waited for Darlene. She picked up the menu. She started doing the calculations but she stopped herself and placed the menu down. Darlene spotted her and

she quickly made her way to the table.

She sat down as she placed the files on the table.

Darlene:Madame Thompson.

Sapphire:Hey Dee...

Darlene:I did check out a Shane

Morake.. Sapphire:And did you come up with something?

Darlene:Yes.

She opened the file and showed her the picture. Sapphire frowned. Whoa! She read that surname correctly and...that was why she had felt played.

Sapphire:That's not the person..

Darlene:That's what I found.

Sapphire:Dammit!

Darlene:Someone played you?

Sapphire:Something like that..

She sighed.

Darlene:Why don't we order?

Sapphire:I'm good. I ate breakfast at home. You can order..Darlene:This

Shane dude must be important.

Sapphire:I just want to find out a few things about him.

Who knows maybe all his names are fake..

Darlene:You said the other day you were sketching him.

Sapphire:Yeah! But..urg! Dude wants to remain anonymous let me leave it.Darlene:You? Giving

up just like that?

Sapphire:I have better things to do than go on a wild goose chase Dee..I mean the interview..wait...

Sapphire looked around before she lowered her voice. Sapphire:Tell me about the top secret one. Have you secured it?

Darlene:I'm trying. It's difficult having to go through government protocol and such things are kept secret, I had just happened to overhear a few ladies talking about it..

Sapphire:About what?

Darlene grabbed the menu and used it to hide their faces as he whispered in Sapphire's ear. Her eyes widened.

Sapphire:Shut the front door

Dee!(whispering) Darlene moved away and looked at Sapphire.

Darlene:It might not happen just so you know bit at least I would know I tried my level best. Sapphire:Do such exist?

Darlene:Seems so.

Sapphire:This would be the story of the year and you're securing it for me? Darlene:Do you know that your father compares everyone's work to Stephen Thero's..

Sapphire:Whoa!

Darlene:That's how good you are Fire..

Sapphire:Well..Seems like..yoh!

Darlene:Kid you're doing pretty well in the industry and to imagine you started with the pseudo three years ago.

Sapphire:Well..anyway thank you Dee for searching for him. Seems like I had fake names with me..

Darlene:It happens but you can still find him. Sapphire:Urg! It shows

that I'm not meant to find him. She
picked her bag.

Sapphire: Thanks a mil Dee. I
have to leave you.

Darlene: Okay. Sure you don't
want to eat?

Sapphire: Nah!

She kissed Darlene's cheek and walked away. Sapphire
sighed. Shane was a dead end. He really didn't want to be
found.

Sapphire: Guess it was just a useless one night stand..

Meanwhile the aircraft tore through the clouds and Shane's
thoughts shifted to Sapphire. She was rare alright if he was
still thinking about her. He closed his eyes as the events
played out in his head. Fuck! He was so taken with her that
he forgot protection and she.. Shane: Shit!(under his breath)

He never had sex without protection. She was so good and
he just got so comfortable with her that they had it raw.
More than once. Fuck! She didn't look like the type for one
night stands so..

He leaned back. Now he has to try and find her, just so
he knows she's not pregnant. This was not how
everything was supposed to go. He fucked up!

At Thompson's house

Sapphire drank the lemon water while she went through the contents of the box. She held their phot again in her hands. Her parents looked si happy. A lone tear fell down her cheek. Sapphire:I miss you mom. I miss you so much.. She said with a sad voice. She wore the locket. She always felt connected to her mother everytime she wore it.

She looked at her childhood pictures. She felt disgusted and she placed them down. She was not that person anymore. She was not that person anymore..

Tears filled her eyes. Why did her mother have to die while she was a young girl?

She looked at the contents in the box. The letter she had read when she was 18. She picked it up and read it again.

She let the tears fall. She felt like she was losing the plot again. She covered her face with her hands. Should she go back to therapy again or she'll be good?

She just cried silently in her room. Tefo stood by her door and he heard her soft sobs. He wanted to walk in but Sapphire wasn't the one to tell anyone what was wrong. Even if she desperately needed help she would rather not talk. He sighed and walked away.

Sapphire wiped her tears with her hands and she read the letter again. She lost the plot. She lost it. She was back at it again and it was stronger than the last time. She stood up and made her way to the bathroom. She splashed water on her face. She will be good.

She touched her locket again.

Sapphire: Mom I won't let you down. You said you called me Sapphire for a reason and I promise you, I won't let you down again.

She covered her mouth with the back of her hand as more tears made their way to her eyes. In the kitchen..

Senwelo made the final touches to the food. She checked her desserts and everything was almost set. Sapphire has been coped up in her room since she came back so...

She mixed her salad really well and she inspected it. Perfect.

She was waiting for everyone to come eat. She had taken out her best cutlery and she even switched the table cloths for this one.

She wiped her hands against the apron and made her way to Sapphire's room. She knocked. Sapphire: Come in.

She opened the door and she stood there.

Senwelo: Dinner is ready.

Sapphire: I'll eat later.

Senwelo

smiled.

Senwelo: Can I tell you a secret?

She nodded.

Senwelo:It's your celebratory dinner. Tefo told me your favourite meals and it was supposed to be a surprise. So don't tell him I told you...

Sapphire laughed softly. Her little

brother was sweet. Sapphire:It's

our little secret.

Senwelo smiled.

Senwelo:Now please Ms Thompson make your way to the dining room. Sapphire:Yes mam!

She said as she saluted and Senwelo closed the door laughing. She held her locket. She needs to change if it's a celebration then. That was sweet of them. She wasn't expecting this. So it will be just the four of them. She cringed at the thought of bonding..

A few minutes later she was in the dining room and she looked at the food. It looked delicious. Not that she was gonna eat most of it but the effort was very much appreciated. Tefo made his way downstairs.

They fist

bumped.

Tefo:Congrats

again sis.

Sapphire:Sure sure tse

di kgaraga.. Tefo

laughed.

Tefo:It really

doesn't suit you.

Sapphire:Whatever

man..

There was a door
knock. Senwelo:Fire
dear go get the door.
Sapphire:sure Sneh..

Senwelo smiled but she quickly looked at the pots. She
already had a nickname for her? But focus Senwelo! Yeah
focus!

Sapphire walked to the door. She opened
it and her smile faded.Sapphire:Loapi...

.

The Heiress

#15

At Thompson's house

Thompson:Tefo come

with her bag..

Tefo quickly stood up and ran to her room. Senwelo just
looked at the scene. Loapi was scared. She and Sapphire
were not really in good terms but watching her lose
consciousness like that was scary.

Tefo came back with the bag. Thompson quickly opened it
and looked for her EpiPen. He found it.

He lifted her skirt till it reached her thigh and he administered the injection. Hopefully it wasn't expired. He pulled it down and looked at her. He turned her neck as he traced the rash on her skin. He needed to take her to the hospital, hopefully that epinephrine shot would slow down her symptoms if it was what he was thinking it was.

He picked her up and gave Senwelo a sharp look that had her swallowing a bit. Thompson:I should take her to the hospital.

He walked out carrying her.

Loapi:I think I should go..

Senwelo:There is still dessert.. Loapi:Thank you for dinner but...

Loapi held her bag as she stood up.

Loapi:Bye!

She walked out and Senwelo placed her head on the table.

Everyone was eating that salad unless she was allergic to something inside. Tefo:She will be alright mom.

Senwelo:I hope so.

Tefo:Let me start clearing the table.

Senwelo:Okay. Thanks.

Loapi was outside.

Thompson:

Lolo?

Loapi:Rra?

Thompson:Let me drop you off, I don't think you should be out at this time of the night. Loapi:Alright.

She got inside the car. She looked at Sapphire who was out. Loapi:Will she be okay?

Thompson:I don't know.

Loapi brought her hands together.

Loapi:Uhm I am really sorry for the distress I caused Fire.

Thompson started the car. The gate slid open and he reversed. Thompson:It's up to Sapphire really.

Loapi:Yeah!

The drive to the hospital was silent. He didn't ask about her parents and she guessed it was because they talked so he had no business asking.

He parked his car at the hospital parking lot. He looked at Loapi. Thompson:I'll drop you off after they have admitted her.

Loapi:Of course.

He got out of the car and walked to the other side. He checked her pulse and it was still there.

He picked her up and walked away. Loapi rubbed her temples.

She dialed

Daniel's number.

Dan:Hey..

Loapi:Hi, I'm on my way. My uncle is dropping me off. Dan:The dinner ended?

Loapi:My cousin had a little emergency and he is dropping her at the hospital. Dan:I hope she gets better.

Loapi:Me too hey.

Dan:Don't stress about it Lolo.

Loapi:Eish! Just that she and I have a lot of unresolved issues babe and... Dan:Don't stress, you guys will work it out.

Loapi:I don't think we will but anyway

I'll be there in a few. Dan:Okay.

She hung up

and sighed.

Inside The

Hospital

The doctor examined an unconscious Sapphire. Dr:It seems like anaphylaxis..

Thompson nodded. He guessed it. Dr:Does she carry an EpiPen around?

Thompson:I gave her a shot and hopefully the symptoms won't worsen. Dr:Good. I'll keep her

overnight for further observation.

Thompson looked at her hooked on a supply of oxygen and the IV inserted. Dr:Well can I ask what she is allergic to?

Thompson:Nuts. She doesn't eat nuts, her doctor isn't on duty I think. She has her whole medical history.

Dr:Very well give me the name and I'll take this up with her.

Thompson told him the name.

Dr:Got it. She will be fine. We just need to help her breath and the intravenous antihistamines and cortisone will help reduce inflammation of air passages and improve breathing.

Thompson:Noted. I'll pass

by in an hour.. Dr:Of

course.

He looked at Sapphire. He walked out of the hospital room.

After dropping Loapi where she directed him to he made his way home. He headed straight to the bedroom where he found a teary Senwelo.

Senwelo:Is she okay?

Thompson:Don't give me that bullshit when you tried to kill my daughter.

Senwelo laughed in disbelief.

Senwelo:Wow Thompson. Wow! Why would I kill 'your' daughter?

Thompson:What did you put in that salad?

Senwelo:The regular. You didn't die did you?(raising her voice slightly)

Thompson:Keore o batla go bona ngwanake a sule? And don't you dare raise your voice at me!

She jumped a bit at the tone he was using on her. He has never reacted this way before. Senwelo: Why would I kill her? She is my daughter too... what's wrong with her?

Thompson shook his head.

Senwelo: Kante why can't you trust me? Everytime I do something nice I have an agenda. Thompson: She had an allergic reaction.

She paused thoughtfully.

Senwelo: Oh! To what?

Thompson: Nuts.

Senwelo: I didn't know. Honestly. Nobody tells me anything. I never knew. Thompson: Really?

Senwelo: How would I know? Akere it's either she had avoided me and you never told me a thing about Sapphire except the few things I know.

His anger subsided when he saw how remorseful she looked.

Senwelo: Is she okay? I can go apologize to her. I honestly didn't mean to trigger an allergy. Why would I hurt your daughter Thompson though? I mean I am starting to work things out with her and I love you. I would never hurt her.

Thompson: I hear you.

Her tears fell and she used her fists to rub her eyes. Senwelo: I didn't want to endanger her. I

wa-

She sat down as more tears made their way to her eyes.

Thompson: It's okay. Guess you need to spend time with Sapphire and get to know her.. She nodded. He unbuttoned his shirt as he walked into the bathroom.

She quickly wiped the tears. Now she was being accused of trying to kill his precious daughter. Darn.

At The Hospital

Thompson walked inside the room two hours later. He sat by her bedside and she was awake. Still breathing through the oxygen mask. He saw the tears that streamed down her face. She turned and looked at him. More tears fell and she looked up the ceiling again.

The silence in the room spoke volumes as each got lost in their own thoughts. More tears made their way to Sapphire's eyes.

She finally removed the oxygen mask and looked at her dad. Her lips trembled and she was close to breaking into pieces again.

Sapphire: Dad I miss mom...

.

The Heiress

#16

At The Hospital

She closed her eyes after she said that. He watched her till she fell asleep. He used his thumb to wipe her tears and kissed her forehead.

Thompson: I miss her too Fire.. You don't know how much you remind me of her.

He said in a hushed whisper. He placed the oxygen mask back on her face and he covered her with the blankets. He watched her chest rise and fall. He rubbed his head. He will be back in the morning before she wakes up.

He stood on his feet and

walked out. The

following morning..

At The Hospital

Sapphire opened her eyes. She saw the nurse opening the curtains of her room. The nurse smiled looking at her.

Nurse: Morning Ms.

She nodded as she tried

to sit up right. Nurse: Let

me help you with that.

She fixed the pillow and she sat upright. The nurse

removed her oxygen mask. Nurse: The Dr will be here in a few minutes.

Sapphire: Thank you.

She said slowly. To believe she almost died yesterday. Her doctor walked in followed by another and her father.

Dr R: Morning

Sapphire.

Sapphire:Morni

ng.

Dr:Well yesterday it seems like she had an allergic reaction. Dr R:I see. Thank you Doc.

The other doctor walked out and Dr R looked at the yesterday's medical reports.

Dr R:Well they checked you overnight. I want to see if you're good. How did you end up eating nuts?

Sapphire:Nuts? I never eat nuts.

Dr R:They are the only thing you're allergic to Sapphire. Sapphire:I had a salad only.

Her doctor raised her eyebrows. Sapphire:I mean a salad first at dinner.

Dr R:Seems like it had nuts. Let me leave you guys.

She walked out and her dad sat down.

Sapphire:Morning.

Thompson:Goodmornin g. You good? Sapphire:I feel better.

A bout of silence passed.

Sapphire:When am I getting out?

Thompson:Probably by the end of today. Sapphire:Cool. Uhm when

am I starting work?

Thompson:Next week. You're working your way up..She chuckled.

Sapphire:I'll be up in a few months.

Thompson:We'll see..

Sapphire:Dad I still love you regardless of what happened in the past.Thompson:Me too Fire..

He rubbed her hand and she smiled. They will be good. With time.Thompson:Do want something to eat?

Sapphire:Uhm-

Thompson:Fire you are eating right? Sapphire:Yeah! Maybe something light will be good.

Thompson:Okay..Senwelo is here to see you by the way.Sapphire:Oh!

Thompson:Just don't fight.She nodded.

Her dad walked out and Senwelo walked in.

She sat next to her.

Senwelo:I'm really sorry Fire. I didn't know that you have a food allergy.Sapphire:My dad never told you?

She sadly shook her head.

Sapphire:Ok. No biggie but if I may ask why nuts in a salad?

Senwelo:I was trying this other recipe so yah. I am really sorry. Are you okay?Sapphire:Yep. I am good.

Senwelo:I am sorry Sapphire. I know we just started like talking and you're probably thinking that I hate you an-

Sapphire:No! Those weren't my thoughts. It was just an honest mistake right? Senwelo:Yes. Thank you. I am really sorry.

Sapphire:Okay. Is Tefo good? Senwelo:He was worried about you.

Sapphire:You can tell him I'm good.

Senwelo:So how are you feeling?

Sapphire:I am good now.

Senwelo:That's good. Thank you for accepting my apology. Sapphire:Sure. Goodbye.

Senwelo:Bye..

Senwelo walked out and she held her phone in her hand.

She walked out of the hospital. Later that evening

At Francistown airport

The aircraft landed and he smiled.

He was finally home. He dialed his brother's number.

Dan:Hey..

Shane:Guess who's back un town.

Dan:Captain
Taylor..
Shane
laughed.
Shane:I'm no captain
when I'm at home. Dan:I'm
coming over to pick you
up.
Shane:Thank
you man.
Dan:Don't
sweat it bro.

Dan hung up and Shane got out of the aircraft with his luggage. It will have to be scanned but all in all he was home and he needed a break. A long one.

Half an hour later Shane was placing his bag in his brother's car. They bumped shoulders as they laughed.

Dan:You good?

Shane:Yeah. Just glad to be back home. You can drop me off at my place.

They got inside the car and Dan started the car

Dan:I will drop you off. You never told me about the girl that caught your attention. Plus you've gotten more muscular.

Shane laughed at the muscular part. Training did that. Shane:I need to find her.

Dan:What happened?

Shane:Kind of fucked up and I don't need a lecture
Dan. I don't need a lecture. Dan:So you're not telling
me?

Shane:So you can lecture me big bro? Not by any chance.
Well until I'm sure of my story. Dan:You will find her I
guess...

Shane:I will start searching for her in a few
weeks. So how has dad been? Dan:He is okay, he
is waiting for you.

Shane nodded as he
leaned back.

Shane:Are you good?

Dan:I guess..

Shane:But
thank you.

Dan:For
what?

Shane:Everything you did for
us. I mean.. Dan:And I would
do it again. Don't sweat it.

Shane:I-
He rubbed
his chin.

Shane:Thank
you.

Dan nodded as his car

swerved to the right. At

Thompson's house

Sapphire walked inside the house followed by

Thompson. Tefo attacked her with an unexpected hug. She was surprised for a few seconds then she rubbed his back. Sapphire:I'm fine.

Tefo:You scared me yesterday.
Sapphire:Your sister is fine. Let me go rest. Let go T. He let go and smiled.
Tefo:Should I bring you something to eat?
Sapphire:Kind of good. I just want to sleep.Tefo:Okay.

She walked to the bedroom holding a new set of EpiPens and some antihistamines. She stepped inside, closed the door and locked it.

She sighed as she rubbed her forehead. She placed the medication on the bed and walked to the wardrobe. She took out the box that had her stuff.

She held it against her chest as she sat crosslegged on the carpet. She opened it and went through the pictures again. She took out some of her mother's jewellery. She removed her own earrings and wore her mother's sapphire earrings. She touched her locket once again.

Sapphire:The way I miss you Mrs Thompson, it's not even funny..

She said. She does this everytime she missed her and it

made her feel closer to her mother. At a Guest house in Block

4, Francistown

Dan parked his car inside the yard. He stepped out. He walked inside and greeted the receptionist before

heading to their room.

Loapi:Hey, you saw him?

Dan:Yes. Looks like we're going back tomorrow. I'll introduce you to him tomorrow. Loapi:Cool..

Dan:Mmhmm...

Loapi:Well here is the plan I was talking about.

Dan sat on the bed as Loapi showed him the plan on her phone. Dan:Looks too expensive.

Loapi:It's a nice plan though..

Dan:I'll look for another one.

Loapi:Fine..

.

The Heiress

#17

The Following Morning

Dan parked his car outside of Shane's yard. He opened the door for Loapi who stepped out. She looked at the house. It was nothing massive but she was impressed. Even the car she really was impressed. Dan opened the gate and they walked in.

Dan knocked on the door for a few minutes before the door opened.

Her mouth hung slightly open. Shane and Dan bumped shoulders.

Shane:Ga wa mpha chance waitse..

Dan:The old man wants to see you and don't forget you made me wait a whole week. Shane:Sorry for that.

Loapi closed her mouth. That was the voice she heard on the phone. He was his brother. Dan:Uhm babe this is my brother Shane. Shane this is Loapi.

Shane gave him her hand. Shane:Hi..He told me a lot about you..

Loapi laughed nervously. The guy was hot and her heart raced. She could see his biceps and his toned physique underneath that tee.

His cologne invaded her senses and she cleared her throat as she gave him her hand. Loapi:Good things I -I hope.

They shook hands briefly and he let go. Shane:Good things only.

Dan:Sure you can drive?

Shane:Don't worry about me big bro..

He said hitting his shoulder with a smile. Loapi was temporarily mesmerized by his smile and him as a whole. Of course the resemblance was there but Shane was..

She tore her eyes away from him and looked up at Dan with a smile. Loapi:We're leaving

now now?

Dan:Yeah. If we want to arrive there on time. She nodded with a smile and looked around.

Shane:Mxm where are my manners, guys step right inside. They walked inside and Loapi couldn't help but steal glances at the little brother. They sat down.

Loapi:Nice house.

Shane:Thanks..

Loapi:So I've heard you've been out of the country. Shane laughed and Loapi crossed her legs.

Shane:Yeah. I do travel once in a while. Work. Loapi:Really? What do you do?

Dan:Lolo I think you're asking a lot of questions.. Loapi:Oh! Sorry I just wanted to know.

Shane:Just know that it's work.. She nodded and smiled.

Loapi:You see ba-Dan something along this lines for the house plan. Dan:I don't like this design really.

Shane:Mxm tswa haa monna!(laughing)

Dan laughed as he threw the cushion at Shane. Dan:Shut up!

Shane:Ijaa! Did you

guys eat? Loapi:W-

Dan:As long as there is meat I'm good.

Shane:Got it.

He walked to the kitchen and

Loapi looked at Dan. Loapi:But

babe we just ate..

Dan:You ate love..

Loapi:Aren't you exhausting him? He just came back and

he has to drive and cook? Dan:He will be good besides I

know him. He's family..

Loapi:Ok. I was just

saying akere. She said

pouting.

Dan:I'll tell him you're concerned even

though it's not necessary. Loapi:It's okay.

Let's wait. But-

She paused. She had to be sure Shane was the owner of the voice she heard the other time over the phone. Well she didn't blame Dan anymore for centering his life over his brother now. I mean he was really good looking.

Loapi:Was he the one that called the other day? When I answered the phone? Dan:Yeah!

Loapi:Okay..

At Thompson's house

Sapphire walked out of her room and headed to the kitchen. She poured water in the glass and looked around the kitchen.

She drank her glass of water and opened the pantry. She looked at everything. She opened the fridge and she just sighed. She didn't even have an appetite to eat anything.

Her dad had headed to work and it seems as if Senwelo was out too. She bit her lower lip. Sapphire: Just eat. Nothing is gonna change. Just eat. Yeah!

She said to herself as she took out the milk carton and placed it on the counter. She walked to the pantry and took out a box of cereal.

She went through the ingredients of the cereal and once she was sure it was nut free she placed the box on the counter.

Once she was done she sat on the high chair and looked at the bowl of cereal. She had beat this before. She mixed it again with her spoon and opened her mouth to have the first spoonful. After five spoonfuls she shook her head. This was not working out. She might gain weight again.

She threw out the cereal. She'll have crackers and some juice later and she will be good. At Shane's house

Shane locked the door and walked to his car. Dan: Meet you there?

Shane: Race you there?

Dan: Sure ntwana.

They fist bumped as Dan and Loapi walked to Dan's car.

Shane got inside his car and placed his head on the steering wheel. He was going to see his father. That alone always left him in pieces.

He started the car as a sigh left his lips and he hoped his brother won't be hurt. He had seen how Loapi looked at him and if she was one for nonsense then he wouldn't tolerate it. He already has a lot on his plate. He has to find his potential baby mama. If she is pregnant. He reversed out of the yard.

At Thompson's house

She started sketching his face on her notepad. She remembered his exact features. Sapphire:Who are you exactly?

She whispered softly as her pencil worked out thw fine lines on his handsome face.

Her phone rang disturbing her thoughts.

Sapphire:Hello..

Voice:Hi

Sapphire.

Sapphire:Is

this Loapi?

Loapi:Ueah..uhm I really want us to work out our differences.

Sapphire:Can we talk in about after a month? Some things

you just don't move past Loapi. Loapi:I understand. I got you number from Senwelo.

Sapphire:Sure. Say

uncle that side.

Loapi:Will do. Bye.

Sapphire:Sharpo.

She hung up and placed it down. She continued sketching. This could suffice as something to find him but she should let sleeping dogs lie. Her phone rang again.

Sapphire:Sapphire

Thompson hello..

Darlene:Hello Stephen.

She laughed.

Darlene:Everything for the interview has been arranged. Tomorrow is the day.Sapphire:Other than the interviewee who will be there?

Darlene:You and I. I had to convince management that Stephen prefers anonymity and all that.

Sapphire:Cool. So no pictures of me will be taken akere?Darlene:Nope.

Sapphire:I think I'm game. Besides I should get it over and done with before I start work onMonday.

Darlene:You see..

Sapphire:Tomorrow I will be there.

Darlene:See you there Stephen.

Sapphire:Alright.

She hung up and put her phone on flight mode. She closed her eyes as she remembered his voice and the way he smiled. She opened her journal as she wrote down each and every detail of him. His smile. She even found herself smiling.

Sapphire:I never saw beauty in the sun until he was the shadow of its light; it shone softly through his eyes, reflected and dispersed gracefully over the fairness of his complexion, and bore all of its warmth in him. It is as if from his hazel eyes it rises at dawn and in his soft, cinnamon hair it sets at dusk.

She said softly to herself as she wrote it down. He was a masterpiece. Mysterious. Maybe she was drawn to him because of the mystery. He was evasive and she couldn't let go even now.

Sapphire:Yet again who are you Shane?

She found herself tapping her pen against the desk. She couldn't forget him just like that.

A door knock disturbed her thoughts. She groaned. She should seriously move out of this place. They won't interrupt her nor monitor her eating habits.

Sapphire:Tsen!

Her father walked in.

She turned her chair and faced her father.

Sapphire>Hello.

Thompson:Can we talk?

She furrowed her
eyebrows in confusion.
Sapphire:Suuure...

Her father looked around her room and sat on her bed
uncomfortably. She noticed that and she chose to ignore his
uncomfortable state.

Thompson:There is something I need to tell you...

Her heart skipped a beat as she looked at her dad's grave
face.

.

The Heiress

#18

At Thompson's House

Sapphire's heart skipped as she looked at her dad. She
waited for him to speak.Sapphire:Is everything okay?

Thompson:It is better

I show you.Sapphire

frowned.

Sapphire:Is it bad?

Thompson:I don't know how you're gonna take it.

She sighed as she stood up. Thompson:Can we

head to my study?

Sapphire:Okay. After yoy Mr Mokgosi.

He stood on his feet and walked out.

She followed him. At a farm in

Bobonong

Shane slid his phone in his pocket. Dan said he is dropping Loapi off and he will be here before sunset.

He got out of his car and the memories came to play as he looked at the place. He had done some renovations to the once small one roomed house. He shook his head and knocked at the door. The helper opened the door.

Her:Mr

Taylor..

Shane

laughed.

Shane:You really don't have to call me that, I'm more like your son. Her:I prefer calling you that. Your father is asleep.

Shane nodded as he walked inside.

Her:If I knew you were coming I would've

made some more food. Shane: It's okay. You can rest. I'll take care of the rest.

Her: Sure?

Shane: Very sure, you can go..

Her: Thank you.

She walked out and Shane walked into the kitchen with his hands deep in his pockets. His thoughts went back to Sapphire. What if she was pregnant. What then? He will deal with it when he finds her.

He got rid of his denim jacket and he opened the pantry to prepare his dad something for dinner.

At Bobonong

Dan's car stopped in front of Loapi's parents house.

Loapi: Thank you and your brother is nice.

Dan: I'll tell him that. I'll call you.. Loapi: Okay. Say hi to your dad for me.

Dan: Will do. I love you.

Loapi: I love you too..

He kissed her lips and she shyly broke it. Loapi: Bye.

Dan: Bye.

She stepped out of the car and he watched her walk to the gate holding her bag. He had plans and he wanted to discuss the plans with them maybe tonight.

He waited for her to step inside the house

before he drove off... At the Farm

Shane was done and he looked at his handiwork. Still good.

He walked to the sitting room and placed the food down.

He headed to his father's room and knocked on the door.

Ra Dan: Tsena!

He opened the door and walked in. His father's ears perked as he heard the footsteps that sounded so familiar. His nostrils got filled with his scent and his heart beat in his chest in excitement.

Ra Dan's hands flailed in the air and

Shane held back his tears. Ra Dan: Shane?

Shane laughed a

bit. Shane: Yeah!

I'm home dad.. Ra

Dan: Come closer.

He came closer and crouched in front of the bed looking at his father. He held his burnt hands and a tear dropped down his cheek.

Ra Dan: How are you my

boy? Shane: Good now that

I've seen you papa..

The old man's heart was white. He always loved it when he was close to his sons. They were his only joys in life and he wanted nothing more than to see them happy.

Ra Dan:Wish I can see you now. How strong of a man you are now. Shane:You always say you see me with your heart.

His hands shook slightly and he let go of his father's hands. It was always like this every time he came back. Seeing his old man like this breaks him all the time.

Ra Dan:Dan o kae?(where is Dan?)

Shane:He went to drop off his lady. Ra Dan:I don't like her..

Shane:You met her.. He nodded.

Ra Dan:Dan says she is beautiful. Shane:She is. Ga le batle ngwetsi?

The old man laughed and Shane quickly wiped his tears. Ra

Dan:You're crying?

Shane:No dad. A grown man like me can't cry.. Ra Dan:It's okay to let it out.

He said as his crusty hands started touching his head till they landed on his cheeks. Ra Dan:Everyday I fear hearing the news that you're no more.

Shane:It should be the opposite dad. I'm strong and.. Ra Dan:And you're not getting old.

Shane:Dad!

The door opened and
Dan walked in. Dan:Ke
yoo Shane..

Shane laughed as his dad smiled. His two boys were here. The
odds were against them but they made something out of their
lives.

Ra Dan:Wa lela(laughing)

Dan hit Shane's
chest laughing.

Dan:Wena gape
mona..

They laughed at Shane and he joined them laughing.

Shane:Papa a re o batla ngwetsi mona(dad says he
needs a daughter in law) Dan sat by the edge of
the bed.

Dan:About that...

The old man's ears
perked up. Dan:I

want to marry

Loapi.

Shane:Whoa! Congrats man..

The old man wasn't smiling and Dan
looked at his dad. Dan:Dad aren't
you happy?

Ra Dan:I don't like
her.. Dan:You met
her once dad..

Ra Dan:If you love her, that's all that matters.
I give you my blessings. Dan nodded.

Dan:Thank you.

Shane:Now that's done and dusted with, I made food. Dan:you like being a chef..

Shane:Mxm..

Shane stood on his feet as Dan pushed the wheelchair closer.

Shane helped his dad onto the wheelchair.

Ra Dan:Where is Gladys?

Shane:I gave her time to rest, let us take care of you dad.

Tears filled his eyes. He couldn't see his boys nor his reflection that always had people cringing when they saw him but he was glad they loved him though his love for them couldn't be measured.

Shane:Comfo

rtable?

He nodded.

Shane:We love you dad.

Regardless. Dan:Always

old man.

Shane pushed him out of the

room to the lounge. Ra Dan:The

food smells delicious.

Shane:Chef in the house.

Ra Dan:I don't want to die without any grandchildren. Dan:Wa simolla

mdala..

Shane:Dude!

They laughed and

he smiled. At

Thompson's house

Tears filled Sapphire's eyes as she closed the laptop.

She placed her head on the desk as the sobs rocked through her. Her father stood up and he helped her on her feet. He pulled her lightweight body to him and he rubbed her back. Sapphire:I-I

Thompson:Don't say anything..

Sapphire:She loved me..

Thompson:She did.. She hugged her dad tightly as she kept on crying.

Thompson:It's okay.

Sapphire:It's not okay(crying)I'm not okay. She cried some more and he just held her.

Senwelo passed by the study and looked through the slightly ajar door. He was hugging her. What happened? Anyhow she will find out. She walked away.

Sapphire stopped crying and looked at her dad. She used her sleeves to wipe her nostrils and she looked at her dad. Sapphire:Thank you..

Thompson:I should've done this a long time ago. Sapphire just nodded.

Sapphire:Can I keep the cd? Thompson:I have another copy so yes..

She ejected the CD out of the laptop and she held it in her hand. Sapphire:I think I need sleep. Thanks dad.

Thompson:Okay..

She walked out and Thompson sighed as he went to sit on his chair. He opened his bag and took out the brown envelope.

Thompson:Sorry Fire...

He opened the documents and signed where

his signature was needed. At the Farm

Shane closed the door of his dad's room and he walked to the sitting room. Dan was busy with plans.

Dan:Will you help me with magadi?

Shane:Sure of course. I don't know if they will allow only one representative but we'll work it out.

Dan:I have this plan for the house, I'm going to use the money from that time. Shane:Will it be enough?

Dan:It will only go halfway. I have to find something to do soon looking at the wedding costs.

Shane:You worked
this out neh? Dan:I
think so..

Silence passed and Shane
lifted his head. Shane:Do
you think she is alive?
Dan sneered.

Dan:I don't want to hear you talk about her. She is the
reason why dad is like that.. Shane sighed.

Shane:I know. I was
just asking. Dan:o
ska botsa ee..

Shane:Sure Mister. But then why are you building
at the same spot where... Dan:Plots are expensive
and the land hasn't been used in a long time.

Shane:I want to apply for a
plot this side. Dan:Dira ba
go beye

Shane:Very soon..

Dan:I can't wait to start a family..

Shane smiled. He was happy
for his brother. Shane:Yeah..

He placed his head on his knees as Dan went through

the plans he had for his house. The following morning...

At Thompson's house

Sapphire straightened the creases on her dress. She looked
fine. Not too much.

She twirled around the mirror. She was nervous and excited about this interview. Well Stephen Thero was. She giggled. She was Fire. The Fire that burns.

She walked out of her room holding her bag. She passed by the kitchen and grabbed an apple.

Sapphire:Senwelo I'm going out and
Goodmorning(shouting) Senwelo:Okay
sweetie. Morning.

She walked out. She
dialed Darlene.

Sapphire:Dee where?

Darlene:Let me give you
directions to the place.

Sapphire:Sure..

The gate slid open and she walked to the taxi stop. She
stopped a taxi and she got inside. At the location

She pressed the button and waited patiently for the gate to
be opened. The gate opened and she stepped inside.

She looked around and it was nice. A double storey even.
Wow! She dialed Darlene. Sapphire:I'm there,what next?
Darlene:We're at the back. Where the poolside is. I'm the camera lady because 'Stephen' has to be anonymous.
Sapphire:Whatever. They don't know I'm the brains behind the name. Darlene:Stop boosting your own ego and make your way here.
Sapphire:Sure.

She walked to the back and her eyes widened as she looked at Darlene. To make things less awkward Sapphire extended her hand.
Sapphire:Stephen Thero. Pleasure to meet you Mrs Kgosi.

Maduo extended her hand and she shook it. Wasn't Stephen male? Sapphire laughed softly.
Sapphire:Stephen is my pen name Mrs Kgosi. You're the first person to even see me face to face. My name is Sapphire. Sapphire Thompson..

Maduo smiled as they sat down.
Maduo:Pleasure to meet you Sapphire. Nice name by the way. Sapphire:Thank you.
Maduo:And your secret is safe with me Ms Thompson. Sapphire:Thank you.
Maduo:and we can throw the formalities away Maduo or Maddy will do..Sapphire chuckled.
Sapphire:Of course. As you wish. Whenever you're ready we can start..Maduo:I was

waiting for you. I mean..

Sapphire:Nervous?

Maduo:I mean the media house is biig.

Sapphire:And you're

bigger, thank you.

Maduo:I mean Stephen is thee guy in the industry and it's a pleasure to see you 'sir'

Sapphire threw her head back laughing.

Sapphire:I see what you did there. Please do not take it to heart if the questions I ask get too deep.

Maduo:I came prepared for that..

Sapphire:Good because I'm ready..

An hour later...

Sapphire:How do you do it?

Maduo:I guess I love it.

Sapphire laughed in disbelief.

Sapphire:Maduo you're literally the babe of Wallstreet at only 30, have five kids to take care of and a husband. I mean there has got to be something that can help the femal population out there.

Maduo:I love being a homemaker and a business woman. I always find a way to balance the two.

Sapphire:Like you balanced marriage at 18 and school?Maduo laughed as she covered her face.

Maduo:Yep!

Sapphire:Womandla! Moving on Wallstreet is also male domintated, how do you deal with their egos and all that. Also since your husband is also successful had he influenced you in any way?

Maduo:Can I tell you a secret?

Sapphire:Sure..

Maduo:I looked up to that man since I was 17..Sapphire:Wow!

Maduo:Yeah and jiki jiki I was supposed to marry him.

That's a story for another day.Sapphire:He isn't intimidated by your success?

Maduo:Not at all. I mean I am successful and we both know he is more successful than me which is still fine. I am doing what I love and it's proof enough that women can still do it all. Bear children and get back to business.

Sapphire:I like that. Maduo:I

have a question.

Sapphire:Asking the interviewer..

Maduo shrugged. She was curious by nature.

Maduo:Why use a pseudo?

Sapphire:My dad doesn't believe that I can actually run this whole thing.. Maduo:Wait..Your dad is Thompson Mokgosi?

Sapphire:Yeah! So i adopted the pseudo Stephen.

Maduo:And you're darn good. I was literally expecting a male. Women run this thing..Sapphire:Yes

yes...Womandla..
Maduo:Oh man..

Sapphire saw Mr Kgosi from a distance and she looked at Maduo. Sapphire:Can we say I am inspired.

Maduo:I am the honoured one. I mean young and already making waves in the industry. I love that a whole lot.

Sapphire:It's because we look up to women like you.. Maduo:Now we're praising each other..

Mr Kgosi got close and snuck up on Maduo.

Maduo:oh(surprised)
Reba:Hey babe..

Maduo:Aren't you supposed to be at work?

Reba:I thought I would catch a glimpse of the novel Stephen Thero.. Maduo looked at Fire with a smile.

Maduo:You missed him babe..

Reba:darn!

Maduo:O jelwe rra..

Fire smiled. Her identity was safe.

Sapphire:Mrs Kgosi thank you for having us here.

Maduo:Anytime and send my greatest thanks to Stephen. Sapphire:Will do.

Sapphire walked to Darlene and looked at the pictures of Maduo she had taken. Meanwhile Maduo looked at Reba.

Maduo:You miss me that much?

Reba:You know I do. How is the morning sickness?

Maduo:kana Mr o tlo swaba if I'm carrying more than one child.. Reba laughed.

Reba:Empty threats. I love you too Mma Kgosi.

She giggled as he pecked her lips.

Maduo looked at them and she smiled. They were a match made in heaven. Would she have something like this one day?

Darlene:We're good.

Sapphire:Awesome. I'll work on the article later tonight.

Thank you Darlene. *

*

A MONTH LATER

*

The Heiress

#19

At Shane's house

He wore the uniform as he got ready for work. The paperwork for the last assignment was done and dusted.

Once he was ready he called his brother.

Shane:Hello..

Dan:Hey..

Shane:So have yoh popped the question yet?

Dan:I have the ring and all. Just want to do something romantic with the little I have. Shane:Dad is good?

Dan:He is. I have already started the brick laying process. Shane:That's

good. That's good...

Dan:You're not traveling this month?

Shane:I travel when necessary and it seems as if for now things are calm and cool. Dan:How far with finding the girl you were talking about?

Shane:Uhm I know she is within thw Francistown area. I have a file on her so no biggie. Dan:Le ja ditsomepelo tsa puso(you're using the government's resources)

Shane:I think I'll find out where she lives today. Dan:Creepy

Captain Taylor.

Shane:Whatever. I have to go. Bye.

Dan:Sure.

He hung up and he stepped out of the house and locked it. Shane: I think I've found you Sapphire.

He headed to

his car. At

Sapphire's new

place

She frowned looking at the stuff. She will sort through it all during the weekend.

The house was small and suitable. She is alone and although Senwelo had seemed sad that she is moving out, she had to.

She was 23 for God's sake and she was used to being independent. She kneaded her tummy as she felt a few light cramps.

She looked at the time.

Sapphire: Oh shit!

She quickly grabbed her handbag and walked out of the room.

She needs to save up for a car too. She held her tummy as the cramps got a bit worse. She opened her bag and took out a bottle of water and a panado pill. She drank that and she felt

the intensity decrease.

She locked the house and walked to the gate.

She had deadlines to meet. She dialed Darlene's number.

Sapphire: Morning Dee, I will be

late by ten minutes. Darlene: Yoh

yoh! Your dad is spitting fire Fire.

Sapphire: Shit! What did they do?

Darlene: The morning paper is supposed to be out and they didn't check the ink and it's a mess.

Sapphire: Damn. I'm done with my article.

Darlene: Lucky you, a few had their articles rejected and they should rewrite them in 30 before we try and publish.

Sapphire grinned.

Sapphire: The news room is intense. I'm on my way. Go hectic shem. Bye and thanks for the update.

Darlene: Yeah!

She hung up and quickly walked to the stop. She hailed a taxi and got inside. She rubbed her hands together and put them on her face.

At T&M publications

The doors opened as Sapphire walked in.

Sapphire:Morning.

Receptionist:Morning Ms Thompson, Mr Mokgosi wants to see you..Sapphire:Got it. Thank you and have a good day.

She smiled. Sapphire was always this kind. Receptionist:Thank you Ms Thompson. You too..

And like that Fire half ran to the lift. She got inside before it closed. She was so late and her father was looking for her. She took out her water bottle and gulped down the rest of the liquid inside. The lift stopped at the second floor. The news room was busy and somebody bumped into Sapphire the minute she stepped out.

Him:Sorry.

Sapphire:It's okay...

She tightly held her bag as she walked to her tiny open desk. She placed her bag down as her father's secretary made her way to her.

Her:Mr Mokgosi wants to see you immediately.

Sapphire:Okay mam..

She quickly followed her to her father's office.

She opened the door and Sapphire stepped inside.

She walked to the desk and sat down.

Her father turned.

Thompson:Morning Sapphire.

Sapphire:Morning dad. You

asked for me?

Thompson:And you're late..

Sapphire:I-

Thompson:You really have no reason to be late.

Hope this never happens again.Sapphire:Yes sir..

Thompson:Good. There is a court hearing case regarding this side's mp.Sapphire:Okay.

Thompson:It's in two hours and I need you to cover it. Sapphire:Can't I cover more stories tse di interesting. This is sma-

Thompson:Sapphire you're a junior journalist and you just started.Sapphire:But I'm capable.

Thompson:Work your way to the top even if we both know you won't reach it that fast. Leave serious case to the big fish.

Sapphire:Bu-

Thompson:I think we're done here(interrupting her)

Sapphire:Have a good day..

She stood on her feet and walked to the door.

Thompson:Sapphire?

Sapphire:Yes Mr Mokgosi?

Thompson:Are you eating?

Sapphire:My eating habits have nothing to do with work. I have a court hearing to get to.Excuse me.

She opened the door and closed it irritated.

She went to her desk and took out her laptop from her bag.

She kneaded her flat stomach as she felt the cramps again.

She sent her article for the day and she went through the articles Stephen had to send. She sent them too...

The office was busy and loud.

She put her laptop back in the bag and stood up. She

walked to Darlene's office. Sapphire: Knock knock (opening the door)

Darlene looked up from her papers as she pushed her glasses back. Darlene: Fire.

Sapphire: Check your mail. All articles submitted. I have a case I have to cover..

Darlene shook her head as Sapphire closed the door and leaned against it. Darlene: Your dad is wasting your potential. These mediocre cases are not for you.

Sapphire: I know. I will be back by lunch time and we can talk about that case you said is top secret.

Darlene: Of course. Let me take this to the printing department and let me not keep you. Darlene stacked up the papers and Sapphire opened the door as she walked out, followed by Darlene who headed in the opposite direction.

Sapphire walked to the lift and she pressed the buttons.

The court was not that far. It's a walkable distance so she would be there before court starts.

Once she was out of the building she took out her small umbrella and started walking. Walking was also a great way to lose the calories.

At Shane's office

He looked at the paperwork and sighed. The door opened. Man:Sorry captain..

Shane:It's fine. We have a new assignment anyway. Man:Where are we going this time?

Shane:Investigating diamond smugglers..

Man:Ba utswa teemane ya rona?(they are stealing our diamonds?) Shane:Yeah.

Man:I found the location of the girl you asked me to check out since you're busy. Shane:Thanks. Place the file on the desk.

Man:Okay. Have a nice day captain.

Shane:Sure..

He walked out and he picked the file. Sapphire Thompson. Block 3...interesting.

He will go check it out after this long day and when he is not in uniform. He might scare the hell out of her if he arrives in uniform. Plus she is a journalist so haish.

At T&M Publications

Sapphire sat at her desk. The case was boring and she hated that she has to write about it. She was bored. She needed something that can get her blood running and make her fall in love with journalism all over again.

She walked to Darlene's office and she found her eating. The smell got to her. Darlene: Sit down.

Lunch?

Sapphire: I'm good. Water will do.

Darlene handed her the bottle of unopened water and she drank that. The nausea went down and she looked at Dee.

Darlene: You look bored and pale.

Sapphire: I am. That case bored me to death and when the judge said court over I danced vosho. In my heart.

Darlene: How long are you gonna keep

up with the pseudo? Sapphire: For as

long as it takes.

Darlene: Suit yourself. But girl you're good and the executive magazine article you covered on Maduo Kgosi made the magazine sell like cupcakes.

Sapphire: I mean who is the man?

Darlene lifted

her fork.

Darlene: You

are Fire..

Sapphire: Pluss Maduo is a really good woman. Who

wouldn't look up to her. Darlene: Female population well represented.

Sapphire: You know. Wait till I

inherit all of this.. Darlene: Ah!

The Heiress to this empire.

Sapphire:Yeah! I need to prove myself. Even if it means rebelling against the old man.
Darlene:I know you're gonna lead us well.

Sapphire frowned as she kneaded her tummy. Darlene saw her features and she put her fork down.
Darlene:Good hun?
Sapphire:I thi-aah.
She held her tummy as the cramping got worse.
Tears clouded her eyes.
Darlene:Rest..
Sapphire closed her eyes as the pain intensified.
Sapphire:Ah!
Darlene pushed her chair back as she stood up. She walked to Sapphire and crouched in front of her.
Darlene:Fire! Fire!
She helped her stand and blood flowed down her legs.
Darlene panicked.
Darlene:Fire you're bleeding..
Sapphire:go bothoko...(with tears flowing down her face)
Darlene helped her walk as blood kept on flowing.
Darlene:That's a lot of blood..

As soon as her office door opened, Thompson passed by her office. He paused as he looked at a bleeding Sapphire.

Thompson:Shit!

He walked back as he looked at Darlene.

Darlene:She started bleeding holding her tummy. She needs the hospital. Thompson:Thanks. I'll take her.

Sapphire:Go bothoko..

She said as she cried in agony holding her tummy.

Thompson picked her up and quickly made his way to the lift.

Thompson:Fire stay with me..

Sapphire:Ah!

She looked very pale as she closed her eyes. She wasn't

even heavy. Has she been eating? At the hospital

Fire opened her eyes as the antiseptic got to her. Her hazel eyes scanned the grey room. She looked at the machine beeping beside her and she groaned as she held her tummy.

What happened?

Dr R walked into the room and looked at her. Sapphire saw that look and it made her feel uneasy.

Dr R:I'm really sorry Sapphire.

.

The Heiress

#20

At The Hospital

Dr R walked into the room and looked at her. Sapphire saw that look and it made her feel uneasy.

Dr R: I'm really sorry Sapphire.

Sapphire was confused. What was she sorry about?

The doctor looked at Sapphire's pale face and dry lips. Why did she do this to herself? She thought they were way past this but now they are back to square one.

Sapphire: Wh-what do you mean?

Dr R placed the clipboard against her chest. She breathed out. There was no other way to say this.

Sapphire touched her locket and rubbed it as her

eyes focused on the doctor. Dr R walked to her and

placed the clipboard on the table.

Dr

R:Sapphir

e?

Sapphire:

Yes?

Her voice was a bit shaky and she sighed. Dr R:You lost the baby.

Sapphire's world stopped moving for a few seconds as she looked at Dr R and saw the serious and grave look she had. Her eyes widened before her mouth formed an oh and she shrunk her eyes.

Sapphire:Ca-can you say th-that again?

She was stuttering as it slowly sunk in and her eyelids dropped. Dr R:You lost the baby Sapphire.

Sapphire:I was pregnant?

The doctor closed her eyes. She expected Sapphire to be a crying mess but she was confused.

Dr R:Yes. A month old and a few days pregnant from what we discovered.. Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:No doc, I wasn't pregnant.

Dr R nodded.

Dr R:You were. Sapphire look at me.

Sapphire's innocent hazel eyes looked at her and she shook her head. Dr R:You had a miscarriage Sapphire.

Sapphire brought her knees together and smiled.

Sapphire:Doc...

Her smile faltered as she placed her head between her knees. Dr R:Sapphire you lost a baby.

She didn't know how to feel about it.

Dr R:Sapphire you're underweight you know that?

Sapphire:I'm fine doctor.

Dr R:No you're not fine!

Tears filled her eyes.

Sapphire:Don't

shout at me...

The doctor sighed and sat besides Sapphire's bed.

Dr R:Remember the time we had you here hospitalized because you nearly starved yourself to death?

She nodded.

Dr R:Women who suffer from eating disorders are more likely to have difficulties getting pregnant or may suffer a miscarriage when they do. Most especially if it is ongoing.

So Sapphire have you been eating?

Sapphire:Yes(small voice)

Dr R:You're lying to me Sapphire. You're underweight. I thought we won against this anorexia and you had therapy..Fire don't take us back there...you might die if you don't eat..

Sapphire:I eat..

Dr R:You're lying to yourself and me. Sapphire you lost a child because of that. Your body on it's own is not strong enough to carry a baby. Fire don't do this to yourself tlhemma..

Sapphire bit her lower lip. She lost a baby.

It was now sinking in. Sapphire:How did I fall pregnant?

Dr R:The mere fact that your anorexia looks like it's ongoing, your periods are irregular and it's difficult to conceive and if you do, it is normally unintended. Did you plan this pregnancy?

She sadly shook her head. She killed her own child. The fact that the father was not in the picture did not really matter.

Dr R:Sapphire we're back to square one. Treatment.. Sapphire's tears fell and she used her hands to wipe them.

Dr R:I know that we once did this Sapphire and you once fought this. I know it never leaves forever but we can do this. Sapphire:..

Dr R:I know this hurts..let's focus on being healthy again okay?She nodded.

Dr R:Good. Let me go make your eating plan. You had a complete miscarriage which means that all the pregnancy

tissues have left your body. Again I'm sorry...

She stood up and walked out.

Sapphire rocked back and forth as she

shook her head in disbelief. At Thompson's

house

He changed into

fresh clothes.

Senwelo: Is she

okay?

Thompson: I don't know. I'm going to the hospital to check on her and find out what happened.

Senwelo: I hope she gets well

soon. Thompson: You and me

both. Let me get going.

He walked out of the bedroom and

Senwelo bit her nails. At The Hospital

Thompson walked inside Sapphire's room holding a small bag that had her clothes and he found her rocking back and forth.

Thompson: Sapphire?

The doctor walked in and Thompson looked at the doctor.

Thompson:Doc
what's wrong? Dr
R:Sapphire should I
tell him?

Sapphire was quiet. This was just too unreal for her.
Pregnant. Miscarriage. Food. Treatment. This was a whole
lot for her. Gaining more weight. Being called fat again.
Losing a baby. Going to have problems conceiving in future.
This was too much for her. She hummed as she rocked back
and forth.

Thompson:What's wrong with her?
What happened? Dr R:Sapphire?
Sapphire:Tell him!

She said in a low
irritated voice. Dr
R:She had a
miscarriage.

Thompson looked at the doctor in disbelief then at
Sapphire. She was what? She had a what?
Thompson:Sapphire!
She ignored him as she rocked back and forth.
Dr R:I talked to her. She is starting treatment again.

With that she sat by Sapphire.
Dr R:Can I speak to my patient in private?
He wanted to debate it but the doctor shot him a sharp
look. He walked out and sat by the bench. He ran his hands
all over his face. Fire was pregnant? Wow! This hit him like a
ton of bricks.

Dr R looked at Sapphire.

Dr R:Sapphire just listen to me, you don't have to say a thing. From here onwards we're gonna work towards a healthy weight. Weekly checkups and a meal plan. Therapy sessions included. Also after this avoid sexual intimacy for a few weeks till you heal. I'm gonna put you on contraceptives so you don't get pregnant again too soon.

Sapphire really wasn't listening. Her mind was elsewhere.

Dr R:And if you do want to start a family soon, fertility treatment and constant monitoring will be essential..Sapphire are you listening?

No answer. She shook her head. She was still emotionally distraught, of course she won't listen to her.

She sighed and stood up.

Sapphire lifted her head.

Sapphire:I don't want to spend the night here.. Dr R:But we need-

Sapphire:it's already depressing..I don't want to spend the night here please!! Dr R:I'll see what to do but tomorrow you have to come for a checkup.. She nodded.

Dr R walked out.

Dr R:I'm
discharging her.

Thompson:She can
go home?

Dr R:Yeah. She has a checkup tomorrow and we will
delve into much deeper things.Thompson:Okay.

She walked away and he walked inside the room. Sapphire
was pregnant? She miscarried?This was too much at once.

Sapphire stopped rocking back and forth and looked at her
father. He didn't know what to say to her and she looked
hurt.

He placed the
bag down.

Thompson:I'll be
outside.

He walked out

and sighed.At

Shane's place

He rubbed his hands together. What was he going to say to
thei fiery Jewel. He upped and left and now he is back.
Creepy that he found her again.

He sat down on the couch. Maybe he will head to the
supposed place a bit late. Around seven or eight, she

would surely be home at that time. He shook his head. He should probably get her something. Flowers maybe.

He got up from the couch and

grabbed his car keys. At The

Hospital

Sapphire walked out of the bathroom and she didn't have any strength to fight the oncoming headache. She squeezed her eyes shut as she held onto the door for stability. The tears had stopped and she felt numb.

She opened the door and looked at her father.

Sapphire: I'm ready..

Thompson looked at her pale face and how weak she looked. The doctor shouldn't have discharged her.

Thompson: You can go home tomorrow.

She shook her head. This place was depressing with its grey walls and the machines and he hooked to her arm. It was going to drive her insane all night.

Sapphire: I want to go home.. He nodded.

He had signed her discharge forms. She followed him silently. Stopping every now and then to hold onto any solid object for stability.

When they finally got to the car she sat on the front seat.
Thompson sat on his side and looked at her.
Thompson: Who impregnated you?
Sapphire shrunk her eyes and shook her head. She kept quiet and he gave up and started the car.

Thompson: Senwel

o can pre-

Sapphire: I want to

be alone.

Thompson: I think-

Sapphire: I want to be alone!! At my place (half screaming)

He nodded and she closed her eyes as the splitting headache worsened. She was drained and she had an appointment tomorrow..

The drive was silent as he drove to her place.

He parked the car outside the gate. He got out and opened the door for her. He helped her stand on her feet. She wasn't eating. She was so light.

He helped her get to the door.

Thompson: Wait here, I think your bag is in my car. Darlene came with it.

She just nodded but she wasn't listening. Everything was spinning. She just didn't want to be around anyone.

He came back with the bag as she leaned against the wall. He gave it to her and she opened it. She looked for the key and she tried to unlock the door but her hand shook and it

fell down.

He picked it up and unlocked the door for her. He led her inside and she directed her dad to her room.

Thompson:Do you need anything?She shook her head.

He helped her get on the bed and covered her with the blankets. He will get his answers once she is better.

Thompson:Should I come pick you up for your appointment tomorrow?She shook her head.

Thompson:The doctor wants to see you Fire.. She just shook her head.

Thompson:I'll check up on you tomorrow okay?

She nodded.

Thompson:I'll lock the door and slide the key under the door okay?

She nodded as she closed her eyes. He kissed her forehead.

Thompson:Bye..

He walked out with a sigh...

Tears fell down her sides. This shouldn't hurt. She wasn't planning on falling pregnant at this time but then the dr said it will be difficult for her to conceive unless on fertility treatment.

She was as good as infertile. She tried to convince her mind that she was not ready for a baby. And she didn't know the dad but then what if she marries and she keeps on miscarrying because of her history with anorexia and her struggles with gaining weight...

The tears fell as she opened her eyes. She can't sleep. This was not her life. This was not her life. But whether a baby was in the plans or not she was still gonna love the child. But she killed the child. If she knew and ate even though she would gain weight and they would call her a fat pig and ugly..

More tears made their

way to her eyes. At The

Mall

Shane walked past a florist shop. It was not yet closed. He walked inside.

The sales lady smiled as she looked at all that dazzling masculinity walk inside. Hot. Male and did she say hot? All in jeans and a black leather jacket. His scent was a bonus

too.

Her: Good evening, how may I be of assistance?

Shane: Hi. I need flowers that can say I'm sorry I've been a jerk.

Her smile was
in place.

Her: A lucky
lady?

Shane: Yeah! I kind of messed things up and she must
be fuming wherever she is.. She picked up the
prettiest bouquet and handed it to him.

Shane: They look nice. I really know nothing about flowers.

He looked at the boxes of chocolates but quickly changed his
mind. Their allergens must be nuts and she doesn't eat
those.

He took out a P200
note to pay.

Her: Change?

Shane: It's okay. Thanks.

He held the flowers. Hopefully that was the right address. As
he got inside his car another thought hit him. What if she
wasn't pregnant? Or she aborted the baby? He shook his
head. Surely fate won't do him like that again. Not another
woman killing his child.

But what if she was not pregnant? He smiled. He would've
still seen the rare Jewel even though he had been a jerk
with that note. He didn't know but he couldn't stop
thinking about her.

He started the car as he took the piece of paper that had her address. He knows the area so it will be easy to find the house. Food? She didn't like eating so he wasn't sure if he should bring food for her..

At Sapphire's place

He parked the car outside and he looked at the address on the paper and the one on the house. Same.

He got out of his car holding the flowers.

He opened the gate and he walked to the door.

He knocked on the door. No answer. He knocked

again. Still no answer.

Sapphire heard the loud knocking and she rubbed her eyes. She slowly got out of bed. It was late, what if it's an attack? She was so weak but she slowly walked out of the room and walked to the kitchen. Stopping every few seconds to hold onto something for stability. She got a knife and held it weakly.

The knocking persisted.

She bent down to pick the key and unlocked the door. She opened it and her heart skipped a beat.

The Heiress

#22

At Sapphire's place

Shane lifted his head and looked at a sleeping Sapphire. She looked quite comfortable on his chest. He pulled her hair back looking at her face. She looked serene at the moment. He didn't want to have to wake her up.

Her soft breathing tickled his heart and he smiled. Very rare jewel.

He kissed her forehead and sighed staring up the ceiling. They lost a baby. What now?

He looked at her again. Her eyelids fluttered open and she looked at him with swollen eyes. He smiled.

Shane:Hey.

Sapphire:You stayed..

She said with a raspy voice. Shane:Yeah. How you are you feeling?

Sapphire sighed and looked down. He lifted her head and he looked into her watery eyes. Her lower lips was trembling and she bit it.

He cupped the back of her head and

placed it on his chest. Shane:It's okay

Jewel.

Sapphire:It's my fault. Had I-
Shane:Shh. It's in the past now.
Don't fret about it. Sapphire:It's
all on me-
Shane:Don't speak.

She shut up as her tears wet his
bare chest. Shane:You're going
to give yourself a headache. She
just curled her hands on his
chest.

Sapphire:Thank
you. Shane:You
don't have to.

He rubbed her back. Her warm breath hit his chest and he
looked down at her. She was thin. Shane:Can I leave you for
an hour?

She looked up at him. She was probably getting too
comfortable and he was tired of her. She moved her head
and placed it on the pillow. Her hands dropped to her sides.
Sapphire:Sure.

Shane could hear the change in tone and he brought his hands
to his face. Now she was misinterpreting him.
Shane:Sapphire...

She just kept
quiet.

Shane:Sapp
hire!

She was still silent.

Stubborn woman.

Shane:Sapphire!!

Sapphire:Rra?

His voice was a tad deeper and it forced her to answer him. Like he was in control. Shane:I said an hour, I'm coming back. I never said I'm pulling that disappearing stunt on you again.

Sapphire:Okay.

Shane:And when I come back you're going to eat

Sapphire. Are we clear?Sapphire:I'm n-

Shane:Are we

clear??

Sapphire:Ee

rra.

Shane:Good.

He got out of bed and he picked his pants up. She looked at his tone physique. He looked a bit buffer from the last time she saw him. She sat upright and brought the blankets to her chest.

He wore his tee and
leather jacket.

Shane:An hour..

Sapphire:Okay.

He walked to the bed and kissed her forehead. He walked out.

Sapphire got out of bed and followed him. He paused in his steps and looked at her. She just hugged him.

Shane:I promise that I'll

be back okay?She

nodded.

He let go of her as he checked his pockets for his phone and car keys.

He planted a baby kiss on her lips and walked out. Sapphire sat on the sofa with her knees brought together.

Her thoughts drifted to yesterday when she lost the baby.

It was all on her. She sobbed silently as she placed her head on top of her knees.

Shane picked up the flowers and sighed. He walked to the gate and threw them in the dustbin. He opened the gate and closed it before he unlocked his car and got in.

He slid his phone out and found missed calls from Daniel.

He called him back as he leaned back and buckled up. He started the car.

Dan:I called you a couple of times yesterday. Shane:I was a bit busy.

Dan frowned from his

side. Dan:You sound

down, what's up?

Shane placed his head on the steering wheel. Shane:I'm

late.

Dan:What do you mean

that you're late?Shane

sighed sadly.

Shane:I don't think I should tell you over the phone. Uhm what did you want to talk about? Dan:I got a small contract.

Shane:That's good.

Dan:Yeah! There is somebody who wants to build a house and I got it. Shane:Congrats

man. How far with the proposing Loapi issue?

Dan:Still looking for the perfect time and I want to head that side to buy a ring too. Shane:Congrats once again big bro.

Dan:Yeah! And thank you for helping me-

Shane:You did a whole lot for me than that besides we're brothers. He sighed.

Shane:I'll call back. I'm a bit stressed out. Dan:Sure and talk to me.

Shane:I will.

He hung up and sent a text to the people at work. He won't be making it this week. His hands grabbed hold of the steering wheel and he joined the main road.

At Thompson's

house

Senwelo:Will she

be okay?

Thompson fixed his tie and wore his blazer.

Senwelo:She should be around people so that she doesn't think too much. She is going to be depressed all alone and.. She paused.

Thompson:Fire is stubborn. I'm going to check up on her before I head to work. Senwelo:Okay. Maybe I should see how she is doing, you're her father and some things she won't tell you unless when she is with another lady.

Thompson thought about it.

Thompson:I guess you're right about that. It becomes a bit awkward. Senwelo:I might check up on her throughout the course of the day. Thompson:Thank you.

He kissed her cheek and walked to the door. Tefo quickly moved away from the door and made his way to his room. Sapphire was not okay? Maybe he will pass by her place and also help with the boxes after school.

He grabbed his bag and walked

out of his room. At Sapphire's

place

Thompson's car parked outside her house and he noticed the tyre prints on the ground. He shook his head and opened the gate.

He noticed shoe prints too on the ground. Maybe he was just looking too much into it. He walked to the door and knocked. He knocked and he opened the door when there was no answer.

He walked inside and his nose picked up a masculine smelling cologne lingering in the air. He saw Sapphire on the couch with her head between her knees.
Thompson: Morning Sapphire.

She lifted her head and he saw her swollen eyes and the tears that had dried out on her hollow cheeks.

He sat down next to her. Thompson: How are you feeling?

She didn't want that question. How is she supposed to feel? She kept quiet and looked at him.

Thompson: I came to check up on you. Are you still going to that doctor's appointment?

Tears welled in her eyes and she quickly shook her head. It was too soon. She was going to be lectured about her weight and she will always remember that it was her fault that she lost the baby.

Thompson: Fire you-

Sapphire: Let me be dad..

She looked at him. She was an absolute mess. Thompson: Did you have a guest over?

He couldn't help
but ask. She just
sighed and
nodded.

Thompson:I see...I don't want to bombard you with
questions when you're in this state but is that particular
guest the one that impregnated you?

She kept quiet. She wasn't going to answer that.

Thompson:Well I guess, I'll have to be patient for my
answer then.

He kissed her forehead.

Thompson:I'm sorry you have to go through this Fire.
She just nodded and he walked out. He made his way to
his car. He started his car and joined the main road of the
street she lived in. He was unaware of Shane's car passing
his and he continued driving.

Shane parked his car outside the gate and he checked the
time. He took more than an hour because he had to make
her something. Her cupboards were literally empty.

He got out of the car with the warm food in the lunchbox.
He just opened the door as soon as he arrived by her front
step.

He found her on
the couch.

Shane:Hey
Jewel..

She looked up.
Shane came to sit next to her and placed the
lunchbox on the table. He rubbed her chin.
Shane: Don't think too much about it okay?
She nodded with tears in her eyes. A tear fell and he used
his thumb to rub it. Shane: We'll talk your mind off it all.
Let's try eating something for now before you take your
pills okay? Just a few spoonfuls Jewel okay?
She
nodded.
Shane: Good girl.

.

The Heiress

#23

At Sapphire's place

He wiped the corner of her
lips. Shane: That wasn't hard
was it little Jewel? She
sighed.
Shane: Talk to me.

She placed her head
on his chest.
Sapphire: It's my fault.

Shane:Don't say that.

Sapphire:It's true, had I been eating...

He looked at her with questions. He had picked up that she doesn't eat that much. Shane:I noticed you don't like food..

Sapphire blinked back the tears.

Sapphire:You're a total stranger but I feel comfortable telling you stuff. Shane chuckled.

Shane:Once you're good we'll talk about me okay Jewel?

She

nodded.

Shane:So

food..

Sapphire:I'm anorexic...

She waited for him to say something but he didn't. That goes to show how much this is her fault.

Sapphire:I k-

Shane:just shut up

Sapphire.

Sapphire:oh!

He gently rubbed her back. He'll do his own research but she should stop saying it's her fault.

Shane:Jew

el?

Sapphire:H

hmm?

Shane:Would the baby looked like you or me?

She looked up at him and placed her hands on his cheeks.

Sapphire:I don't know. Either way the baby would've been beautiful. You're handsome. He chuckled as he kissed her forehead.

Shane:You're beautiful Jewel, don't do this to yourself.

She dropped her hands.

Sapphire:I don't think I'll get over this miscarriage knowing it's my f-
Shane:Sapphire stop saying it's your fault. What did the doctor say?
Sapphire:I have an appointment today but I don't want to g-
Shane:Go take a bath.

Sapphire:You can't for-

Shane:Take a bath. We're heading to the hospital.

He stood up and helped her stand on her feet. He wrapped his arms around her from behind, engulfing her small frame.

Shane:Stop arguing with me, you won't win. Sapphire:Bu-

Shane:You're going for your hospital appointment Sapphire. You need to do what the doctor says hmm..

He placed his chin on her head.

Sapphire:Fine!

Shane:Le ha o ka
ngala...

Sapphire:Let go
of me ee..He
laughed.

Shane:You're cute when you're trying
to throw a tantrum.She found herself
smiling. He let go of her.

Shane:You have 30 minutes Ms Sapphire.

She walked to the bedroom and Shane sat on the couch. He slid his phone out and immediately went on a Google search.

Sapphire walked out of her room, wrapped in a towel and headed to the bathroom. She had caught a glimpse of Shane on his phone.

She closed the bathroom door and looked at herself in the mirror.

She quickly wiped away the tears that fell. Was she really underweight? Or they wanted to force her to eat?
She was eating though. Sometimes. On occasion.

She got rid of the towel and she looked at her tummy. She rubbed it. There was a whole baby in there. Was she starving him too? She didn't know she was pregnant. That she swears on her mother's grave. If she had any idea she might've...

She paused. What would've she done really? She always controls her eating and is always swamped with work. She sighed as she walked nude to the bathtub. She filled it with

warm water and got inside. She closed her eyes as lay there in the water.

How would it feel to escape all of this? Let her father be with treating her as if she is nothing and incapable. Let Shane disappear again. And she finally rests from the voices that taunt her about her weight. She leaves this mission of proving her capabilities to someone who refuses to see them even if they are right in front of his eyes. She lets go of this guilt of killing her own baby and she finally joins her mother. That would be good.

Her head went underwater as the water entered through her nostrils. She coughed and more water got into her mouth. She closed her eyes.

Shane checked the time. More than thirty minutes had elapsed. Shane: Jewel?

He called her name a couple of times. He was a bit knowledgeable on her condition and he was sure she will be alright. She is a strong girl.

He walked to the bedroom. His eyes scanned the room. She wasn't there. How long does it take for one to have a shower or bath?

He walked out and headed to the bathroom.

He knocked on the door. Shane: Jewel? Are you done? Can I enter?

No response.

Shane:Sapphire? Are you good?

He held the door knob and breathed in before entering. Shane:I'm coming in, hope you're decent...

He walked in and he saw her in the bathtub.

Shane:Sapphire we have-

He paused as he made his way to her.

Her eyes were closed. Shane:Shit!

He picked up her light body. He could see a few visible bones. She was starving herself, she was already weak. He checked her breathing and pulse. She wasn't breathing and there was no pulse. Shane:Jewel?

.

The Heiress

#24

At Sapphire's place

Shane:Jewel? Don't

die on me..

He placed her down and brought his lips to hers administering mouth to mouth. He stopped and looked at her. He did it again, this time taking longer. He stopped when her eyes opened and he moved away. She coughed out as water escaped through her nostrils and lips.

Her eyes watered as she coughed the water out.

He breathed a sigh of relief. At least.

He picked her up and walked into her bedroom. He just grabbed the fleece and wrapped it around her shivering body.

Shane:What the hell!?

She coughed some more and he just tilted her head up. Shane:You could've died in there...

Her teeth chattered and he sighed. Shane:You're cold. Now you might catch a cold.

He sat on the edge of the bed holding her body against his. He pulled the comforter and wrapped it around them. To make her warm.

Shane:Warm enough?

She nodded and he placed her head on his chest.

Shane:After this you're going to the hospital. Was this intentional?

He just had to ask. She looked down.

Shane:Where is that strong woman I met a month ago? It's okay to hurt but talk about it. If I wasn't here you could've died and the name Sapphire wouldn't be written in the feminist books or something of that sort.

She squinted her watery eyes looking up at him.

Sapphire:Talk? With someone who is gonna get you used to their energy and they leave like a thief in the night, leaving a lousy hurtful note? Talk you say, to someone who refused to at least give me a name and instead of saying let's end this they disappear. You should've just let me drown in there. At least I would burn in peace in hell.

He opened his mouth to say something but he quickly closed it. She was right. He did disappear and he did see how quickly she was getting used to him. He wanted a distraction and now....

Sapphire:I am not that strong because I have flaws that I hide so eloquently you'd think I am perfect. But talk? So you disappear again and I will pick up the pieces and convince myself it means nothing? I would rather die.

That last statement kind of hurt him and he didn't know why. He didn't want to be attached because of his past and also his line of work makes it quite difficult.

Shane:I deserve that.

Sapphire:And a whole lot more. He found himself laughing.

Sapphire:What?

Shane:I see a little bit of the fire. I did say we'll talk about me once you're good. Now you're turning your hurt as anger

towards me and that's not good too. I'm just trying to help.

Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: Thank
you I guess.

Shane: Just promise me you won't
try to kill yourself. She shrugged.

Shane: Sapphire!

! Sapphire: Fine!

I promise.

Shane: Good.

Still warm? She
nodded.

Shane: That's good. You're still heading to
the hospital today Jewel. Sapphire: Yes Sir..

Shane: Just know you're not the only one who lost a child
Jewel.

She had pushed that to the back of her mind for a few
minutes, it still brought tears to her eyes.

Sapphire: Okay..

She buried her head in his chest as the tears

slid down her cheeks. At T&M Publications

In Thompson's office

He faced the view of the city as he spoke to the phone.

Banker: Is Ms Thompson sure that she wants to sell 25% of her
inheritance?

Thompson:She is.

Banker:Well we will be opening the vaults to take the pieces out. Thompson:Thank you.

Banker:We will ensure they are secured as they travel to the buyer. Thompson:Thank you.

Banker:No thank you. I will call with further details on it all.

Thompson:Good.

Banker:Have a nice day

Mr Mokgosi

Thompson:Likewise.

He hung up and turned his office chair. He looked at the files on his desk. It was all coming together. Just needed a single thing now.

A door knock sounded.

Thompson:Enter!

Darlene walked in holding a file.

Darlene:Good morning Mr Mokgosi. This is Stephen's article.

She placed it on the desk. His eyes scanned the article and as always the young lad outdid himself. Each piece was better and the fact that he wasn't afraid to step on any toes was exhilarating. He was always on point.

Thompson:I think it's time I meet this young lad.. Darlene:Well he

wants to remain in the dark..

Thompson:In the dark when he produces such quality work. Sapphire can learn a thing or two from him.

Darlene:I'll talk to him sir..

She said without blinking an eye or giving anything away.

Thompson:Is he that bad looking that he would opt to write in the shadows? Darlene:He prefers it that way.

Thompson:Tell me how you met him. I would've never knew of him had you not showed me one of his articles..

Darlene:It's a long story sir.

Thompson:You'll tell me one day, just make

sure I get to see Mr Thero. Darlene:I will try. If I may ask how is Sapphire?

Thompson:She will heal and be

fine. Darlene:How long will she be off work?

Thompson:She can take as long as she wants. Just to heal and restore back her health. She isn't much of an asset.

Darlene:Of course sir. Have a good day.

She walked out and sighed. She will call Fire when she is better. Her father actually underestimates her. Just cause she is a lady? Wow! Sexist much! It's these things that Fire hates.

She walked to her office.

At Sapphire's place
She zipped her jacket and
looked at Shane.
Sapphire:Done.
Shane:Then we should go..

The Heiress

#26

In Shane's car

He looked at her and then looked out the window.
Sapphire laughed in disbelief. He was planning on
disappearing again wasn't he?

Shane turns to look at her and breathed out. She was rare
and he didn't want to think about the future. He was in the
now but he knew that it looked he was leading on and this
time it would actually hurt her.

Shane:Sapphire I don't know.

Sapphire:So basically you don't know
what we're doing? Shane:Yes. No! I
know..just...

Sapphire:Make up your mind Shane. I don't want to
get used to you just for you to disappear again like the
last time we met.

Shane sighed placing his head on the steering wheel. She
wasn't going to get over that fact alone. It was cowardly he
admits but also it was for her own good.

Shane:Sapphire I've been hurt before and I don't

think I'm up for that again. Sapphire:I see...

Shane:You have no idea how cruel your gender is Jewel.

Sapphire:You are the one who said I can't discredit the whole gender because of one bad apple but yet here you are..

Shane looked at her.

Shane:Using my words against me.

Sapphire:Practice what you preach..

Shane:Touchè

He started the car

Shane:Can we talk about this tonight then?

Sapphire:Kana Shane it's easy. It's either there is nothing between us or there is something. Shane buckled up and reversed.

Shane:Some conversations ga di batle go buelwa mo koloing. Sapphire:Suuure..

At the Bank

They opened the vaults and looked at the pieces.

Banker:These pieces are rare.

Security man:They are. They look expensive too. Banker:Rich families.

Banker 2:Sure she wants to sell some of thee pieces? Banker:Apparently. Her father handed the signed letter.

Banker 2:But she is old enough to have access to her inheritance. I mean... Banker:I know.

He looked at the necklace that was being placed in a box and it's matching earrings. Three more pieces where being packed.

Banker 2:Why don't you ask her? If she is old enough she should be able to communicate.

The banker paused.

Banker:Return them to the vault.

Just for a few days. Security man:Yes sir!

Banker 2:Maybe ask to speak to her, I mean if I had such as an inheritance I would never sell.

Banker:I didn't think much of it, think the old man is trying to sell the child's inheritance? Banker 2:I don't know. I mean you can look for her. It's not that hard to find people.

Banker:Guess you're right. Thank you man.

Banker 2:And if she confirms the sale personally then we can go right ahead and sell those pieces.

Banker:Just for

confirmation. They

both nodded.

At Thompson's house

Senwelo packed the lunchbox and smiled. She picked it off the counter and walked out, grabbing her car keys from the dining room table. She will see how Sapphire is, she did promise her father that she will check up on the poor child.

She checked her watch. Tefo will be home later so

she had time to talk to Fire. At Sapphire's place

He handed her a cup of water and she took her pills. Sapphire: Thank you.

He sat next to her.

Shane: Focus on getting better.

She just nodded and looked around her place. The boxes were still sealed and she had wanted to sort it out but then yesterday happened.

She rubbed her head. This hairstyle was getting old. She just needed something to stop thinking about the miscarriage. Sapphire stood up on her feet and looked at him.

Sapphire: Since you're here and you're delaying the talk to tonight, help me. Shane: With what? And can I go through that diet plan.

She suspiciously looked at him.

Sapphire: What for?

Shane: Can I just see it?

Sapphire walked to her bedroom and opened the drawers. She took out a pair of scissors and she picked the file.

She walked to the sitting room and handed him the file sitting next to him.

He paged through it and sighed. She doesn't have food in the house. At least the food stated in the plan.

She handed him the scissors.

Shane: And then?

Sapphire: Ntharolole moriri

ee..(Undo my hair) He chuckled.

Shane: Your hair looks fine.

Sapphire: Piece ye ya baba kotlase kana, gape metsi kgantele. (The weave is a bit itchy, plus the water in the morning)

Shane: Come sit. Don't blame me if I cut your hair. Sapphire: Don't you dare.

She sat between his legs as she looked down

as the hair fell over face. Shane: Gatwe go cutiwa eng? (What am I supposed to cut?)

Sapphire: The wool. Cut the wool. Not my hair.

Shane:Uh. I can't see it.

Sapphire:Batla

tlherra..(Look for it)

Shane looked at the hair. He tried to find the wool but it seemed as it was one. Sapphire:Did you see it?

Shane:Dio tsa lona!(Your things)

He ran his fingers between the weave lines and he finally found it. He cut it. Sapphire:Don't cut my hair. I repeat DO NOT CUT MY HAIR.

Shane:You would look good with a good hair cut.

Sapphire:Wa swaba Shane..

Shane:Ga ke monkana wa gago Sapphire.(I'm not your agemate Sapphire) Sapphire:I know but not my hair. It took years to grow that tlhe.

He laughed and she smiled as he cut the wool strands he saw. Shane:Sure!

Sapphire:I hope you're doing a good job.

Shane:I don't know these things. Ga wa lapa ke go inama?(aren't you tired from bending?) Sapphire:ng ng....

Meanwhile Senwelo's car parked outside the gate. She saw the car inside the yard and frowned. Sapphire doesn't have a car, not that she knows of.

She stepped out of her car holding the lunchbox. Maybe this will bring them closer, the saying does say keep your friends close but your enemies closer.

She opened the gate and closed it. She walked inside the yard and she took a good look at the car.

Just for incase. She took out her phone and took a picture of the car and the number plate. She held her phone and as she approached the door she could hear the laughter inside.

Sapphire: Ng ng.. se dire yalo
tlherra (laughing softly) That was
Sapphire.

Wasn't she supposed to be distraught about losing her baby yesterday than to be laughing with a man?

She knocked on
the door. Shane
paused.

Shane: The door..

Sapphire: What's
the time?

Surely it isn't Tefo. School
is not yet out. Shane: A few
minutes after twelve..

Sapphire: Strange. Let me go get the door.

She stood on her feet. Her hair was a mess now.

She went to the door and opened it. Shock was evident on her face before she masked it with indifference.

Sapphire: Hiii...

.

The Heiress

#27

At

Sapphire's

place

Sapphire:Hiii

...

She said as she stood at the door and looked at Senwelo.

Her hair was messy. Senwelo:Hey, can I come in?

She breathed in and stepped

outside. Closing the door. Sapphire:I

kind of like have a guest inside so..

She brought her hands together.

Senwelo:I see. I thought I would just

pop in and talk to you. Sapphire:I'm

good.

Senwelo:Really? It's okay to not

be strong and cry. Sapphire:What

are we talking about?

Senwelo laughed softly.

Senwelo:Poor thing. Denial is also a good technique to mask the pain but you'll break if you don't admit you're hurting

Fire.

Fire just looked at her.

Senwelo:Your dad told me what happened and I'm really sorry. No woman has to go through that.

Her mentioning it brought the far pushed thought back into her mind and her heart sank all over again.

Senwelo:It's okay to be hurt Fire.

You are human love. Sapphire:I'll live.

Senwelo:I brought food for you. You need to get back into shape and be that Sapphire we all know and love.

She said squeezing her shoulder. Sapphire:Thank you for coming by.

Senwelo:I'll keep on checking up on you. I honestly wanted us to spend more time together but you have a guest to get back to.

Sapphire:It's not that I'm being disrespectful or anything, if you would've called I would've told the guest not to come over.

Senwelo:It's okay. You are an adult and you have a life and if that guest is helping you cope with things then that's good.

Sapphire:The guest is.

Thank you.. Senwelo handed her the lunchbox.

Senwelo:I will also send you a few inspirational messages you can read. Sapphire:I appreciate that. Thank you Sneh.

Senwelo opened her arms for Sapphire and out of respect Sapphire hugged her. Senwelo>Welcome. Never hesitate to call me.

Sapphire:I won't. Thank you.

Senwelo:And just know Fire, this is not the end of the world.
You will heal and have a baby in the near future.

Sapphire:I really hope so.

The hug got a bit too comfortable
and she broke it.Sapphire:Thank
you.

Senwelo:You shouldn't thank me.
Just call me anytime.Sapphire
smiled.

Sapphire:Surely will do.

Senwelo walked away and Sapphire opened the door. She
stepped inside and closed it. She put the lunchbox on the
table and walked towards Shane.

She sat in
between his legs.

Shane:An
unwanted guest?

Sapphire:I wouldn't say unwanted. I'm not in
the mood for people really.Shane:So I'm people.

Sapphire:Even if I chased you out, you
wouldn't go Shane..Shane shrugged.

Shane:True.

Sapphire:And she
brought food.

Shane:That's
thoughtful.

Sapphire:Yeah but..

Shane:But what?

Sapphire:I don't trust her that much. She wanted a relationship with me just a month back and it's kind of strange considering that she has been ignoring my existence.

Shane:What is

'she ' to you?

Sapphire:Stepmot

her..

Shane:You think she is the wicked witch of the west?

Sapphire:Tota ene she doesn't have a problem with me. She never mistreated me, we just didn't connect and we were both fine till she reached out. I can't say she is bad because it seems everyone never tells her anything. I mean my dad never told her I had a nut allergy. Shane:And what kind of dad is your father if he doesn't let the woman he is living with know more about his daughter?

Sapphire:I don't understand dad too. Some days he cares, some he treats me as if I'm nothing, some he laughs with me and other he just can't stand my presence and I have learnt to live with his mood swings.

Shane:Weird relationship you have with your father.

Sapphire:Very rocky relationship but the fact that he loves me in his sick twisted way counts I guess.

Shane:I guess.

Sapphire:Ntharamolola

jaanong.(undo my hair now) He

smiled as he continued undoing

her hair.

Two hours later

Shane:I'm done..

Sapphire ran her hand
through her frizzy hair.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Shane:I think you need to wash it.

Sapphire:I know. My hair can finally breath...

A taxi stopped by Sapphire's place. Tefo paid the taxi man and he stepped out holding his school bag. He looked at the car. It seemed cool.

He opened the gate and
walked to the door. He
knocked.

Shane:Seems like you have
guests today. Sapphire:Let
me get the door.

She got up and rubbed her small butt that had endured the whole two hours sitting. She opened the door.

Sapphire:

Tefo..

Tefo:I'm

here...

She bit her lower lip.

Sapphire:Aren't you supposed to be at school?

Tefo:I kind of missed football practice to check on you so I'm home by the normal time. Sapphire:Very tricky. Come right in. Put your bag on the couch.

She moved from the door and Tefo saw Shane. Sapphire rubbed her head. Sapphire:Tefo that's my friend Shane and Shane this is my brother Tefo.

Shane:Hey little man..

Tefo:Not that little..

Shane chuckled. A little bit of fire there too

Shane:Really?

Tefo:Really..anyway nice to meet you Shane.

Shane:Likewise..

Tefo sat on the couch and Sapphire sat crosslegged next to him. Tefo:I heard you're unwell.

Sapphire:As I said, I'll live. No need to get your panties in a bunch. Tefo:Sapphire!

She laughed.

Sapphire:It's nice seeing you annoyed. But I'm good. I'm coping. Tefo:What

happened?

Sapphire:I know you're old enough to understand a few things but it's not a nice thing.

Shane watched the interaction. Yep. They were really siblings and their relationship was beautiful in it's own way regardless of how her relationship with the parents was like.

Tefo:Does your friend know? Sapphire looked

at Shane and smiled.

Sapphire: Yeah. I just don't want to think about it. Tefo: It must be deep for you to not talk about it.

Sapphire: T don't go Dr Phil on me wena. I'm still older than you. Tefo snorted.

He looked around the place.

Shane: Since you don't want to talk about it how about we help you..

Tefo looked at him. No lie, the man looked like he could grace a magazine cover. He looked so good and who knows, he might be an influential person.

Sapphire: With what?

Shane: Just sit down and we'll sort through your boxes, what do you think Tefo? He smiled as he got rid of his school blazer that was adorned with badges.

Tefo: I think we should, saves her the hassle. Sapphire: A woman can do that...

Shane: Let the guys do the work.. She rolled her eyes laughing.

Shane got rid of his jacket as Tefo rolled his shirt sleeves. Sapphire: So le serious?

Tefo: Do we look like we're joking?

Sapphire: okay borra..1

2 1 2 goo...

They laughed as the bent and
opened the boxes. Shane: Tell us
where you want your things.

Sapphire: Sweet..first pushang setilo se..

Tefo:While you're sitting on it? Sapphire:Lona bo muscle man ee, push me..

Shane:Childish!

Sapphire:Am not urg!(laughing) now let's push tlhe bafethu! Shane shook his head as he pushed the couch towards the wall.

Sapphire laughed enjoying the push.

Sapphire:Ebile you guys can set up my tv stand. Tefo:And she said she can do it herself.

Shane:Imagine!

Sapphire:The guys offered and I'm using it to my best advantage. Let's get to work boys. Time is not on our side.

We have a minor in our midst.

Tefo laughed as he picked a pillow and threw it in her direction.

Sapphire:Still a minor bro, change mothing. A re somareleng nako botsadi re lomaganyedilo let's save time and star putting things in order)

The guys got busy as she told them where to put some of the things she had bought with the money she saved and some pieces she bought at some artefact shop in New Jersey. Sapphire:Tefo don't break that Jar. It's rare.
Shane:Like you Jewel?

She blushed and she picked the glass of water drinking it to avoid looking at him. Tefo picked up on the chemistry and whistled innocently. Friend she says.

By the time the guys were done setting everything including her room, the sun was almost setting.

Tefo:Done Mma
Thompson.

Sapphire looked
around.

Sapphire:I like.

Thank you guys.

Shane:Welcome
Jewel.

He kissed her cheek lightly
and she smiled.

Sapphire:Tefo I think you
should get going.. She stood
up and hugged him.

Sapphire:Thank you and I love you bro.

Tefo:I love you more sis. When can I dodge the rents and
come spend time here?Sapphire:Weekends. Definitely
weekends.

He laughed as he held his
sister tighter.Tefo:I hope
you're going to be good
sis.

Sapphire:I'll be good. I should be the one concerned about
you, not the other way round.Tefo:Whatever Fire..
She broke the hug and held his cheek like he was a baby..

Shane folded his arms. He will say it again, their
relationship was beautiful.Tefo fixed his sleeves
amd wore his blazer.

Sapphire:Bye rre
wa diwairi..

Tefo:They'll be out
soon..

He picked his school bag and

looked at them. Tefo: Shane is kind of cool. I like him sis..

Sapphire looked at
him surprised.

Sapphire:Okay!

Shane:I think I should drop him off...

Sapphire:To make sure he is home safe gape ba tlo go
mo omanyga ga a ka tla late. Shane:I'll be back Jewel.

He checked his pockets for his
keys and found them. Shane:Tefo
we should get going..

Tefo:Thanks,
bye Fire.

Sapphire:Bye

T..

They guys walked out and she pulled the jacket close. Being
alone without nothing to preoccupy her was just a recipe for
disaster. She just locked the door and headed to her
bedroom. She didn't want to think about it. That will mean
more crying and she didn't want to cry over and over again.

At Thompson's house

Shane's car stopped by the
side of the road. Shane:Is
this the place?

Tefo:Yep! Thank you.

He opened the door
and paused.

Tefo:Shane?

Shane:yes?

Tefo:I like you and I think you're cool. Take care
of my sister. For me man. Shane saluted.

Shane:I will..

Tefo:She is strong but she doesn't like telling people stuff, just take care of her and don't break her heart.

With that he stepped out of the car and closed the door. Shane looked at him a bit stunned before he drove off.

.

The Heiress

#30

A few days

later...At

Shane's

place

He put the food in a lunchbox. He was really hoping that she was going to eat a bit more than the day before. She was trying so he can't exactly say she doesn't put in any effort.

He dialed her number and waited for her to answer.

He chuckled as he put the phone between his ear and shoulder. He opened the fridge looking at its contents.

At Sapphire's place

She opened her eyes as her phone's ringtone tore into the serene environment. She yawned. She patted her red eyes and sat upright as the phone kept on ringing.

She wanted to close her eyes and the headache wasn't making it easy for her. She stretched her hand to pick the phone.

She looked at the caller id closely as everything was a bit blurry or was it because her eyes were swollen?

She cleared her throat. She didn't want him to notice that she had cried herself to sleep especially when he said he had an early morning to work today. He has been such a sweetheart and she can already say she was getting in too deep and too fast. She didn't want to crash because of the speed she was falling in love with him.

She swiped and answered.

Sapphire: Hello..

Shane went quiet for a few seconds. He could hear her cracked voice. Shane: Morning babe, how was your night?

She sighed.

Sapphire: Good. Aren't you gonna be late?

He grabbed his car keys. Shane: Not at all.

I'll pass by okay?

Sapphire: After work?

Shane: Yes. Don't forget your appointment with the therapist

today okay?

Sapphire:I didn't forget babe. Let me not keep you. Go protect the nation Mr Taylor.. He chuckled.

Shane:Yes

mam..Bye!

Sapphire:Bye.

.
She hung up a bit too quickly and she closed her swollen eyes.

Shane could hear that she was not okay and she was just trying to be strong. He walked out and locked his house before heading to his car.

At Sapphire's place

She wiped her tears and headed to the bathroom. She splashed cold water on her face and looked at her eyes. At least he might be here later, so he won't notice that she was not fine. She hoped her voice didn't give her away.

She headed back to bed and stared at the ceiling. She was not playing the blame game on herself again. She was not playing that game again. She was loved, she had a man who has been with her these past few days and he didn't bat an eyelash when it came to her but his world didn't revolve around her only.

I mean at the end of the month he needs to earn something. Yeah! Plus she should also not try to depend on him too much. She rubbed her temples with her fingers trying to slow down the headache that came after she bawled her eyes out.

Meanwhile Shane turned the key and opened the door. His military boots sounded on the tile as he made his way to her bedroom after placing the lunchbox on the table.

Sapphire's heart pounded in her small chest as she heard the approaching footsteps. She locked her door and she was so caught up in her own thoughts that she had missed any sounds other than those footsteps.

The door opened and she held the lamp in her hand. She shrieked as she threw it and Shane dodged the lamp.
Shane: Jewel, babe..It's me.

She opened her eyes and looked at him. She relaxed a bit before confusion set in. Wasn't he supposed to be at work and...

She took a good look at him. He looked so good in uniform she wasn't sure he was hers. Shane walked towards her.

He was right. She wasn't okay at all.

He sat next to her and tilted her chin up and carefully observed her features. He ran his thumb along her cheek.

Shane: Babe...

Sapphire: I'll live. It was one of those days. Shane: Jewel

you should talk to me..

Sapphire: You have work and it will seem clingy plus I'll end up annoying you with having you to come to my rescue like

a damsel in distress.

He chuckled.

Shane:It's okay to be vulnerable Jewel. You don't have to pretend you're good. Where you going to go the therapist today?

She shrugged and he sighed. He should be patient with her. She looked down. Shane:Look at me Jewel.

She lifted her eyes and he smiled

looking at her. Shane:As I said,

we're taking it one day at a time.

Sapphire:I don't think I'll ever get over what happened Shane...

Shane:You don't have to get over it Jewel. The minute you accept that it happened and it was not your fault, you're heading towards healing.

Sapphire:My mind says that but my heart keeps saying it's all on me. That I was so selfish that I killed my own baby. Hell I have nightmares b-babe..

She got teary and used her hands to cover her face.

Shane's heart cracked a little and he just held her as her little sobs rocketed her. Sapphire:It hurts so bad and h-

She choked on her tears.

Shane placed her head on his chest. He used the back of his hand to feel her temperature. It also didn't seem normal.

Shane:Let it out..

Her small hands held onto his jacket as more tears filled her eyes robbing her the ability to speak. Her throat tightened as the tears cascaded down her already pinkish cheeks. She bit her inner cheeks.

Shane rubbed her back in a gentle motion trying to calm her down.

She eventually stopped crying and he just held her in his warm embrace. She closed her eyes.

Sapphire:I have a headache.

Shane:Sleep, the appointment is later akere?

She nodded meekly. If she had nightmares, he assumed that she didn't get enough sleep at night. He was still in uniform and it seemed very useless to go to work right now. She moved her head and placed it on his lap.

Shane:I'm here Jewel. Relax okay my love?

She nodded and closed her eyes. She forced herself to think happy thoughts. Just to catch up on her sleep too. Just happy thoughts.

An hour later Shane looked at Sapphire who looked so peaceful in her sleep. Her lips were in a cute pout and he just kissed her forehead and walked out of the room.

He dialed his
colleague.

Shane:Morning
man!

Voice:Captain..

Shane:I won't be able to make it to the office
today as I had planned. Voice:Skhiphi?

Shane:First lady, so I have to
be here with her. The man
chuckled.

Voice:Okay, should we get our attire ready for a wedding
cause captain finally found his rib. Shane guffawed.

Shane:Slow down, speed kills.

Voice:These things we need to prepare well in advance. Shane:Shut up!(laughing)

Voice:So does that count till next week?

Shane:Not sure but it might. Uhm tell the guys the meeting will be postponed. Any relevant documentation can be sent through my email.

Voice:Okay Sir!

Shane:Thanks and tell them I'm sorry.

Voice:It's okay. I mean you're the one who works harder than the rest of us and you stop us from slacking so take your time with your lady.

Shane:Sure..

He walked towards the room and stood by the door frame. She changed positions and a small smile graced his lips.

Voice:We'll see you Captain.

Shane:Alright.

Bye!

He hung up and put his phone

on flight mode. At Bobonong

Dan tried dialing Shane's number but it didn't go through.

He sighed. Guess he will show up unexpectedly. He dialed Loapi.

Loapi:Morning babe..

Dan:Hey love, I won't be around for a few days. Loapi frowned.

Loapi:Why? What's wrong?

Dan:Nothing is wrong, just going to check on Shane.

Loapi's thoughts drifted to when she first saw Shane and his powerful voice. The man himself looked like an alpha male.

Loapi:Okay. Is he good?

Dan:He's been stressed but he will be good.

She frowned. What could be stressing that handsome creature? Loapi:Oh! Go check on him my love, maybe he needs you.

Dan moved the phone from his ear and looked at the screen. Dan:Where is my Loapi?

Loapi chuckled.

Loapi:You're speaking to her.

Dan:Weren't you the one who said I centre my life around my brother and father? Loapi:Family is important motho wame, I don't want to be the reason you're not there for your family.

Dan:I like. I will talk to you later. Loapi:Of course. I love you.

Dan:I love you more...She smiled.

Loapi:Bye and have
a safe trip.

Dan:Thank you.
Bye!

He hung up and
drove off.

Meanwhile at

Loapi's house

After she hung up she searched up Shane on Facebook but she didn't find anything. Bummer.

She stood up and headed to her bedroom where she took out her laundry. Now that Dan had reminded her of Shane, she couldn't stop thinking about him now. She bit her lower lip.

At Sapphire's place

She opened her eyes as the strong sunlight shine brightly on her face. She squinted her eyes and faced the other way. She tried to recollect her thoughts as she stretched off the lethargy.

The door opened and Shane walked inside holding a bowl of soft porridge. Shane:You're awake..

She nodded and looked at him. How was he so patient with her?

Shane:Let's eat something and we get ready for the therapist's appointment okay?

She just nodded. She didn't like arguing with him because he made very valid points at her expense.

Shane:Will you do it yourself?

She nodded. She was a grown woman not a baby. She closed her eyes. Word used incorrect context but at a wrong time.

He handed her the bowl and

she looked at it. Shane:I

added honey and milk.

She nodded and started stirring the food. She brought the first spoonful to her mouth. He was careful observing her and obviously he won't relent after she had a few more that he considered were what was essential for survival.

After a few spoonfuls she looked at the bowl. It was

half empty. She placed it down. Sapphire:I'm good.

Shane kissed her forehead.

Shane:baby steps, take a bath. I'll be

in the sitting room. She nodded as

she peeled off the blankets.

She walked to the bathroom and he walked out of her room. She looked at the toilet. She shouldn't do it. She shouldn't do it.

She wasn't going to force herself to vomit the food out. For her own good. Yeah. She quickly headed to the shower and opened the tap.

She pulled down her beanie as she made her way to the sitting room. Sapphire:I'm done Mr Taylor.

He smiled.

Shane:Smile

for me.

Sapphire:I don't want to smile.

Shane:Just smile baby. You're smile is beautiful.

She remembered how people always said her smile was hypnotic. She smiled for him. Shane:That's better. Ga re late akere?

Sapphire:I honestly do not know.

He stood up and held her waist as they made their way to the door. Shane opened the door just as an unknown man was about to knock.

Sapphire frowned and looked at the man. The man released his fist and straightened his fingers. He cleared his throat.

Man:Good day.

Sapphire:G-Goood day(a bit unsure)

The man had a sombre expression and she found it difficult to read him and his intentions.

Shane just looked at the man. The man cleared his throat. Man:Is this where Ms Sapphire Thompson lives?

Sapphire:You're talking to her. Man:Good. I have news to deliver...

Sapphire and Shane looked at each other.

The Heiress

#30

A few days

later...At

Shane's

place

He put the food in a lunchbox. He was really hoping that she was going to eat a bit more than the day before. She was trying so he can't exactly say she doesn't put in any effort.

He dialed her number and waited for her to answer. He chuckled as he put the phone between his ear and shoulder. He opened the fridge looking at its contents.

At Sapphire's place

She opened her eyes as her phone's ringtone tore into the serene environment. She yawned. She patted her red eyes and sat upright as the phone kept on ringing.

She wanted to close her eyes and the headache wasn't making it easy for her. She stretched her hand to pick the phone.

She looked at the caller id closely as everything was a bit blurry or was it because her eyes were swollen?

She cleared her throat. She didn't want him to notice that she had cried herself to sleep especially when he said he had an early morning to work today. He has been such a sweetheart and she can already say she was getting in too deep and too fast. She didn't want to crash because of the speed she was falling in love with him.

She swiped and answered.

Sapphire:Hello..

Shane went quiet for a few seconds. He could hear her cracked voice. Shane:Morning

babe, how was your night?

She sighed.

Sapphire:Good. Aren't you gonna be late?

He grabbed his car

keys. Shane:Not at all.

I'll pass by okay?

Sapphire:After work?

Shane:Yes. Don't forget your appointment with the therapist today okay?

Sapphire:I didn't forget babe. Let me not keep you. Go protect the nation Mr Taylor.. He chuckled.

Shane:Yes

mam..Bye!

Sapphire:Bye.

.
She hung up a bit too quickly and she closed her swollen eyes.

Shane could hear that she was not okay and she was just trying to be strong. He walked out and locked his house before heading to his car.

At Sapphire's place

She wiped her tears and headed to the bathroom. She splashed cold water on her face and looked at her eyes. At least he might be here later, so he won't notice that she was not fine. She hoped her voice didn't give her away.

She headed back to bed and stared at the ceiling. She was not playing the blame game on herself again. She was not playing that game again. She was loved, she had a man who has been with her these past few days and he didn't bat an eyelash when it came to her but his world didn't revolve around her only.

I mean at the end of the month he needs to earn something. Yeah! Plus she should also not try to depend on him too much. She rubbed her temples with her fingers trying to slow down the headache that came after she bawled her eyes out.

Meanwhile Shane turned the key and opened the door. His military boots sounded on the tile as he made his way to her bedroom after placing the lunchbox on the table.

Sapphire's heart pounded in her small chest as she heard the approaching footsteps. She locked her door and she was so caught up in her own thoughts that she had missed

any sounds other than those footsteps.

The door opened and she held the lamp in her hand. She shrieked as she threw it and Shane dodged the lamp.

Shane: Jewel, babe..It's me.

She opened her eyes and looked at him. She relaxed a bit before confusion set in. Wasn't he supposed to be at work and...

She took a good look at him. He looked so good in uniform she wasn't sure he was hers. Shane walked towards her.

He was right. She wasn't okay at all.

He sat next to her and tilted her chin up and carefully observed her features. He ran his thumb along her cheek.

Shane: Babe...

Sapphire: I'll live. It was one of those days. Shane: Jewel you should talk to me..

Sapphire: You have work and it will seem clingy plus I'll end up annoying you with having you to come to my rescue like a damsel in distress.

He chuckled.

Shane: It's okay to be vulnerable Jewel. You don't have to pretend you're good. Where you going to go the therapist today?

She shrugged and he sighed. He should be patient with her. She looked down. Shane: Look at me Jewel.

She lifted her eyes and he smiled looking at her. Shane: As I said, we're taking it one day at a time.

Sapphire:I don't think I'll ever get over what happened
Shane...

Shane:You don't have to get over it Jewel. The minute you accept that it happened and it was not your fault, you're heading towards healing.

Sapphire:My mind says that but my heart keeps saying it's all on me. That I was so selfish that I killed my own baby. Hell I have nightmares b-babe..

She got teary and used her hands to cover her face.

Shane's heart cracked a little and he just held her as her little sobs rocketed her. Sapphire:It hurts so bad and h-

She choked on her tears.

Shane placed her head on his chest. He used the back of his hand to feel her temperature. It also didn't seem normal.

Shane:Let it out..

Her small hands held onto his jacket as more tears filled her eyes robbing her the ability to speak. Her throat tightened as the tears cascaded down her already pinkish cheeks. She bit her inner cheeks.

Shane rubbed her back in a gentle motion trying to calm her down.

She eventually stopped crying and he just held her in his warm embrace. She closed her eyes.

Sapphire:I have a headache.

Shane:Sleep, the appointment is later akere?

She nodded meekly. If she had nightmares, he assumed that she didn't get enough sleep at night. He was still in uniform and it seemed very useless to go to work right now. She moved her head and placed it on his lap.

Shane:I'm here Jewel. Relax okay my love?

She nodded and closed her eyes. She forced herself to think

happy thoughts. Just to catch up on her sleep too. Just happy thoughts.

An hour later Shane looked at Sapphire who looked so peaceful in her sleep. Her lips were in a cute pout and he just kissed her forehead and walked out of the room.

He dialed his
colleague.

Shane:Morning
man!

Voice:Captain..

Shane:I won't be able to make it to the office
today as I had planned.Voice:Skhiphi?

Shane:First lady, so I have to
be here with her.The man
chuckled.

Voice:Okay, should we get our attire ready for a wedding
cause captain finally found his rib.Shane guffawed.

Shane:Slow down, speed kills.

Voice:These things we need to
prepare well in advance.Shane:Shut
up!(laughing)

Voice:So does that count till next week?

Shane:Not sure but it might. Uhm tell the guys the meeting
will be postponed. Any relevant documentation can be sent
through my email.

Voice:Okay Sir!

Shane:Thanks and tell them I'm sorry.

Voice:It's okay. I mean you're the one who works harder than the rest of us and you stop us from slacking so take your time with your lady.

Shane:Sure..

He walked towards the room and stood by the door frame. She changed positions and a small smile graced his lips.

Voice:We'll see you Captain.

Shane:Alright.

Bye!

He hung up and put his phone

on flight mode. At Bobonong

Dan tried dialing Shane's number but it didn't go through. He sighed. Guess he will show up unexpectedly.

He dialed

Loapi.

Loapi:Mornin g babe..

Dan:Hey love, I won't be around for a few days. Loapi frowned.

Loapi:Why? What's wrong?

Dan:Nothing is wrong, just going to check on Shane.

Loapi's thoughts drifted to when she first saw Shane and

his powerful voice. The man himself looked like an alpha male.

Loapi:Okay. Is he good?

Dan:He's been stressed but he will be good.

She frowned. What could be stressing that handsome creature? Loapi:Oh! Go check on him my love, maybe he needs you.

Dan moved the phone from his ear and looked at the screen. Dan:Where is my Loapi?

Loapi chuckled.

Loapi:You're speaking to her.

Dan:Weren't you the one who said I centre my life around my brother and father? Loapi:Family is important motho wame, I don't want to be the reason you're not there for your family.

Dan:I like. I will talk to you later. Loapi:Of course. I love you.

Dan:I love you more... She smiled.

Loapi:Bye and have a safe trip.

Dan:Thank you. Bye!

He hung up and

drove off.

Meanwhile at

Loapi's house

After she hung up she searched up Shane on Facebook but she didn't find anything. Bummer.

She stood up and headed to her bedroom where she took out her laundry. Now that Dan had reminded her of Shane, she couldn't stop thinking about him now. She bit her lower lip.

At Sapphire's place

She opened her eyes as the strong sunlight shine brightly on her face. She squinted her eyes and faced the other way. She tried to recollect her thoughts as she stretched off the lethargy.

The door opened and Shane walked inside holding a bowl of soft porridge. Shane: You're awake..

She nodded and looked at him. How was he so patient with her?

Shane: Let's eat something and we get ready for the therapist's appointment okay?

She just nodded. She didn't like arguing with him because he made very valid points at her expense.

Shane: Will you do it yourself?

She nodded. She was a grown woman not a baby. She closed her eyes. Word used in incorrect context but at a wrong time.

He handed her the bowl and she looked at it. Shane: I added honey and milk.

She nodded and started stirring the food. She brought the first spoonful to her mouth. He was careful observing her and obviously he won't relent after she had a few more that he considered were what was essential for survival.

After a few spoonfuls she looked at the bowl. It was half empty. She placed it down. Sapphire:I'm good. Shane kissed her forehead.

Shane:baby steps, take a bath. I'll be

in the sitting room. She nodded as

she peeled off the blankets.

She walked to the bathroom and he walked out of her room. She looked at the toilet. She shouldn't do it. She shouldn't do it.

She wasn't going to force herself to vomit the food out. For her own good. Yeah. She quickly headed to the shower and opened the tap.

She pulled down her beanie as she made her way to the sitting room. Sapphire:I'm done Mr Taylor.

He smiled.

Shane:Smile

for me.

Sapphire:I don't want to smile.

Shane:Just smile baby. You're smile is beautiful.

She remembered how people always said her smile was hypnotic. She smiled for him. Shane: That's better. Ga re late akere?

Sapphire: I honestly do not know.

He stood up and held her waist as they made their way to the door. Shane opened the door just as an unknown man was about to knock.

Sapphire frowned and looked at the man. The man released his fist and straightened his fingers. He cleared his throat.

Man: Good day.

Sapphire: G-Goood day (a bit unsure)

The man had a sombre expression and she found it difficult to read him and his intentions.

Shane just looked at the man. The man cleared his throat. Man: Is this where Ms Sapphire Thompson lives?

Sapphire: You're talking to her. Man: Good. I have news to deliver... Sapphire and Shane looked at each other.

The Heiress

#31

At Sapphire's place

Sapphire: Uhm...ste

p right in.

They moved from the door and the stylishly dressed man walked in holding his envelope.

She closed the door and sat next to Shane on the opposite couch. Man:I'm just a messenger.

She nodded.

Man:I think it will be too much to try and explain this, especially that I caught you at a bad time.

He said as he looked at them. They looked like they were just about to leave and Ms Sapphire looked like a train wreck.

Man:Here is an envelope. It has everything you need to know and the numbers to contact after going through that are on some of the documentation.

She took the big brown envelope from him that was written CONFIDENTIAL. She turned it and she placed it on her lap.

Man:Go through it's contents Mam. Have a good day.

He stood up and Shane stood to go open the door for him. He nodded and walked out. Sapphire:I wonder what is in this envelope.

Shane:Something pretty important.

She went to put the envelope in her room. She will go through it maybe later. It will stop her from thinking about other things.

She came back.

Sapphire:Le

t's go.

Shane:Let's pass by my place so that I get rid of the uniform
hmm?

Sapphire:Sure.

They walked out and she

locked the doors.That

Afternoon

At Shane's place

She closed her eyes as his strong and calloused hands gently massaged her back, releasing that tension.

Sapphire:You're good with this.

Shane:Thanks. How are you feeling?

Sapphire:I don't know. I tried talking to the therapist though. Shane:Give it time.

Sapphire:I haven't gone to a shrink in a while and having to talk again about my eating habits and while also being reminded that it's all my fault..

He sighed as his hands masterfully moved from her bare back to her neck. He turned her head and she sighed in contentment. It felt so good.

Shane:Babe, we're not playing the blame game right now. Other than that, do you seem up for another session?

Sapphire:I have to go. My Dr is also monitoring the eating and the two share information keore go complicated.

Shane:It's not. We care and we don't want to lose you babe.

She shrugged as his hands moved down and stopped a little above her butt. Shane:Body relaxing?

Sapphire:M

hmm...

Shane:I'm
glad.

Sapphire:Sh
ane?

Shane:Yes
mam?

She laughed
softly.

Sapphire:Is it a common habit for you to sleep with random
women?

She had to ask. The way they met.

Shane:Not a habit. A once in a
while thing I did.. Sapphire:Soo..

Shane:I'm not going to be picking random women to
bed them Jewel. I have you. Sapphire:I didn't say that.

Shane:You were about to. Face your
front tlhemma ke dire.. Sapphire
laughed.

Sapphire:O
dira eng?

Shane bit his
lower lip.

Shane:Ka dira..

She closed her eyes placing her face
against the pillow. Sapphire:You're
corrupting my mind.

Shane:What did
I do? Sapphire

shook her head.

Sapphire:Dira ee(laughing softly)

Shane:Mxm...

He continued massaging her. She moaned softly. His hands were good. Sapphire:Should I get used to this?

Shane:This is a once off..

Sapphire turned her head to look at him.

Sapphire:Once a month..

Shane:Wa ntuela mmaetsho?(Are you paying me?)

Sapphire:Why should I pay you? These are girlfriend benefits. Focus Shane o ska jesa team. He laughed and kissed her shoulder.

Shane:O batla go wintsha team ka nna?She smiled.

Dan's car stopped outside Shane's yard. He was still home. He thought he was at work. Anyway he got out of his car and opened the gate.

Shane paused and Sapphire looked at him. Shane:I think there is someone entering the yard. Sapphire:I should get dressed.

Shane:Just relax. O ska batla go sia okare nyatsi..She rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:I should be decent Shane but thank you for the massage. He kissed her lips.

Shane>Welcome.

He grabbed his tee and put it on before he walked out.
She pulled the towel to her chest and stretched her body.
Her body felt good. She didn't know she needed that.

Shane opened the front door and frowned seeing Dan step out of his car. Shane: And you didn't tell me!

Dan laughed as he walked to the door.

Dan: Your phone was off or something.

Shane: Crap! It's been on flight mode.

Dan stepped in after the two bumped shoulders. He sat on the couch.

Shane: What brings you here? Dan

shrugged.

Dan: How are you Shane? Like how are you really?

Shane covered his face with his hands before drawing in a deep breath. Shane: Coping.

Dan: Why? What happened? You never told me what also happened with your search for the lady?

He sighed as he leaned back against the couch looking at his older brother. Shane: We lost the baby.

Dan: Fuck!

Shane: Yeah and she is not so good.

Dan:I can imagine. I'm sorry.

Shane:It's nobody's fault. We'll push through it hmm? Dan:You're trying to be strong but I'm here you know that..

Shane:I know. I mean remember those days we talked about starting families and all that? Dan chuckled.

Shane:And you're about to start yours soon.

Dan:I remember. This too will pass. Now that you mentioned it, I came here for that specific reason.

Shane:Ooh?

Sapphire stood by the door of the bedroom as she heard an unfamiliar male's voice and Shane's voice. It will seem as if she is interrupting. She should just stay here but it will also seem rude not to say hi to his guest.

She walked to the sitting room and Shane saw her coming and smiled. Shane:Danny..

Dan laughed.

Dan:O bitsa mang Danny? O tla swaba Shane.

Sapphire looked at the men. Their presence filled the room and she felt tiny with them both in the room. They were such tall men.

Sapphire:Hi.

Shane stood up and wrapped his arms around her waist. He looked at

Dan over her head.

Shane:Behave bro!(mouthing the words)

Shane:Babe that's Dan, Daniel in full, he is my older brother. Dan this is my Jewel. Dan:Her name is Jewel?

Shane:Yeah!

Sapphire turned and hit his chest lightly.

Sapphire:O maaka thata. The name is

Sapphire. Nice to meet you Dan. Dan:No wonder he calls you his Jewel(laughing)

Shane placed his chin on her head.

Sapphire:Wa peka akere..

Shane:That's not nice. Dan:Trust me, I know better.

Shane:Stop ganging up on me.

Dan:Whatever! I think you're going to be good for him. She looked at Shane.

Sapphire:You reckon?

Dan:Yep. Now Shane should I tell dad to pick his best cows? Shane:Ya reng topic..

Sapphire laughed and moved away from Shane. She headed to the kitchen and Shane sat down. His brother took out a few pictures of the plan.

Shane:Started laying down the foundation? Dan:Yeah! Demolished that charred house a year ago.

Shane:Okay.

Dan then went on to the pictures of different engagement and wedding rings.

Dan:Tomorrow I'm heading ti town to check out the diamonds but I don't know which one to pick.

Sapphire passed by with a glass of water.

Shane:Babe?

Sapphire:Hm m?

Shane:Come sit here..

She placed her glass of water down on the table and looked at him while heading to a different couch.

Shane:Jewel? Here..

Now he was being unreasonable but she walked. Dan didn't want to laugh but he did. Dan:Fire if he gets too much tell me and I will deal with him.

Sapphire:I will definitely do so.

She sat on his lap.

Shane:Let's ask for a lady's opinion.

Sapphire:On what?

Dan:Rings..

Sapphire:Oh! What about rings?

Dan:Engagement and wedding.

Sapphire:I think it depends on the kind of lady you're marrying, whether her ring will be one with a simple design or have intricate designs that fit her personality.

Dan:Go on.

He said as he thought about Loapi's personality.

Sapphire:Also the stones used. Not all girls like diamonds.

There are other stones than diamonds but I know the male population knows only those. We have emeralds, topaz, aquamarine, sapphires, amethyst, garnet and all kinds of stones.

Dan:This is complex.

Sapphire:It really isn't.

Shane:How do you know all of this?

Sapphire:My mom was a jeweler.

Shane:That's cool.

Sapphire:Yeah! So when she died I took it upon myself to know the stones. Just! Dan:So these stones are they important?

Sapphire:Yes! Each of them have qualities. Let's take my name Sapphire. It's a gem and it's also the September birthstone hence also that. Qualities associated with a Sapphire? I mean me...

The guys laughed and she smiled proudly.

Sapphire:Sapphires are a favourite among kings and priests and they are considered symbolic for wisdom and purity. Just to highlight it all.

Dan:Women are complicated.

Imagine knowing all that.

Sapphire:Wise...

She got comfortable on Shane's lap as they talked. She had already forgotten her problems too.

Later that evening

She stepped out of his car and he wrapped his arms around her. Sapphire:It's chilly.

Shane:I'll warm you up.

Sapphire:Smooth!

Shane:Let's head inside.

Dan will find us.

Sapphire:Okay.

He walked inside with her passing a table. The lady at the table removed her shades as her eyes widened. The strong scent left by the cologne was masculine and it was attractive as hell. He was attractive as hell. She looked at the lady he was and rolled her eyes. Not worth the energy.

She looked at the guy who followed. Yes that was Daniel and dammit. Both brothers looked different and totally drool worthy. Not that they weren't at first but now it had multiplied.

Dan sat opposite the couple.

Dan:What are we ordering?

Shane:Whatever is on the menu. Should I order for you Jewel? Sapphire:anything is fine I guess.

Dan:I should introduce you to my fiancée. Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:Will we get along? I don't get

along with a lot of females. Dan:She is sweet.

Sapphire:Really? Then we will get along. Dan:I will do the introductions.

Sapphire:Please do.

What's her name?

Dan:Loapi..

Sapphire's smile faltered.

Sapphire:That's a nice name.

Dan:Yeah!

They talked as they waited for their order while the lady at the table dialed a number. Her:Hello?

Voice:Hi..What's

up? Her:Guess who I just saw?

Voice:Who?

Her:Shane.

The person at the end of the line paused. Voice:And?

Her:He is so hot.

Voice:He has always been hot just a bit too poor for my standards.

Her:Poor? I don't think he is poor now. He is with a skinny bitch mma they are wearing expensive clothes.

Voice:Really?

Her:Ee tlhemma. Come take your man mma, he loved you and I bet he still does till this day. You really don't have competition, the bitch is skinny and is probably depending on

him.

Voice: How skinny? I didn't know his preference changed.

Her:mxm..o lebega bo nnana hela. Like a 17 year old who still wears bo 9-10.The lady at the other end of the line laughed.

Voice:So I should just apologise and it's done?

Her:Ee aah!

Voice:I haven't seen him in years.

Her:Well you should look at him now, you made your

mistakes and you are now grown.Voice:I guess. I have to go.

Thanks for the heads up.

Her:Pleasure.

She hung up and placed her phone down.

*

3 MONTHS LATER

The Heiress

#32

At Sapphire's place

She twirled in front of the mirror. She was better.

She flattened her palms against the military cargo pants. She smiled. She has developed a taste for military wear. Maybe dating Shane influenced her but it looked good. She grabbed her laptop bag, the car keys and walked out of her bedroom heading straight to the kitchen.She switched on the percolator and while waiting for her coffee she opened the pantry and took out a box of cereal.

She poured it into a bowl and added milk. That will do for

now. She glanced at her diamond studded watch and ran her hands through her hair. Traffic was gonna be a problem and she was about to be late for an urgent meeting her father had called for.

She sat down and hurriedly ate her very useless breakfast before she picked up a travel mug and poured the coffee from the cup.

Sapphire: I think I'm gonna be late again.

She held the mug in her hands and switched off the machine.

She picked her bag and the car keys. She walked out and headed to the main door. Now she has to unlock it. She sighed and placed the bag on the couch and the coffee on the table.

She calmly placed the strap on her shoulder and held the mug in one hand. She unlocked the door and walked out. She sipped on her coffee and she lightly kicked the tyres testing their pressure just as Shane had taught her.

She laughed softly and unlocked his big machine.

She went by the driver's side and started the car, placing her bag down and left the door open.

Walking to the gate she opened it with a smile. She was counting days now.

She quickly walked to the car and stepped inside. She adjusted the seat, and buckled.

She glanced at the mirror just as Shane always said. Driving carefully she reversed out of the yard.

She tightly held the steering wheel and joined the main road.

Her phone rang and she slipped it out of her pocket, keeping one manicured hand on the steering wheel.

She looked at the caller id and butterflies filled her tummy. She bit her lower lip and cleared her throat. She placed the phone on the stand. He was video calling.

She pressed the button and put both hands on the steering wheel.

Shane:Jewel..

His deep morning voice sent tingles all over her body and she blushed looking at the screen. Sapphire:Morning(soft voice)

Shane's deep laughter filled the car. Shane:When you're done blushing, you'll tell me.

She tucked her hair behind her ear as she made her way through the morning traffic. Sapphire:I'm not.

Shane:You are...

He side smile and she just looked at the screen with slightly parted pink lips. Shane:Don't do that Jewel, focus on the traffic babe.

She glanced at the traffic and swerved to the right curve. She was close to work. Sapphire:What shouldn't I do?

Shane:You're making me miss you more. Sapphire:You're supposed to miss me duh!! Shane:At the rate it's going, I'm kind of obsessed.

Sapphire:Lies. If you were you would've been here by now.

Shane:Work babe. Work. How is it going at the office?

Sapphire:I always have a myriad things to do everyday and I'm tired Shane. I'm tired. Shane:Be careful not to overwork yourself to the bone.

Sapphire:I guess I'm used to it. Shane:You're going to burn out Jewel.

She looked at him and temporarily got lost in his chocolate browns. She closed her eyes and smiled.

Sapphire:I miss you..

Shane:I miss you more Jewel..

Sapphire:Please please...when you come home tell me. Shane:I will babe...

She stopped by the gate and went through her bag for her card. She showed it to the security guards who let her pass. She found parking and looked at him after she stopped the car. Shane:Kiss me through the phone baby..

She laughed softly and pouted her lips for him. Shane:I love you Jewel.

Sapphire:I love you more motho wame. Thank you for the morning call, it just made my morning.

Shane:I'll call later
okay? Sapphire:Okay.

Bye and I love you.

Shane:I love you too.

Hang up.

She bit her lower
lip. Sapphire:ng ng.

You hang up.

Shane:Mxm..bye(la
ughing)

He ended the call and she unbuckled her seat belt. She looked at the coffee. Already forgotten and it was useless when cold.

She glanced at her watch again. She was already late. She stepped out of the car and took out her stuff. Her colleague saw her lock the Range Rover and she enviously looked at Sapphire. It must be the life to grow rich. Just a few months working and she had a car. An expensive one for that and the clothes she wore. It really went to show that at times education was useless and just being born with a silver spoon in one's mouth made it easier for some people.

Sapphire walked to the building as the glass doors opened and the colleague followed her. Sapphire:Morning.

Receptionist:Morning Ms Thompson. How are you this morning? Sapphire laughed softly making her way to the elevator.

She had that fire in her eyes and she was glowing. Sapphire:I'm in the dog box again that's for sure.

Receptionist: Hopefully you're not that late.

Sapphire: I'm late.

The colleague nodded looking at the receptionist and walked to the elevator before it closed.

She looked at Sapphire's short height.

Colleague: Morning.

Sapphire: Hey, morning.

Colleague: You look good.

Sapphire: Thank you.

She glanced at the diamond studded watch on her wrist and she moved her eyes to the buttons.

Colleague: I saw your car, it looks really nice.

Where can I find one like it? Sapphire noticed the lady was making small talk.

Sapphire: Uhm it's not really mine..

Colleague: Really? (surprised)

Sapphire: Uhu! Everyone thought it was mine?

Colleague: I mean yeah..

She laughed.

Sapphire: I'm saving for a car and that one is temporary till the owner comes back? Colleague: A friend who lets you use an expensive car?

Sapphire just brushed her off with her hand.
Sapphire: O bogale motho wa teng, gatwe ke tle ke e
thudise ka go duela thata (He is very strict, he said if I cause
an accident I'm still gonna pay)

Colleague:I'm
Tsotlhe.
Sapphire:I'm
Sa-
Tsotlhe:Sapphi
re..
She laughed.
Sapphire:I didn't know I
was known.
Tsotlhe:People talk.
Sapphire:I see...

The elevator stopped and the
two stepped out. Tsotlhe:We
should do lunch sometime.
Sapphire:I don't think I'm
good company.
Tsotlhe:We'll see..
Sapphire:I guess...

They walked to where people where gathered and she
couldn't see a thing. Sapphire:Excuse me! Sorry!

She said making her way till she was in front and her father
looked at her. She could see the irritation in his eyes and she
wanted to roll hers.
Thompson:I guess everyone is here..
They looked at each other and everyone was there.

Sapphire waited for the big announcement to be over and
done with.

Thompson:We have a new edition to the team. He is part of
the IT team that will be helping you guys with your research.

Sapphire waited. She had a case to work on and submit by the end of the day under the pseudo Stephen Thero.

Thompson:I guess you should come out.

The man made his way and her eyes widened before she rolled them. This was going to be one long ass boring day and more boring days to follow.

She looked at her watch bored.

.

The Heiress

#34

At T&M Publications

Fire closed her laptop and looked at the time. She headed to Darlene's office. She just opened the door and sat on the chair.

Darlene placed the receiver down

and looked at Fire. Darlene:These clandestine meetings need to stop.

Sapphire shrugged. The meetings are not that secret because no one suspects a thing. Sapphire:I sent the articles via mail. Three of them ebile. The one under the pseudo and two that I was asked to do.

Darlene:Efficient. I like that. You look so happy.

Sapphire:Life does go on right Dee?

I mean.. Darlene:You're a strong girl

Fire. For that I admire you.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Darlene:Your father is still persistent

in meeting you. Sapphire:Not yet.

Darlene raised an eyebrow

in fleek. Darlene:I don't

think I like that tone.

Sapphire:Trust me Dee like you've been doing all these years.

Darlene:I trust you fire but that flame in your

eyes is the one I don't trust. Sapphire laughed as

she leaned back.

Sapphire>About that case? What's up?

Darlene:Interview e padile. It was supposed to be an

exclusive one and we won't be revealing any names but

go padile.

Sapphire:I was really looking forward to it.

What's their reason? Darlene:Safety,

confidentiality and just that not a lot of

people know. Sapphire:Reasonable.

Darlene:It is. So it just slipped through our

fingers like that. Sapphire:There will be more. I

mean a lot of things happen everyday.

She paused and

shook her head.

Darlene:What?

Sapphire:No, nothing.

She looked at Dee as they

talked away. At

Thompson's office

Joe knocked and walked in after being given permission. He sat down and looked at Thompson.

Thompson: He

llo boy.

Joe: Hello sir..

Thompson: What brings you here?

Joe: Uhm, it's been years since Sapphire and I talked.

Thompson: She was going through a lot and she had to keep her distance in her own space. The family complains a lot about that.

Joe nodded. So they didn't know the full story? He thanked his lucky stars.

Joe: That explains why she changed schools and all. Thompson: I hope you're not here to talk about my daughter.

Joe shook his head. It seems as if what he was thinking wasn't going to go according to plan. Joe: Not at all Sir. So about the system....

Meanwhile at the reception

The young man walked in holding two boxes and a bouquet of white roses. Man: Good afternoon.

Receptionist: Afternoon, how may I be of assistance?

The man looked at the card.

Man: Does Ms Sapphire
Thompson work here?

Receptionist: Yes.

Man: I have a delivery
just for her.

Receptionist: Okay.

Follow me.

She stood up from her desk and moved away from it. The man followed her to the elevator.

Once they were at their destination, she looked around for Sapphire. Everyone's eyes shifted to the guy holding gifts. Some people are blessed when

She walked over and asked
anyone close.

Receptionist: Where is Ms
Thompson?

Her: She is in the office with
Darlene. I think.

Receptionist: Thank you.

She directed the delivery man to
Darlene's office. She knocked on
the door.

Receptionist: Knock
knock!

Darlene: It's
open.

She opened the door and walked in

followed by the delivery man. Sapphire turned and frowned. Darlene smiled.

Darlene:Uhu! Dumelang!

Receptionist:Hey guys. I brought the delivery.

Darlene:What delivery?

Man:I've been sent to Ms Sapphire Thompson.

He approached her and gave her the two boxes and the flowers. She looked at the stuff a bit confused.

Sapphire:O-K

He gave her the clipboard to sign that she received the parcels. Man:My job here is done. Enjoy your gift mam.

Sapphire:Thank you!

He walked out and the two ladies looked at Sapphire.

Darlene:Secret admirer maybe? You've been looking all kinds of hot and maybe someone took interest.

Receptionist:I thought I was the only one who saw this.

Sapphire waved them off.

Sapphire:Guys! Let's see what's up and what's down with this..

She placed the boxes down and looked at the flowers. She picked out the card.

She silently read the card. Her heart fluttered and she reread it again as blush covered her cheeks. The two ladies noticed and smiled to themselves.

She breathed and placed the card on her thighs. She smelt the roses and her small nose wastickled by the white petals. Such

a sweet man.

Sapphire:Well...

Darlene:Let us see first and you'll tell us after.

She picked up the first box. She opened it and gasped. Sapphire:He did not..

Darlene:Is that?She nodded.

Receptionist:Damn la bechetswa tlhe..

She fanned her face as tears burned at the back of her eyes. Somebody drag that man from Malaysia so that she can thank him properly.

She placed her hand on her mouth. Sapphire:I mean....

Darlene took out her phone and took pictures of a very emotional Sapphire. Sapphire:Don't take pictures tlhemma, ke mompe ha ke lela(I look ugly when I'm crying) Receptionist:We don't care. Sapphire:Okay(taking deep breathes)

She looked at the box again and she bit her lower lip trying not to cry. Sapphire:Okay! Darlene:Hema! Oxygen Fire. Oxygen.

She nodded and picked the other box. She opened it and she breathed heavily. The other ladies peeked.

Sapphire:Bathong!(teary)

Darlene:This is

so cute.

Sapphire's hands shook as she stood up and brought her arm over her mouth. Darlene kept on taking pictures.

Darlene: E reng source of happiness?

She smiled tearfully and covered her face with her hands.

Damn you Shane Taylor!

She looked back at the boxes. She was in the deep and she wasn't leaving anytime soon. Receptionist: Wow!

Sapphire laughed tearfully as disbelief had her shaking her head. Sapphire: God!!

.

The Heiress

#35

At T&M Publications

Sapphire wiped her tears.

Receptionist: Wow!

Darlene:Joh!

She sat down and closed the two boxes. So that's why he called but she never saw any of this coming.

Darlene:You
good now? She
nodded.

Receptionist:Well let me go man the reception and wena Sapphire monna you bechang oska mo tlogela.(Sapphire don't leave a man who spoils you)

Sapphire:Noted(laughing)

She walked out and Darlene
looked at Fire. Darlene:That's
why you've been so happy

lately.Sapphire:I have?

Darlene:Mxm ee. You're always glowing
it's hard not to notice.Sapphire:Aah!

Darlene:Free piece of advice, don't open those boxes after
you leave this office. You see those people you work with?
Some envy you for no particular reason. It's not like you're
earning more than them ebile your salary is below theirs
but their jealousy won't see that.Sapphire nodded.

Darlene:Kana you don't know girls. Fire we have seen
things. Have you ever been bewitched because of a
guy? Girls are so desperate it's depressing.

Sapphire:Some do get in cat fights fighting for a man. That's
the nonsense I don't see myself doing. Ka Modimo.

Darlene:Mmhm. Just go put those gifts in the car, you'll
see them at home. They might snatch your man from you
and you'll be crying alone gone haa.

Sapphire:Haish! O one hela jaana.

Darlene:You see. Tota you don't take notice of this because
you always mind your own business plus you don't talk to a

lot of people but you have enemies. I'm not talking about people who hate Stephen. Just people who hate the fact that you're Sapphire Thompson. Just be careful, not everyone is a good person.

Sapphire:I hear that.

Darlene:I will send you the pictures and tell that man that I said if he dares hurt you, I will deal with him. Personally.

Sapphire laughed leaning back against the chair. Sapphire:I will tell him.

She glanced at her watch.

Sapphire:I have to go.

It's lunchtime.

Darlene:Oh! Ok. Bye then.

Sapphire picked the boxes and placed one over the other and she held the flowers. Darlene:But no lie, wa becha moshimoney yoo.

Sapphire:Hus bank!!

Darlene laughed.

Darlene:Waitse! Sharpo mma. Maybe your husbank wants to see you. Sapphire:He is out of the country.

Darlene:So the car??

Sapphire:I'm just a person nje, still saving for mine... Darlene:just keep him close.

Sapphire:I will. Now I
have to go.

Darlene:Okay. Sharp.

Sapphire walked to the
door. Sapphire:Dee
open the door for me.

Darlene stood up and went to open
the door for Fire. Sapphire:Bye
now.

Darlene:Bye!

Sapphire walked out and all
eyes were on her.

Sapphire:oh!(soft voice)

She walked over to her desk and put the boxes there. She
sighed as she picked her bag and searched her pockets for
the car keys. Everyone was curious to know what was inside
but they weren't going to ask to see what was inside.

She picked them up, not forgetting the flowers and made
her way to the elevator. Joe walked out of his office with the
intention of grabbing a quick lunch nearby.

He saw Sapphire holding boxes and flowers as she weirdly
pressed the buttons with her hands full. The doors opened
and he swiftly made his way there before they closed.
He got in just in time and he was with her in the elevator once
again.

Joe:We can't keep meeting like this
and what's this? He said sneering

looking at the flowers and the boxes. Sapphire rolled her eyes.

Sapphire: 'This' is none of your dammed business Joe and who said I want to meet you? You're full of yourself shem.

She kept quiet and the elevator opened minutes later. She walked out first. She placed the boxes by the reception.

Receptionist: Sapphire!

Sapphire: I'm breathing for a few seconds before I drop these off. Well bye..

She picked the items up and walked out. She passed Joe who was looking at her intently. Joe: I can give you a ride to wherever you're going and we can grab lunch.

Sapphire: I have a ride.

She found her parking spot and placed the boxes down. She took out the car keys and unlocked the car.

Joe saw the car and he was surprised. He didn't know she was a fan of big cars. He swallowed. How can he know when he was busy mistreating her years ago and she disappeared. It was honestly harmless fun at school but now she was so matured and mouthy too. Kind of a turn on when you have a woman who speaks for herself and won't let you walk over her.

She changed and she was a force to be reckoned with. He will apologise. Women always forgive things right?

Sapphire placed the boxes at the backseat and closed the door. She got inside and she started the car.

Joe stood by his car as he watched her reverse with such dexterity. Sapphire Thompson. Had he known things would turn like this he wouldn't have treated her that way. He would have never done such a thing. Plus an extra bonus would be that their parents are friends.

Sapphire sighed and connected her phone to the car system and played a few songs as she weaved her way through the not so congested traffic.

She found a parking spot and she parked the car there.

She grabbed her bag and stepped out. She locked the car and made her way inside the building.

She found the office
and knocked.

Banker: Come in.

She walked inside and smiled.

Sapphire: Afternoon. I'm glad I
caught you. Banker: Ms

Thompson you did say you're
coming.

Sapphire: I mean it's lunchtime but this was the only time I
could see you.

She sat down and placed her bag down. She looked the man straight in the eye and the banker was not sure about what was running in her mind.

Sapphire:I have a proposition.
Banker:By your look mam I don't think it's a good one. Sapphire:It's a good one.

She went ahead and told him. Going into details and covering each and every angle.

By the time she finally stopped talking, she lifted a perfect brow looking at him. His mouth had slackened. When did she have time to think about all of that?

Sapphire:Is it a deal?

The Heiress

#36

At The Bank

Banker:Ms Thompson your proposal is in every way wrong. Sapphire:I know. I looked at this from both sides.

Banker:I will be risking my job, I know it's your inheritance Ms. Sapphire:Well it seems as if my father doesn't know it is.

Banker:He just asked me to add more security and it will seem suspicious...

Sapphire chewed on her bottom lip.

Sapphire: Think about it for a week. Either way it's still going to go on with or without your agreement. I'm just making things easier.

His eyes widened. What? She was pushing him into a corner.

Sapphire: I need to make clean work of this and I already have someone to help me.

She said. Okay she was lying. She was going to ask him. If he does agree. She is planning on starting fires that she alone can put out and it's going to be fun.

She smiled.

Sapphire: Think about it and after you've thought about it all we'll talk Sir. Have a good day.

She picked her bag and stood up. Her cat like eyes scanned the office for a few seconds before she walked out leaving the banker having mixed emotions.

At Francistown Airport

Beauty looked around her new small office. She can't believe she transferred from Maun and came here all because her friend had told her about Shane.

She was sure her friend was exaggerating and she hoped that she was going to make her swallow her words.

She hoped she was wrong, at this age she is ready to settle down because she played with her life chasing fast cars and the money.

At the time Shane was not that and he had been willing to settle down with her. Maybe this is her redemption if she is to ever see him. Apologise and they can work on them again? He really loved her. Deeply and intensely.

She sat down on her chair and opened the company laptop. She looked at what she had to type and she sighed. She took her phone and dialed her friend.

Beauty:Hello?

Her:Hey friend, are you good?

Beauty:I'm in Francistown.

Her:So you took my advice. Beauty:Just to prove you wrong.

Her:You're lying Bee. You also want to see Shane. Beauty:No.

Okay. I wanted to see him ee...

Her:As I said...go get your man darling. I mean there is no this one belongs to who unless they are married.

Beauty laughed.

Beauty:Ur g!

Her:Plus you had history. Putting the breakup aside you guys were in love. Beauty:we were, right?(low voice)

Her:You made mistakes and you were young and childish. People grow and you've grown. Beauty:Growing doesn't mean I will still date a poor man. Men like that are controlling and stingy. I am independent.

Her:I get your point. Shane isn't poor. Ka re I saw him with my own eyes. He wears these expensive labels mma wena.

Beauty:Wearing labels doesn't make you rich. Plus some are fake. What if ke di fake tsa market?

Her:I know a fake when I see one and those shoes weren't fake. Ne a nkga madi hela.. Beauty laughed.

Beauty:O ka ntia ka maaka. Let me get

back to work okay. Her:You'll shake my hand once you see him.

Beauty:Girl bye!

She laughed softly as she hung up and she tried searching Shane up on Facebook but nothing appeared in her searches. She decided to search his brother and she browsed through his pictures. Well he looked fine and the pictures were so clear. There were some of him with his girlfriend too. She was cute. Maybe she had been a little misled and left a good man for nonsense.

She smiled placing her

phone down. That late

afternoon

At T&M Publications

Sapphire walked to the parking lot. When she was close to her parking spot she pressed the unlock button on the car keys and she dragged her feet to the car. She opened the door and got inside. She placed her head on the steering wheel. She felt a light headache coming and she groaned.

Stressful day it was. Seeing an old bully in the form of a family friend, having to convince the banker to be on her side and just being given mediocre cases to work by her sexist father on because apparently she is not yet good enough. All that demeaning nonsense that always made her roll her eyes over and over again. The only nice thing were her surprise gifts. She grinned when she thought of them. She couldn't wait to chill at home and just go through them again. Jump for joy in the comfort of her own home while admiring the gifts he got her.

She started the car and reversed. She checked out at the gate and drove off slowly. She really had all the time in the world. She looked by the side of the road and she spotted Tsotlhe. Her car stopped by the side of the road and she rolled down her windows.

Sapphire:

Hey..

Tsotlhe:H

i.

Sapphire:I don't think you'll find a taxi. You know how they are month end. Hop in. Tsotlhe:I don't want to inconvenience you Sapphire.

Sapphire:You're not. I have a lot of time on my hands. Tsotlhe:Petro-Sapphire laughed softly.

Sapphire:You don't have to pay for that. Get in. The sun will set with you waiting for a taxi and then they will demand a taxi special only.

Tsotlhe opened the door to the backseat. Sapphire:You don't have to seat there.

Tsotlhe:It's okay.

She sat down. The car itself was so comfortable. Too comfortable. Sapphire turned down the music a notch as Tsotlhe buckled up.

Sapphire:You'll direct me akere?

Tsotlhe:Yes! Thank you.

Sapphire:Don't mention it.

Tsotlhe looked at Sapphire as she fixed the rearview mirror. Tsotlhe:This car is bigger than you..

Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:You have no idea. I adjusted the seat and bona ekete ke nnana.. Tsotlhe:Ba go golegile..

Sapphire:I like things le nna.

Tsotlhe:Block 8.

Sapphire:Okay mam. So how long have you been working ko the company? Tsotlhe:3 years. I applied immediately after graduation.

Sapphire:Wise.

Tsotlhe:Plus it's the best.

Sapphire:True that.

Silence filled the car and Sapphire decided to turn the

volume up as her song played. Tsotlhe: A fan of Beyoncé I see..

Sapphire: I love this song. It makes my day everyday. She smiled as she joined another lane.

She hummed along and Tsotlhe laughed softly. Who knew the uptight Sapphire was an okay human being.

♪♪ My persuasion can build
a nation. Endless power,
that love we can devour.
You'll do anything for me.
Who run the
world? Girls. Who
run the world?
Girls♪♪

Sapphire let go of the steering wheel for a few seconds as she clapped her hands. Sapphire: Who are we? What we run? The world..

She sang along placing her hands back on the steering wheel. Tsotlhe: That was dangerous.
Sapphire: Sorry.

Tsotlhe directed her to her house. Sapphire: And I think we have arrived.
Tsotlhe: Thank you so much.

Sapphire>Welcome.

Tsotlhe stepped out and opened the gate. Sapphire waited till she got inside the house and she drove off to her place jamming to her songs.

At Sapphire's place

She sat down on the couch in her pyjamas. She picked up the boxes and opened them again. She grinned like a retard as she looked at the stuff he bought her. Shane though.

She picked her phone and sent him a text on WhatsApp. He was online.

Sapphire:[Text] 😊 Dumela motho wetsho

He replied in seconds.

Shane:What is it now?

Sapphire:Nothing.

Shane:K.

Her eyes widened. K? Just k? She put her phone down and walked to the kitchen and took her noodles out from the microwave.

She sat there and ate that.

She made her way back to the sitting room and sat crosslegged. Just k? She shouldn't even be thinking about this.

At Francistown Airport

He dialed her number and she answered immediately.

Sapphire:What do you want?

He laughed. She was angry about his reply. Women are very dramatic.

Shane looked at his watch as the sun set. He walked inside the building waiting for his luggage to be cleared at customs.

Shane:Are you good my love?

Sapphire:Peachy.

Shane:I'm waiting for a particular lady

to come pick me up. Sapphire:So the

cold reply and the gift? Guilty?

Shane:Slow down.

Sapphire:It's clear and you're not even hiding it.

Shane:Why would I hide it? Mme wa teng o diwa ke go bala bala.

Sapphire clapped her hands.

Sapphire:Wow!

Shane:Yes wow! I don't want to wait here when she has my car.

Sapphire frowned.

Sapphire:What? You bought another girl a car and you were cheating on me gone koo ko Malaysia? Wow!

Shane

laughed.

Shane:Je

wel?

Sapphire:Who's your Jewel you idiot? He laughed.

Shane:Who are you calling an idiot now?

Sapphire:You are cheating ebile wa tshega and expect me to be cool as a cucumber. When you come back come take your car and every item of clothing you own. Just everything.

She said in one breath holding back tears.

Shane:Breath Jewel. Breath, it's like you were running a marathon.

Sapphire:Why am I still talking to you? Delete my number. I'm about to block you.He laughed some more.

Shane's luggage was cleared and he held the bag. Shane:Woman! Get you tiny behind to the airport..Sapphire:akere you have-

wait what?

She paused.

Airport?

Sapphire:Huh

?

Shane:I'm at the airport babe. Make it fast. I want to hold you and maybe help you control that mouth of yours.

Sapphire paused as her heart skipped a beat.

Sapphire:Shane, don't play like that.

Shane:Are you coming?

Sapphire walked to the bedroom holding the phone. She

had forgotten that she was in the process of breaking up with him because he admitted he cheated.

Sapphire:If this is a
joke... Shane:Jewel
you're wasting time.

Sapphire:Haish!

She placed the phone on the stand as she quickly changed into a long dress. She wore her sandals and grabbed the car keys.

Shane:Jewel?

Sapphire:If you're playing me-

Shane:I take it you're on your way, bye love.

He hung up and she humphed. This better not be some joke. She locked the house and made her way to the car.

She arrived after ten minutes elapsed and walked inside. She couldn't see him nje. She called his number and he answered.

Sapphire:Waitse. Where are you?

She smelt the familiar cologne. She caught her breath. An arm wrapped itself gently around her neck. Her skin got all tingly as she closed her eyes. Shane:I'm behind you babe. His deep voice resonated in her ear and she muttered a low fuck! Her stomach flipped and he didn't say anything more. She turned and he held her small waist.

Sapphire:You're here..

Shane:I am.

He tilted her head up and chuckled.

Shane: Say that shit you said on the phone to my face.. Sapphire: I-Uhm..

Shane: Thought as much.

He french kissed her lips. She stood on her tippy toes to try and reach his height but there was no difference.

A few spectators watched and Beauty paused holding her bag. Was that Shane? Her heart pounded. He was some serious eye candy.

Shane broke
the kiss.

Shane: Hello
my love.

Sapphire looked at him with dazed
eyes licking her lips.

Sapphire: Hey (shyly)

Shane: Let's go. I've been waiting.

He pulled his bag with one hand while the other wrapped around her waist as they walked out.

Beauty walked a few meters behind them. It was really Shane and he was with a girl. She could hear their conversation though. His voice alone had that effect.

Damn!

Sapphire: And you let me
spurt out nonsense.

Shane: You driving or I'm
driving?

Sapphire threw the keys at him

and he caught them. Shane: I hope
my car is good.
Sapphire: It's really good.
Shane: And I hope my girl was good and behaving.

She raised an
eyebrow.

Sapphire: Beha
ving?

Shane unlocked the car and opened the boot to place his bag
there. He closed it and walked to her side opening the door for
her. He helped her step inside before walking to his side.

Beauty's eyes widened. That was his car? Damn nigga was
loaded now. She saw both their clothing and it looked
expensive. You didn't have to question yourself twice about
what they were wearing.

She watched the car reverse. She sighed.

Maybe there was still hope. On the road...

Sapphire looked at Shane with those
cat like eyes of hers. Shane: I love you.

He said as he kept one hand on the steering wheel and
held her hand in his. When he randomly throws in 'I love
yous'

Sapphire: I love you too.

She said in a cute voice that made his heart melt. He smiled.

At Sapphire's place

He parked the car. She got out first to go unlock the house.

She walked in and headed straight to the bedroom. She changed her clothes and wore her pyjamas. She was chilling before he called.

He walked into the bedroom with his suitcase. Shane: That was quick.

She smiled walking to him.

She kissed his lips and he

held her waist. Sapphire: I

love you Shane Taylor.

Shane: Mhmm..

He broke it and started to unbutton his shirt. He got rid of his shoes as she sat on the bed admiring his body. A whole Adonis in her bedroom.

He sat down next to her. She laid down in her back and stared at the ceiling. He was gone for a whole month.

He supported himself with his elbow

as he looked at her. Shane: How was

your day?

Sapphire: Good?

He hand slid under her top and she

nodded biting her lip. Sapphire: You

bought gifts..(low voice)

He smiled.

Shane: I did, didn't I?

His fingers found the elastics of her panty.

Sapphire swallowed as her thoughts turned to mush. Sapphire: Yeah. Thank you.
Shane: What did I buy babe?
He said as his finger lightly brushed her pubic bone and she moaned softly. Sapphire: Uh-you bought uh(moaning)

She tried to form coherent sentences. Shane: I'm listening love. I'm here now..
Sapphire: Uhm..(biting her lower lip)
He looked at her as she closed her eyes trying to remember while his fingers did that to her. Sapphire: Wh-white..
His hand slowly pushed down her pants and she was too taken to do anything about it. Shane: I'm waiting.
His finger started to brush her inner thighs.
Sapphire: Ros-rose-uh
Shane(moaning softly)
Shane: White roses what else?
He dragged her panties down as well.
Sapphire: Uh..Shane..
Shane: I'm here love.
Sapphire: Uh.(breathing in short gasps)

He gently flicked her nub
and she moaned. Shane:Talk
to me..

Sapphire:Uh. I-I love
you..(moaning) Shane:I

know Jewel..

Sapphire:Blue..

She said as she tried to think. Her mind was all over the
place and him touching her like that.

He nodded biting his

lower lip. Sapphire:I I-

la..Uh. loved th-the

gifts.. He laughed.

Shane:You didn't tell me what

was in the boxes. Sapphire:Uh

uh..sap-sa uh..(moaning)

He slid his finger inside of her as she moaned. She forgot
what she was saying. Shane:I didn't hear that my love.

Sapphire:Mhm. Uh th-

uh...sapphi- uh(moaning) He

laughed looking at her lose

control like that.

The Heiress

#37

At Sapphire's place

She became undone at the mercy of his hands. He smiled
looking at her body attempting to curl itself as she reached her

peak.

He slid his finger out and used his other hand to pull her to him. She breathed heavily with her eyes closed. She just needed a few minutes to recollect herself.

She opened her eyes and was met with his face.

He does this and smiles. Sapphire:I hate

you(softly)

Shane:I love you too.

He kissed her forehead and she closed her eyes.

He covered them with a blanket as she placed her head on his chest.

Shane:Goodnight Jewel.

Sapphire:Mh

mm..

The following
morning

She got out of bed first and headed to the bathroom. She was not going to be late today. God forbid.

Shane opened his eyes and turned to his side grabbing his phone to check the time. A few minutes after six. He rubbed his temples as he stared up the ceiling. The running water stopped and he assumed she was in the shower getting ready for work. He had this week off and he was planning on maximizing his off days.

She walked out with a towel wrapped around her body.

Sapphire:Morning.

Shane:Morning Jewel.

Sapphire:You're not going to work?

Shane:No, off the whole week but I have a meeting.

She sat down in front of the mirror as she untied her hair from the messy knot. She looked at her reflection in the mirror, looking at him through the mirror also.

Sapphire:Babe?

Shane:Yeah...

She moisturized her face and turned to look at him.

Sapphire:Are you just a soldier?

Shane:Yes. Where is this coming from?

Sapphire:I was wondering. With the international trips and all. From my little knowledge I know gore they have trips locally.

Shane:There is a lot you don't know babe. Sapphire:I guess.

She faced the mirror again as she continued with what she was doing. He got up from bed and made his way to the bathroom.

By the time she was done getting ready, he walked out with a towel wrapped around his waist She watched him with her lips slightly parted as droplets of water adorned his chest. She her moved down past his v-line and she cleared her throat. Blush covered her face and she looked the other

way. Shane lightly chuckled.
He walked to her and kissed her lips.
Shane: Let me get dressed and
drop you off at work.
Sapphire: You're taking the car?
She pouted and he
rubbed her lips.
Shane: Mhmm.
Sapphire: But you're not going to work..
Shane: I have to do a few things Jewel and we
have a few things to discuss. Sapphire: Okay.
Shane: We'll talk when you're free.
Sapphire: Probably around lunch
time. Seems serious. Shane: Not
that much but yeah.
Sapphire: And you're accompanying me to
go pick my gift later on. Shane laughed.
Shane: Yes mam.

He held her waist.
Shane: I'm glad you
loved it all.
Sapphire: I love the
gifter more..
Shane: Where is the
box?
Sapphire: Lounge.

He kissed her neck.

Shane:Let me get dressed first.

She fixed her collars and walked to the wardrobe to pick a pair of heels. Shane:Take the white ones..

Sapphire:Which ones?

Shane:Those ones with a strap or something. She saw them and lifted them up for him to

see. Sapphire:These ones?

Shane:Yep. They suit your tiny little feet. She rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:My feet aren't tiny.

Shane:Says someone who wears a size three.

Sapphire:Whatever.

She walked to the bed holding the shoes and she sat down to put them on. She lifted her leg.

Sapphire:

Bona..

He

laughed.

Shane:Perfect.

He said as he picked his formal wear from the suitcase.

She watched him getting dressed and when he was done she blinked. Sapphire:I've never seen you in formal.

He

chuckled

.

Shane:

Well...

He left one button of his shirt open exposing part of his muscled chest. His half buttoned blazer hid his dick print under the pants.

Sapphire:Wow! Walk me into the building(whispering)Shane:What was that?

Sapphire:Nothing.

He walked out and she touched her forehead. She was still hot. She twirled in front of the mirror.

Shane walked back in holding the gift box. He placed it on the vanity table and opened it. He delicately held the pendant in his hands and walked to her. He stood behind her and even in heels she couldn't oust his height.

She carefully lifted her hair. Sapphire:Should I remove the locket?

Shane:Don't. Look at this pendant babe.She looked at in the mirror.

Shane:I had it specially designed for you. The chain

matches that of your locket. Tears filled her eyes.

Shane: The small diamonds surrounding the heart shaped Burmese Sapphire were a design I kind of copied from the locket you always keep around your neck.

Sapphire: You noticed?

Shane laughed close to her ear.

Shane: I'm very observant. You never take that locket off and I'm not going to make you. This pendant goes along with literally anything.

Sapphire: You bought sapphire jewelry.

Shane: You're my Jewel so why not?

He kissed her neck lightly.

He brought the pendant to her neck.

Shane: Diamonds and Sapphires. It stands out with it's size without taking one's attention away from your locket.

He clipped it at the back and he held her jaw gently. Shane: Look at how it looks in the mirror.

She looked as she blinked back tears.

Sapphire: It's specially made?

Shane: Yes. The piece is a bit lower than your locket and since the chains and designs are similar it looks like one piece.

She looked up.

Shane: Don't cry.

Sapphire: I'

m not..

He held her waist and she looked at them in the mirror. They looked so good together. Too damn good it brought tears to her eyes. This was way too good to be true.

Shane: Stop crying babe
and I'm proud.

Sapphire: Of what?

Shane: The progress we've made with the
eating. It's still progress. She smiled
tearfully.

Sapphire: You were
pushing me.

Shane: And rightly so.
She glanced at the box.

Sapphire: How much did
all of this cost?

Shane: Don't stress about
it.

She nodded. Special crafted jewelry and knowing there was
more in that box that she might wear one day.

Shane: We should eat and I will drop
you off at work. Sapphire: I love you.
Shane: I know Jewel. I know my love.

He said as he placed his chin on top of her head. He

struck gold here. Was it too early? At T&M Publications

Sapphire stepped out of the car holding her
bag and phone in hand. Shane: Come around.
She groaned and walked to his side. He opened the door and
looked at her.

Shane: Turn around so I can see you one more time.

She turned around trying to hide her smile. Shane: I'm satisfied.

Sapphire: O rata dilo. Shane: Come give me a kiss.

Sapphire: How many do you want though? Shane: That wasn't a kiss.

She reluctantly walked to him and he held her waist. He loved holding the tiny waist. He french kissed her lips as his hand moved down and groped her small butt. The soft cotton skirt made it easier for him and she moaned into his mouth.

The kiss went on for a few as Sapphire felt her clit start to throb. She should probably stop.

Joe paused as he stepped out of his car. He spotted Sapphire by the car door and the hand that was firmly placed on her butt. The man's strong arms could be seen even when he was wearing a shirt. He looked away. She was not his girl. Yet. Yes yet. He looked at his body. He was fine. Fit and did gym everyday.

Shane broke the kiss and shifted in his seat. Sapphire caught her breath looking at him. Sapphire: I love you and see you at lunch.

Shane: Got it. I'll pick you up.

Sapphire: Sure

thing blesser.

He laughed and it sent vibrations to her nether parts. Shane: Don't make me feel old.

Sapphire: Bye now.

She blew a kiss his way as she walked away.

She made her way to the building. Shane reversed and drove away. She greeted the receptionist.

Sapphire: Morning.

She smiled and noticed the pendant that stood out.

One of her gifts from yesterday. Receptionist: It looks good on you.

Sapphire: Thank you. Have a nice day.

She pressed the lift buttons and as it opened Joe quickly made his way inside. She stepped inside as the doors closed.

Joe: Morning.

She nodded.

Joe: Nice necklace.

Sapphire: Thanks.

Silence filled the tiny space and he stole glances at her. Joe: Sap-

The lift doors opened and she walked away from him making her way to her small desk. He sighed and walked to his office.

At Shane's Office

He walked inside holding a cup of coffee and a file. He glanced at his watch. He should probably go through the notes he had. He sat down and paged through the file.

The Heiress

#39

At the clinic

They looked at each other as they saw their results. Shane smiled and Sapphire breathed in a sign of relief.
Nurse:Both negative. Now to maintain these results...

She went on to tell them about protection and testing every 3 months to make sure they were safe.

Sapphire and Shane walked out of the clinic holding hands. Shane kissed her forehead.

Shane:Let me drop you off okay?

Sapphire:Okay.

Thanks for lunch.

Shane:Anytime.

At T&M Publications

She held his face in her hands.

Sapphire:Babe I hate seeing you stressed. You're never stressed. Tsatsieno ne o se mo mooding.

Shane:I'll live Jewel.

She pecked his lips and shook her head.

Sapphire:Do you think I'll focus now that ke bone gore o nale stress?

Shane:Hey now, don't stop working on my account. It's just work and I'll get over it. He was stubborn God!!

Sapphire:I have no choice but to agree with you. She kissed him again.

Sapphire:You don't have to pick me after work. I'll take a taxi. Shane:You forgot that you're picking up your gift?

She smiled.

Sapphire:Okay. Okay! Let me go before dad decidea to fire me out of the blue. He chuckled.

Shane:Okay.

They shared a quick kiss and she walked away. He closed the door and reversed out of the parking spot.

At Francistown Airport

Beauty tried to find the account of the girl who was with Shane but it was difficult because she didn't even know her name.

She logged off Facebook and dialed her friend. Her: Hey Bee!
Beauty: I saw him.

The friend squealed in excitement. Her: Tell me! Tell me!

Beauty: M
gani..

Her: I told
you.

Beauty: I
mean.. wow!

Her: You see...

Beauty: He drives a Range
Rover. E ntle gore. Her: Hee
banna!

Beauty: But he was with a girl...
Her friend's smile dropped at the
other side of the line. Her: Is she
skinny?

Beauty: I think you were over exaggerating. The lady I saw him
with a girl and she was not that skinny.

Her: You saw them where?

Beauty: Here at the airport. I was surprised like uhu
Shane takes flights now.. Her: People prosper.

Beauty: I think it's
set in stone.

Her:You going after him?

Beauty:Ng. It might be worth a shot. I mean I was naive but ke godile tlhaloganyo. Her:You go girl!

Beauty:Yeah.

Her:So what are you going to do about his current girlfriend?

Beauty:I mean all I want is a fair chance. Just a fair chance and if it doesn't work he can go to his woman.

Her:Which it will work.

Beauty:It will work ee.

Her:Well whatever you decide on I'm one hundred percent behind you. Beauty:Thanks. I have to go.

Her:Alright. Bye!

She hung up and went back on Facebook. She sent Dan a friend request. While waiting for him to respond she went through his friend list. Maybe she will see the girl as one of his friends.

She spent 30 minutes till she came across the familiar face of the girl Shane was with. Beauty:Sapphire?
Hmm...

She sent a friend request and placed her phone down.

She got on with

her work. That

Late Afternoon...

At the pet shop

Shane held her waist as they walked inside. The shop owner looked at Shane and he smiled. Shane: Afternoon.

Shop

owner: Hey

man. They

shook hands.

Shop owner: Aah! The gift..

He led them to where they keep the little animals. Sapphire: I already have a name in mind.

Shane: Really?

Sapphire: Mmhm.. Sparkles

would do right? Shane: It's

yours so yeah.

Sapphire gushed when she saw the little white kitten. Sapphire: It's so cute..

She just went to pick it up. She held the kitten in her hands. Sapphire: Hey there Sparkles.

You're my gift you heard that?

The cat meowed and she smiled. Her smile faded as she took notice of the collar and what was attached to it.

Sapphire: What's this?

She frowned as she held the collar and she parted her lips.

She looked at Shane. He just smiled looking back at her. Sapphire unclipped the keys from the Kitten's collar.
Sapphire:Shane ih my God!!

She placed the kitten down and ran into his arms. Sapphire:You didn't have to.

Shane:But you're just going to have to hold onto those car keys. Sapphire:Why?

Shane:Not yet Jewel. Get the cat and let's get going. Sapphire:It's a kitten and her name is Sparkles.

Shane:Whatever.

She held his neck tightly.

Sapphire:I love you okay? And thank you so much. Thank you! Thank you! Shane:Mhmm...

She finally let go of him and went to get the kitten.

Sapphire:Can I pass here tomorrow to come buy stuff for Sparkles? She said looking into the kitten's blue eyes.

Shop owner:Yes mam.

Sapphire:Alright. Thank you.

They walked out and made

their way to the car. At

Sapphire's place

He parked his car and looked at Sapphire who was taken by the cat. Sapphire: You cute little thing. Look at you.

It just moved its paws to her face and she laughed. Sapphire looked at Shane.

Sapphire: I hope it won't scratch my face bathong! He chuckled. She was already treating it as if it was a little baby..

They got out of the car and made their way to the house. As soon as Shane opened the door she placed the kitten down and it trotted around the sitting room. She looked at Shane. This was a dream and she will wake up to realise that she is still single and Shane was a figment of her imagination.

Sapphire: So the car?

Shane: Patience is a virtue. Just hold onto the car keys. She smiled.

Sapphire: Imagine having car keys and not seeing the car. Mmeh kana I was saving for one. Shane: Then save the money. Invest it.

Sapphire: But you bought so many gifts and they are expensive most especially the jewelry and now a car. I don't want it to seem as if I am a gold digger when I can afford some of these stuff Shane.

Shane: I hear you and don't worry.

Sapphire:I love being spoilt. You're spoiling me a lot and I hope spoiling me is not leaving a dent in your bank account.

If it is, then I mean you can return the car and-

Shane:You like worrying too much. Just keep those car keys okay Jewel? Sapphire:Okay.

Sapphire closed the door and followed him to the bedroom.

He took off blazer and threw it on the chair. He started unbuttoning his shirt and threw it on the chair too.

She got rid of her clothes too and followed him to the shower.

He opened the water and she paused.

Sapphire:Wait, there is a door knock. Shane sighed.

Shane:You can go get the door. Sapphire:I will be back. I promise. She said as she looked at him sulking.

She walked out and she wore her panties and his shirt.

Walking barefoot to the sitting room she shouted.

Sapphire:Coming!

She opened the door and was met with Darlene holding a brown envelope.

Sapphire:Hey!

Darlene laughed as she took in Sapphire's appearance. Darlene:I'm sorry if I interrupted something.

Sapphire:It's okay. Come in, you did say you have to talk to me anyway. She walked in and Sapphire closed the door.

They sat down and the kitten just made it's way to them. Fire picked it up and started stroking it's back.

Darlene:It's so cute.

Sapphire:It is..

Darlene:I was speaking to your father earlier today. Well he summoned me and apparently you are nominated for five awards.

Sapphire:Serious?

Darlene:Dead serious. Apparently I should give you this envelope. I don't know what's your father's game plan Fire.

Sapphire took the envelope from her hands and looked at it. Sapphire:He doesn't know that Stephen is me akere?

Darlene:Yeah he doesn't. Sapphire:I wonder what's in there..

Darlene:After reading you'll tell me.

Sapphire:Alright.

Darlene stood up.

Darlene:I should get going and leave you to what you were doing. Sapphire:Goodbye!
Darlene:Bye.

She walked out and Sapphire went to lock the door. She made her way to the bedroom holding the envelope. She placed it on the stand and walked inside the bathroom. He was done. Sapphire:Oh!
She said noticnoticing his sombre expression. What was up with him today? That meetinghe had must've really stressed him out.
He walked past her and she breathed in and stepped into the shower.

Once she was done she found him sitting on the bed with his hands on his face. He lookedlike he was in a faraway land. Her heart broke a little seeing him like that.

Sapphire:Babe?

She knelt
before him.

He looked up
at her.

Shane:Yeah..

Sapphire:What's wrong? Talk
to me tlherra. Shane:Work
babe..

She held onto his strong thighs.

Sapphire:We're a team akere. I can't expect you to be a 100% behind me if I can't do the same. Love is give and take and I can't always take so you're going to have to do better than that.

He stood up and she held onto the bed trying to stand up. When she was finally on her feet she wrapped her hands around his torso and placed her head on his back.

Sapphire:Shane! Don't bottle it all up. What can I do to help you distress?

He sighed as he held her hands. He needed a distraction. To take his mind off it all. He turned and looked at her. She got lost in his eyes again as she bit her lower lip. He roughly kissed her lips and broke the quick kiss. He breathed against her neck. Shane:I want your body Jewel. That would help me a whole lot.

His deep voice had her tongue tied and she just nodded. Shane bit her earlobe and she moaned softly.

Shane:I'm already hard thinking about tearing through those pussy lips(husky voice)She gasped softly as she felt his hard on through the towel. It's been too long and remembering his size that time at the hotel.

She looked into his eyes and swallowed. She didn't like his look.

He tilted her chin and kissed her lips gently pushing her on the bed. He used his leg to part her thighs and he #EXPLICIT . #39

#EXPLI
CIT

At Sapphire's place

He tilted her chin and kissed her lips gently pushing her on the bed. He used his leg to part her thighs and he held her hands above her head with his one hand. She could see the veins on his whole arm and licked her lips. He was such a fascinating creature. Soft and yet hard. She wanted to touch

him but now her hands were restricted.

He started to gently kiss her earlobe. She writhed as he tightened his hold on her hands. He licked behind her earlobe, it's not as if he forgot how that particular spot gives her pleasure. His lips moved to hers. She gladly opened her lips for him as he took and took some more. She was giving herself to him, if it was to make him feel better then so be it. He smirked.

Shane:I like your submissiveness love. I love you. Have I ever told you that?

She nodded as he gently kissed her neck going down. He stopped between her round globes and lightly licked. She shivered and tried to close her legs but his thigh was between hers so she couldn't too.

Shane went back to kissing her lips as he parted her thighs wider. His swollen head rubbed on her pussy lips as she moaned softly.

He silently cursed. She was this ready for him.

He just held her hands above her head as he slowly pushed himself in. Sapphire:Ema! Go bothoko tlherra(moaning with tears in her eyes) He looked into her eyes and used his thumb to wipe her tears.

Shane:Sorry Jewel. Sorry angel...(softly)

He slid out and gently kissed her lips. He let go of her hands and she just wrapped them around his neck.

He smiled. She was scared of dick but she was so sweet. Shane gently kissed her lips.

Shane:I love you okay?

She nodded like a little kid as he whispered sweet nothings in her ear that made her blush. He moved his hips as he gently rubbed against her clit. She moaned softly into his ear as he did that. He lubricated himself with the juices from her wet hole.

Shane: Look into my eyes angel..

She did so and he started gently pushing his swollen shaft inside. Tears filled her eyes.

Shane: I got you Jewel.. I got you my love.

She tightened her hold around his neck as he pushed in. Shane: FUUUCK!

So fucking tight

love.. FUUUCK!(groaning)

He looked into her eyes as tears fell. He kissed her forehead.

Shane lifted her legs and placed them on her shoulders and he pushed in deeper. She screamed a little but he silenced her with a kiss.

With precision he started to circle his waist whilst inside of her.

She started moaning softly and he slid half of his length out before ramming it back in. Sapphire: Shaaane uh uh!!(half screaming)

She started moaning as he hit her with gentle strokes while kissing her passionately. Her eyes closed as she enjoyed the feel of his chest on her breasts and the gentleness he was exercising with her.

Sapphire: aah! Yes...mhmm..

Shane: You like that Jewel?(with a husky

voice against her ear) Sapphire:Mhmm..

He gradually started picking up the pace as he moved his waist now hitting the tight pussy from all angles. Sapphire's breath caught in her throat as she moaned with a raspy voice. Her soles touched his back as her back lifted from the bed.

Sapphire:uh..Shaaane!

She closed her eyes tightly as she felt

her insides clench. Shane:Fuuck!

She was holding him in and it was so good..

His pumping got faster as he breathed against her neck.

She moaned his name as her legs trembled. She dropped them weakly from his shoulders as the onslaught of the orgasm hit her.

She screamed as her body attempted to curl but he just held her put as he offloaded his seed inside of her calling out her name.

He slid his dick out of her as she leaked of his seed. Her body curled as soon as he let go of her. He kissed her sweaty forehead and looked at her. The way she orgasmed baffled him and it was different. Unique. She was rare.

Sapphire came back from her high as she opened her eyes to look at him. He kissed her lips. Shane laughed softly looking at her.

Shane:O tshaba dick

Sapphire? Her face

heated and he

laughed.

Shane:It's okay. My dick is the only dick you're gonna have angel. Are we clear on that? Sapphire:Yes(small

voice)

She could hear his possessiveness and that was his way of telling her that she shouldn't cheat. She wouldn't dream of it when he treated her this good.

Shane: We're not done babe.. She

looked at him..

Shane: Don't be scared..

She nodded as he kissed her lips once again

and laid with his back up. Shane: Baby I want

you to ride me.

Her lips formed an 'o' shape.

Her bedroom innocence was so different

from her fiery nature. Shane: Let me teach

you love. Climb on top of me.

She did as he said and he got hard

immediately. Fuck! Sapphire: Oh!

Shane: Spread your legs for me angel..

He said and she followed his orders. He slowly inserted his machine while looking into her eyes. She flinched a bit while

biting her lower lip. He groaned. She was so tight and he

could feel those walls clenching around his dick. Sapphire's eyes rolled to the back of her eyes. She was full with the dick.

Shane: Okay baby this is more

of woman..fuck!! He groaned.

Shane: Uhm more of woman on top but not it. Come kiss me.

She brought her body down as she kissed him. Her breasts rubbed against his chest and he groaned. He couldn't help

but thrust her from the bottom. She moaned in his mouth.

She didn't know what to do next so she just slid her body up and down with tightly closed legs around his.

Shane:Fuuuuck! Jewel that's good baby..

That gave her more confidence as she did it a bit faster and the fact that he was fully was a bonus. He started to thrust from down below hitting her A-spot immediately.

She screamed his name keeping her hands on his chest. Tears filled her eyes. Sapphire:Aah...monate..aaa..uh!(moaning)

Shane just turned them and she found herself with her back against the soft sheets. Her legs wrapped around his torso while he thrust in and out of her small cunt..

Sapphire:Shaaaane...uuh

mmhmm...babe..

Shane:come for me angel..

The rush of liquid came rushing as she released it out all at once screaming and closing her eyes. She swore she saw stars as she came and her legs weakly dropped on the bed.

She felt a warmth fill her. He groaned as he came inside of her. Shane:Fuck!

She was milking him of his seed. He went still in her , holding her.

She opened her eyes and she saw temporary darkness. She blinked countless of times and she saw his face.

He disconnected their bodies and he watched his dick come out with their mixed cum. It was a little pink and was spurting his seed out.

He kissed her salty neck.

Shane:I love

you.

Sapphire:Mhm..

She couldn't form a single word in her head but she loved him too.

.

The Heiress

#40

At Sapphire's place

She drew invisible circles on his chest as she lain there. Shane:Babe?

Sapphire:Hmm

? Shane:I love

you Jewel.

Sapphire:As do I? Better?

He moved his head and

looked at her. Shane:Yes.

Thank you.

Sapphire:Anytime.

He cocked an eyebrow

and she smiled.

Sapphire:What?

He laughed and his chest vibrated as he did so. Her heart was content. This here. She didn't want to lose it.

Shane: O tshaba dick yaana me mma? (Even though you're scared of dick?) She tucked her hair behind her ear as she looked down.

Sapphire: Well.

.uhm..

Shane: It's kind of cute.

She buried her warm face

on his chest. Shane: But I

can get it anytime?

She nodded with her head buried on his bare chest.

He ran his finger down her spine. She

moved closer to him. Shane: After the

tears.. (laughing)

She hit his chest.

Shane: Okay. I'm not laughing

Jewel. (holding in his laughter)

Sapphire: It's not funny Shane!!

Shane: It's not but it

is. You get? Sapphire

groaned.

Shane: So if I do you in the office

you're gonna cry fi-

Sapphire: Shaane!!

Shane: Sorry! Sorry!

She lifted her head placing her chin on his

chest to look at him. Sapphire: I need a

huge favour.

Shane:Shoot.

She breathed in. This was pillowtalk or whatever talk they called it after two people got intimate.

Sapphire:I've thought about this for sometime.

Shane:Okay..

She looked into his eyes as he gave her all of his attention. Sapphire:I want..

She shook her head. Not want. It was already in the process. Sapphire:I'm planning a-uhm..

He rubbed her bare back.

Shane:I'm listening Jewel.

She hoped he wasn't going to flip.

Sapphire:I'm planning a robbery.

He hoped he heard her wrong as he looked at her. A what? Shane:What was that?

Sapphire:I'm planning a robbery.

She repeated and stared hoping to see his emotions but he was blank. Like a blank canvas. Nothing showed.

Sapphire:Shane!? Say something.. Shane:That's

absolute madness Sapphire.

Whoa! She never saw that coming and the tone he used on her was a new one. Sapphire: You didn't hear my reasons.

Shane: Why the hell would you be robbing the place for?

She moved away from him and wrapped herself in the sheet. Sapphire: Listen to me babe. I still have to explain it all to you. Shane looked at her with questioning eyes. Was she okay? She looked at him.

Sapphire: I know I'm asking for a lot but I have a foolproof plan and...

He just shook his head. There are better things to be done and she wants to rob? What the hell?

Sapphire breathed in. It's because he didn't understand her reasons for doing that. Sapphire: Okay! I admit it looks foolish but... Let me start from the top. He looked at her silently.

Sapphire: You do know my biological passed away. She passed away when I was six. At that age.. As I once said she was a jeweler. Made jewelry for a living and of course she was married to my dad. Time skip. I didn't know my mom left her work as mine. She made me the heiress to jewelry worth P2 million.

Shane looked at her. So if it's her inheritance why was she robbing? That didn't make sense and for a smart person like Sapphire to think of that shook him.

Sapphire:I found out 3 months ago when the banker, remember that time when I was given an envelope? He nodded.

Sapphire:Those were the documents to the pieces my mother had made before her untimely death. Her heart cracked a little.

Sapphire:My father never told me I was the sole heiress to the jewels and three months ago he wanted to sell the jewelry. Well part of it.

Shane:I hear you.

Sapphire:He doesn't know that I know and as always he undermines me. According to the documents I was supposed to be the one handling what to do with them at the age of 18 but I never knew till recently. I talk to the banker who oversees their safety and I have this bright idea to rob the bank. When the jewels disappear obviously I'm going to 'find out' and stuff like that. He is gonna sweat since I didn't know.

Shane:Sap

phire?

Sapphire:R

ra?

Sapphire:There are other ways around this. Sue your father or take it against him legally. So what if you successfully steal your own inheritance, won't there be investigations?

Sapphire:I know there will be and no one can suspect me because my father thinks I don't know he tried to sell off my inheritance from mom. Obviously he will crack and he might be investigated because he falsely signed documents in my name saying I agreed to the sale.

Shane:So all the government's resources will be used on a fake robbery?

Sapphire did you even think about this?

Sapphire:At least once they don't find a lead it goes cold

and I will return the jewels. Case closed because they won't know who took them and returned them.

Shane:That's the exact epitome of stupid right there.

She thought he was going to be on her side.

Sapphire:Aren't you supposed to be on my side and support me?

Shane:Loving you does not mean I have to blindly agree to foolishness Sapphire. Sapphire:It's not like..

She paused.

Shane:Sapphire
come here. She
moved away.

Sapphire:Wa go ntira eng?(what are you gonna do to me?)
Shane:Nothing.
Come.

She reluctantly moved to him. She caught her breath. He pulled her to him and she looked into his eyes.

Shane:Honestly babe for a smart person your idea is stupid and reckless. She swallowed a painful lump. Stupid now?

Shane:Go ha go dirisiwa ditsompelo tsa puso(Government resources are being used)to investigate that. People will work day and night to find the robber especially regarding such expensive jewelry. There are other things that thw government's money can be used other than that. The fact that you instigated a crime is a crime. Whether you stole your own inheritance or what, you're gonna face the law. There is no such thing as a foolproof plan. It

might go wrong somewhere. A pretty lil thing like you angel can't be arrested once they find out that you robbed the bank. You are also gonna put other people in trouble. Think of the banker who oversees the safety of the jewelry. What if the bank fires him after the robbery?

She went silent.

Shane: This is a straightforward matter. You found out that your dad is stealing from you, go to court. Sue him. Find a good lawyer and life goes on. No need for such unnecessary nonsense. You can still get to someone without that idea of yours.

She just nodded.

Shane: And if you're still going ahead after I just told you this, baby I'm not going to get you out of it. Documentation says the inheritance is yours so why steal it? Attention? Commotion? At the end of the day you might be charged for the mere fact that you broke into a bank. Hell they might say you're crazy and ba bo ba go tsenya ko Sabrana. Do you want that?

Sapphire sucked in a breath.

Sapphire: Nyaa

Shane: Good. Don't try to make your life messy with frivolous ideas that you will be regretting. It will be fun to see people running like headless chickens but there will be that one detective who will see right through you and everything you've worked hard for will go down the drain. Nothing is as simple as what you just told me. Actions always have consequences and you of all people should know that and keep it in mind. Ra utlwana?

Sapphire:Ee rra.

Shane:I love you Sapphire. If I didn't, I would've let you do that mme ke itse the consequences. Excluding the fact that I'm an officer of the law, le wena you know it's wrong. She nodded.

Shane:If something is wrong ra kgalema and we shouldn't let it slide like that. Sapphire:I understand.

Shane:I hope you really do Sapphire. You're stubborn at times so I really hope you do. She looked at him. Tears filled her eyes.

Shane:Why are we crying now? She shook her head.

Sapphire:Nothing. I'm okay. You reprimanded me and ka utlwa.

She used her fists to rub away her tears.

Shane:Babe...

She got out of bed with the sheet wrapped around her as she made her way to the bathroom. She sat on the toilet seat and burst into tears.

.

The Heiress

#42

At Shane's office

He checked the time. It was already getting late. He finally switched on his phone and saw Sapphire's missed calls. He just sent her a quick text on WhatsApp before putting his phone down.

He went through the files trying to put the evidence together but nothing made sense. A knock interrupted him.

Shane:comw in.

The man walked in.

Man:Captain I have to get going.

He sighed and ran his hand on his face.

Shane:Okay. Tomorrow is another day.

Man:Don't overwork yourself Captain, you also have to rest.

Shane:It's better I try to work through it, lives are at stake and the sooner we crack this the better. It's already stressing me so it's better I work.

Man:Go to your lady. Shane:Yeah! Have a goodnight.

Man:You too Captain.

He closed the door and Shane sighed. Sapphire has been so moody it was depressing. He would rather work through the case, what use would he be at home when this is already giving him sleepless nights?

He picked his phone and saw Sapphire typing. First lady:Another late night?

Shane:Work babe..

First lady:🙌🙌Okay.

See you.

Shane:Bathong

and then?

First lady:Nothing. You could've

told me earlier.Shane:I'm

sorry🙇♂

First lady:Sure..

She went offline and he groaned. He looked at his laptop and files. He should probably see this tomorrow morning. Make it an early morning.

He packed his stuff and walked out of the office making sure to lock the door.

He exited the building as the security guy bid him farewell. This past week he has been working late but in the end it would be worth it. He got inside his car and started it. He checked the time again. A few minutes after ten. This was not late late. He reversed out of his parking spot and drove off.

At Sapphire's place

She switched off the lights and checked the door to make sure it was locked. He would be here later she might as well sleep.

She headed to her bedroom and got undercovers. She stared at the ceiling. He wasn't cheating on her but his behavior said otherwise. She didn't want to let that lady's words

haunt her but they already were. He is stressed everyday about work but what work if he won't talk to her and all of a sudden these late late nights.

All he would really do when he got back is sleep and when she woke he would be gone or she would catch him leaving. She wasn't going to be that woman who was going to fight another woman over a man.

If her man entertained the woman then it means he is in the wrong. She turned to her side and sighed. She tried to close her eyes but sleep failed her so instead she stared into the pitch darkness waiting for him to show up.

On the road

Shane flashed his headlights as he saw a woman by the road. She might've been waiting for a taxi but at this time of night. He stopped by the side of the road. He dealt with a lot of cases so he was basically protecting her. What if she gets raped or worse trafficked?

He rolled down his windows. The lady went by the window and his eyes widened in shock. He sighed.
Shane: Get in.

She opened the door in the front and got in. She buckled up and looked at him. Beauty: Thanks. There were no taxis stopping.

Shane: Just being a good citizen. Direct me to your place so I drop you off. Beauty: Thank you.. She placed her bag on her thighs as Shane increased the volume. He drove off...

Silence filled the car and just as she was about to speak his phone rang. She saw the caller id by the corner of her eye. He answered the phone keeping one hand on the steering wheel. A song they used to love together played in the car.

Shane:Hey

babe..

Sapphire:Still

at work?

Shane:I'm o-

Beauty:This used to be our song.

She randomly said.

Sapphire paused.

Sapphire:Shane? O nale

mang?

Shane:I-

Beauty sang along and Sapphire could hear the female voice singing along to the song.Sapphire:Wow!

She hung up immediately. He tried calling her but her phone was off. He put it down and looked at Beauty.

Shane:Was that necessary?

Beauty:I was just saying that

used to be our song. Shane

turned and drove off the road.

Beauty placed her hands on her bag and looked at Shane. Beauty: We still have unresolved issues Shane. Shane laughed in disbelief as he stopped the car engine. Shane: Well let's end this once and for all. Beauty: I miss you. Us. What we used to be. Shane: That's rich coming from you..

At Sapphire's place

She quickly wiped her tears and got out of bed. This was not happening. She switched on the lights and went to her bag. She got out Beauty's contacts that she had handed her last week.

She found the card and dialed the

number. It started ringing. In Shane's car

Beauty answered her ringing phone.

Beauty: Hello...

There was silence at the end of the line.

Shane: Keore..

He

paused.

Beauty: Hello?

The caller dropped and she put her phone on silent. She placed

her phone on her thighs.

Beauty:I still
love you.. Her
phone rang
silently.

Unaware she moved it and the
green button swiped. Shane:And
you think it's that easy Beauty?

Sapphire held back tears as she hung up.

She breathed in and out. She dialed Dan's
number.

Dan answered the phone waking up from his sleep. He
looked at Loapi who was sleeping. Dan:Hello..

She went silent and all he could
hear was breathing. Sapphire:I'm
sorry to disturb you. Uhm
goodnight. She hung up and closed
her eyes letting the tears fall.

.

The Heiress

#43

In Shane's car

Shane: Out of the blue you still love me? I'm still that poor guy from years back. The one you humiliated in front of people and swore you would never be seen with me.

Beauty sighed sadly as she saw the sadness in his eyes.

Shane: Just because I couldn't afford a few stuff because I was busy building for my father but no I was wrong for that.

Beauty: If I could turn back the hands of time..

Shane: But you can't. You went as far as aborting my child. Saying you didn't want to be associated with me.

He said with such a raw voice she felt her heart crack. She really hurt him so much and it was not funny.

Shane: I won't lie to you. I genuinely loved you. Fuck I was planning a future with you but you had to break my heart into tiny little pieces. But you know when was the last straw? When I saw another man's dick inside of you when I came over. I was such a fool in loving you that I had considered forgiving for that abortion but I saw how foolish I was. Never again so don't come to me with that same bullshit of I still love you.

She looked down ashamed.

Shane: You taught me to love with caution and currently I'm happy with what I got. I don't need you coming here to try your tricks on me.

Beauty: I was naive and young. I didn't see the bigger picture. I'm really sorry Shane. We were so good together. I realised my mistakes even though it took years for me to do so. I am really ready to settle down.

Shane started the car.

Shane: O bua matlakala hela. I'm not taking you back. If it's free pussy you're offering since you're actually good at that

then go ahead but just know that I might fuck you and still go back home to the woman I actually love.

She swallowed a painful lump.

Shane:But I won't even touch you. You're not worth it to me at this point.

He joined the road and she told him where she lives. He drove there silently and when he arrived, he parked his car as she stepped out.

Beauty:I'm really sorry and I understand that you're still angry. She looked down as shame ate the corners of her heart.

Beauty:Think about. I still love you Shane. I really do. Uhm you know where to find me and goodbye. Thank you for the ride.

She walked to the gate and opened it. He waited till she got inside her house and he drove off.

At Sapphire's place

Dan called her back and she sniffed answering.

Sapphire>Hello.

Dan>Hello Fire. Are you okay?

Sapphire:I'm okay.

Dan frowned and sat upright.

Dan:You don't sound okay. What did that idiot do?

Sapphire:Nothing.

Dan:Doesn't sound like nothing.

She bit her lower lip and looked at the ceiling.

Sapphire:He did nothing.

Dan:Nothing ga e letse motho jaana. If he did something out of line talk to me. That guy is my little brother, ke ka mo tsenya mo tseeleng.

Sapphire:It's just my assumptions, nothing to act on.

Dan:Apparently you women are always right so what were you were assuming? Sapphire:I think he is cheating.

Dan paused.

Dan:I'll talk to him okay? Ska itsenya stress. Thank you for telling me. Just sleep. Is he there?

Sapphire:No..

Dan:Okay. I'll talk to him. Catch up on some sleep okay?

She nodded. She hung up and wiped her tears as more tears flowed. The late nights, the secretiveness and now that. It all made sense. She weeped alone in bed. That same woman who looked so much better than her. If he didn't want her why didn't he tell her so that she can give up on them? She wasn't signing up for this heart and pain.

She rubbed her chest as tears rocketed her and she struggled to breath through the tears.

In Shane's car

'Used To Love You' played in his car as he stopped by the robots.

♪♪ I thought I was the best that
ever happened to you I thought
you loved me the most
I don't know why I cry but I think it's cause I
remember for the first time. Since I hated you,
that I used to love you ♪♪

He closed his eyes for a brief second. Yeah he did think he was loved but no, that whole relationship was one big lie that left him broken. He had to pick up the pieces of his heart again. He sighed as the phone rang. He placed his phone on the stand. Why would Dan be calling at this time of the night?

Shane: Hello..

Dan: Mona keore o latsa
ngwana ka selelo?

Shane: what are talking
about?

Dan: are you
home?

Shane: on my
way there.. Dan
sighed.

Dan: Sapphire is crying at the
moment you know that? Shane
frowned.

Shane: She was not picking up my
calls half an hour ago. Dan: What did

you do?

Shane:I did nothing. Bathong
Sapphire o rata botete. Dan:She
say she thinks you're cheating on
her.

Shane:That's downright crazy. Why the hell
would I cheat on her? Dan:You tell me, I
doubt she would say that out of the blue ..
Shane turned to the right.

Shane:She must've heard Beauty's
voice in the background. Dan was a bit
taken aback.

Dan:You were with Beauty?

Shane:Yes. No! But it's not what
you're thinking. Dan:You tell
me..

Shane:I picked her off the road. It's late and you know
women aren't safe these days. I didn't know it was her till I
rolled down the windows.

Dan:I really hope for your sake you're not
going to go back to her. Shane:I would
never.

Dan:I don't trust you around her Shane. Maybe not now
but in future you might, kuku ya monyana yole ne e go
tlhantsa blind and you blinded yourself to her faults.

Shane:I grew.

Dan:I hope so. I would hate to see you going back to her
because she will break you again if you take her again. Girls
like her never change. Trust me.

Shane:Ka utwa.

Dan:Sort out things
with the kid. Shane:So
she seriously called
you? Dan:Yes.

Shane:She could've talked to me. I would've cleared the air instead of her just crying herself to sleep.

Dan:Sort it out. I want to sleep I don't want to run behind you guys about your issues. Shane:Trust me, I will sort it out immediately.

Dan:What are you planning?

Shane:Nothing, we're just going to talk.

Thanks once again.

Dan:Sure...goodnight.

He hung up and he took

a sharp turn. At

Sapphire's place

Shane finally parked his car and knocked on the door. There was no response. He took out his spare keys and unlocked the door.

He walked in and locked the door. He headed to the bedroom where he heard sniffs. He rolled his eyes. She is such a cry baby and it was starting to get to him.

He opened the door and stepped inside then closed it.

Sapphire didn't bother turning. Shane sat next to her on the bed. Shane:Jewel?
She kept quiet.

Shane:Sapphire ke bua le wena.

She turned and looked at him with red blotched eyes.

Shane:Come sit. You know where.

He wasn't even asking. He was commanding her.

With a resigned look she
sat on his lap. Shane:Why
are you crying? Just tell
me..

Her lips trembled and she wiped
her tears once again.

Shane:Sapphire I'm waiting.

Sapphire:Are you cheating on me?

Shane:You tell me because it seems as if you've already
concluded that on your own.

She looked at him.

Sapphire:Everything
points out to that..

Shane:Everything?

She nodded.

Sapphire:The late nights, the secretiveness. Turns out
Beauty is your girlfriend afterall.. He looked at her. How
did she know her?

Shane:How do you know her?

Sapphire smiled sadly with tears. Ah
so she was right. She attempted to
get off his lap but he held her down.

Shane:I think it's time you starting
talking missy..

She sighed as she started to tell him about the time she met Beauty and what she said. At the end of it all she looked at him.

Shane: And you kept this from me?
Sapphire: As if you talk to me about anything..

Shane: Sapphire you're stressing yourself over nothing.

Sapphire: Okay!

Shane: Why the hell would I cheat on you? Give me a good reason..

Sapphire: I don't know. Men can cheat for no reason. So if you're not cheating on me then why were you with a woman in your car at night Shane when you said you were at work? Why?

Shane: I picked her on the way from work.

Sapphire: We pick women up at night? Classic! A woman who knows you and she is randomly picked up at night? I'm not stupid Shane.

Shane: It was random. I just picked her up to drop her safely at home, women are never safe and you know that. It turned out to be my ex.

She
frowned.

Sapphire:

An ex?

Shane: Yes Sapphire. An ex. Now you're being too insecure. I would never cheat on you.

Sapphire: Your secrecy doesn't help your case.

Shane: My line of work doesn't allow me to reveal certain stuff. The information is sensitive and that's why I can't tell

you.

Sapphire:The last time you said you don't trust the journalist in me and now your line of work? Kante what's up? Aren't you just a soldier? That's why I thought you were cheating. What late nights?

Shane:You still think I'm cheating?

Sapphire:Yes! I don't know whay to believe anymore and you're always so secretive. Shane:As I said before some things you just don't talk about.

Sapphire:Still that. Why are we even here?

Shane:Because I love you.

Sapphire:Love without trust?

Shane:You are the one who doesn't want to trust me. I tell you the truth and you still want to believe whatever that makes you cry? Where is the logic?

Sapphire:Because men are pathological liars. Shane:That escalated real quick.

Sapphire:So when I'm I going to hear the truth? Shane handed Fire his phone.

Shane:Call her since you want the truth and when you find out the truth I'm fucking that foolishness out of your brain. She swallowed as she looked at the number from her phone and dialed it on Shane's phone.

Beauty answered. Sapphire placed it on loudspeaker. Beauty:Hello?

Sapphire:Hello it's

Sapphire. Beauty:Hi.

Shane's friend?

Sapphire:Yeah. Can I

talk to him? Beauty:He

is asleep at the moment. Sapphire: Oh!

Thanks. Bye!

Beauty: Bye!

She hung up and blocked her number on both phones.

Shane: Satisfied?

Sapphire: I'm sorry for falsely accusing you. Shane picked her up and placed her on the bed.

Shane: Akere you think you're always right. When I tell you I'm not cheating, men are pathological liars. When I tell you I can't discuss some things with you because of the stuff I do gatwe I don't trust you. Kante what do you want Sapphire? I'm trying here but this week you have been nothing but extra stress on top of the work stress that I have. You believe a stranger over me and you didn't even ask. Just made up your own conclusions o itidisa haa expecting me to come wipe your tears and pretend it's okay? What the hell Sapphire..

Sapphire: I'm so-

Shane: Wa tena keore. Sutlha dikeledi tseo tla ga o ntena.

She quickly wiped her tears. Why was he using that tone on her?

Shane: If you're going to let a random human being. A useless one at it to come between us why the hell am I still here? It seems as if you made up your mind about everything Sapphire. You know everything and you're always right. And you cry after. Sapphire please don't get on my nerves. Don't you dare get on my nerves. I'm giving you my all but you just want to find faults so you can leave?

Sapphire:Okay. I'm sorry Shane. Ke irile phoso and I should've talked to you. All of this could've been avoided.

Shane:now you see that...

Sapphire:I'm sorry.

Shane laughed drily.

Shane:Have you ever been fucked before?She shook her head.

Shane:Ke go ntsha bohema mo tlhogong Sapphire.

She wasn't sure she liked that tone at all. It seemed kind of dangerous.

Shane tipped her head up as he brought his lips to hers.

Sapphire felt her blood rush as he kept a tight hold on her waist.

He haphazardly removed her gown and tore her silk mightdress. She gasped but she soon forgot that as he pushed her on the bed and #EXPLICIT #EXPLICIT

At Sapphire's place

He haphazardly removed her gown and tore her silk mightdress. She gasped but she soon forgot that as he pushed her on the bed and brought down her panties roughly.

She looked at him as he switched pace and slowly got rid of his work clothes. She took the time to look at him in all his naked glory. She swallowed audibly as soon as her eyes landed on his erection. She breathed in and out trying to tell herself that he will be gentle. Surely he knows that..

She swallowed. Shane watched her closely taking note of the fear in her eyes.

He joined her on the bed and supported himself with his hands. His smile was predatory and it scared her.

Shane:Relax Jewel..

Her small heart pounded in her chest as she looked into his eyes. What he said and what his eyes were saying were two different things. She swallowed and nodded.

He gently kissed her neck as her heart pounded. Shane:Baby relax..

How can she relax when he said he is going to fuck her? And knowing his size had her swallowing a few lumps that she swore would choke her if given the chance.

She felt his dick pressed against her thigh as

he moved his lips to hers. Shane:Touch it.

She opened her eyes. He was dead serious?

She moved her small hands down and she touched his dick. He cursed silently. Her touch was gentle.

Shane:Use both hands baby...

She did as he told and she felt him expand in her small hands. She just looked into his eyes. Shane:Baby the dick is yours, stroke it..

He looked down, seeing her small delicate hands wrapped around his shaft and not quite wrapping her hands around all of it.

She started to stroke it while he groaned. She was so innocent in the bedroom fuck! He groaned as she gently stroked his dick.

Sapphire continued to stroke him, this was what went in and out of her everytime they were intimate and he wondered why she was scared of dick.

He then held her hands placing them on top of her head. He started to rub himself against her pink pussy. She moaned softly arching her back.

He just held her hands as he penetrated her. She screamed with tears in her eyes. Sapphire: Ng ng..wa mpolaya (half screaming)

Unlike other times he didn't practice the same gentleness and her plea fell on deaf ears as he pushed his big dick into her. Shane started to pump in and out of her wetness as she screamed his name with tears in her eyes.

Her body betrayed her as his harsh strokes gave her pain that bordered pleasure. Her screaming turned to moaning as her walls clenched around his dick. He groaned. She was so sweet. Always so sweet.

Shane: Fuuuuck!

His grip was tight on her hands as a scream tore through the room. She closed her eyes as the quick wave of the orgasm hit her but he still relentlessly pumped in and out of her.

He came and looked into her eyes.

He just slid out her. She breathed heavily with a slightly aching core. He got out of bed helping her up too. He helped her stand.

Shane:Hands on the table..

She did as told and he wrapped his hands around her waist sliding in from behind. She held back tears as he started pounding into her. She screamed and ended up letting go of the table.

She brought her hands around his.

Sapphire:I'll communicate...aahh

Shane!! Go botlhoko!!Shane:I'm not done baby. You're a big girl..

He whispered against her ear.

Sapphire felt him expanding inside of her as he shot his load inside of her. Still plugged inside of her, he bent her over the bed and rammed into her tight pussy. She felt like he was twisting her insides and it wasn't a good feeling. He was in too deep and it hurt with little pleasure there.

Shane:Fuck!

Her body betrayed her yet again as her walls tightened around his dick. He came inside of her and slid out. He watched his cum flow down her thighs. He kissed her back and gently turned her. He kissed her lips and she reluctantly responded as her core throbbed painfully.

He pushed her on the bed and placed her legs on his shoulders.Sapphire:I'll communicate..(with tears in her eyes)
Shane:Take this dick like a big girl.

Sapphire looked at him. Her eyes were pleading with him. He slid inside of her and she closed her eyes as his dick filled her. She attempted to slide away because she had enough of the dick but he held her in place and fucked her so hard she felt as if her legs were disconnecting from her body.

When he was finally done he looked at her tired body. She curled herself into a ball ignoring the pain that seemed to be coming from every angle. He kissed her shoulders and held her as she uncurled herself and placed her head on his chest. Her tears fell on his chest and he just rubbed her back gently.

.

The Heiress

#44

At Sapphire's place

The morning sun penetrated through the curtain covered windows of Sapphire's room. Shane begrudgingly woke up, yawning and stretching in the process.

His little Jewel was nestled between his arms with pouted lips. He watched her breath gently causing a smile to form on his lips. He kissed her forehead and lightly rubbed it after the kiss. She shifted, moving her hands to his chest as she slept peacefully. He removed her hands slowly and gently being careful not to wake her up.

He made his way to the bathroom nude.

Sapphire snored softly as she held onto the pillow. Shane walked out of the bathroom and got ready for work.

When he was done he knelt by her side and lightly tapped her shoulder. Her eyelids fluttered open. She closed her eyes for a second before opening them again.

Shane: Mornin

g Jewel.

She nodded.

Shane: I'm going to work okay angel? You're not going?

She shook her head. She didn't think she was going to be of much use at work. Shane: Okay. Call me if you need anything love and I'll pass by during lunchtime. She nodded yet again.

Shane: I love

you Jewel.

Sapphire: I love

you too..

She said in such a small whisper that he had to strain his ears to hear her. He rubbed her cheek looking at her reddish eyes. He kissed her forehead once again before he got up on his feet.

Sapphire watched him get his stuff silently and walk out. She closed her eyes to escape the pain.

Hours later she opened her eyes. Her phone couldn't stop ringing and it was getting annoying. She stretched her hand to take it from the bedside.

She yawned before answering the phone.

Sapphire:Hello...

Darlene frowned. She sounded sleepy and tired. Darlene:Hey

Fire, are you okay?

Sapphire:I'll be fine.

Darlene:You're not coming to work today?

She shook her head and remembered that she was

speaking to Darlene on the phone. Sapphire:Not today.

She used her small fist to rub her eyes as she softly yawned and tried to ignore the pain. Darlene:Can I come check up on you at lunchtime?

Sapphire noticed her worried tone.

Sapphire:It's okay. You have better things to do, it's nothing painkillers can't help. Darlene:Your voice says a lot.

Sapphire:What does it say?

Darlene:That you might not be feeling so good. Sapphire:Was I

needed at the office?

Darlene:No but your dad was fuming regardless.

Sapphire:Okay. Thank you for checking on me.

Darlene>Welcome. Get well Fire.

Sapphire:I will

be fine.

Darlene:Bye!

She said her goodbyes and hung up. She laid on her stomach as she moved her hands to her waist, massaging it gently. Her phone rang once again and she answered.

Sapphire:Hello..

Shane:Hey angel are you good?

Sapphire:Mmhmm..

Shane:I'm coming over okay?

Sapphire:You said lunch...

Shane:What should I bring for you?

Sapphire:Uh I don't know.

Shane:Ok. I'll see Jewel. Are you still in bed?

Sapphire:Mmhm..

Shane sighed.

Shane:Bye love..

She hung up and groaned as she laid on her stomach. She closed her eyes as a means of ignoring the pain. She ended up falling asleep.

At Shane's office

He packed his stuff. One of the men on his team

walked inside his office. Man: Leaving already?
Shane: I have to deal with a few things. You guys will be fine?

Man:Of course
Captain. Shane:Good.
See you tomorrow.

He left the office and made his way to the car. He drove to the chemist first to get a few pills for her before he headed to the shops.

At Sapphire's place

He unlocked the door using his set of spare keys and headed straight to the kitchen to place the plastics on the counter. The cat ignored his presence as it licked its paws. He made his way to the bedroom and found her asleep.

He opened the curtains letting the sunlight fill and brighten the room. She shifted and faced the other way.

He walked to the bed and sat next to her.
He gently woke her up. Shane:Hey angel...
She smiled before she closed her eyes briefly and looked at him. Shane kissed her lips.

Shane:Talk
to me.

Sapphire:It
hurts..

Shane:Where does it
hurt Jewel? She looked
at him with reddish
eyes. Sapphire:Go
bothoko..

Shane:I'm sorry okay?
She just nodded with tears in
her eyes. Shane:Let's get you
out of bed okay angel?

He peeled of the blankets and picked her up, noticing his
finger marks on her waist. Fuck! Now he felt like a damn
rapist. He kissed her forehead.

Shane:I'm so sorry Jewel.

She laid her head on his shoulder as he walked to the
bathroom. He placed her on the toilet seat. She sat
uncomfortably and ended up sitting with one side as he filled
the bathtub. The fact that her thighs also hurt wasn't making
it easier for her.

He noticed the way she was sitting and he picked her up
placing her in the bathtub. She flinched a bit forcing
herself to sit properly.

Shane kissed her forehead and placed his
forehead against hers. Shane:I'm sorry
angel.

She just nodded.

Shane:Should I
help you or...

Sapphire:I'll be
fine..

Shane:Let me make you something to eat okay?

She just nodded. He walked out and she didn't move an inch in the water. After ten minutes elapsed she got out of the water slowly. She held onto the rails for a bit of support. Her thighs hurt so bad and that brought tears to her eyes. She's a big girl.

She told herself over and over again as she wrapped a towel around her body. She walked to the bedroom slowly making sure not to put too much pressure on herself.

She turned back to the bathroom feeling a bit nauseous. She felt her insides twisting the way they did when he was inside of her yesterday.

She knelt in front of the toilet and vomited on an empty stomach. When she was done she wiped her mouth and used mouthwash.

Meanwhile in the kitchen Shane dished out the oatmeal for her and got started on lunch. Sapphire walked into the kitchen minutes later.

Shane glanced at her a couple of times before he picked her up and went to place her on the couch, covering her with the fleece.

Shane: I'll bring food and give you pills after okay angel? She nodded.

He smiled. There were days when she was just like a little baby and this was one of those days.

She laid on her side facing the television screen. She brought her hands around her stomach, lightly rubbing her pelvic area.

He came with the food and sat by her side. Sapphire sat upright and he started feeding her till the bowl was empty.

Shane went to the kitchen and came back holding a glass of water and pills in another. Sapphire: What are those for?

Shane: they will ease the pain Jewel.

Sapphire: oh!

She popped the pills in her mouth and took the glass from him. She wiped her mouth and handed him the glass.

Sapphire: Thank you.

He nodded and headed back to the kitchen. She riveted back to her initial position and watched the television screen. She yawned closing her eyes. She was so sleepy.

Shane's cooking was interrupted by a persistent door knock. He wiped his hands and passed a sleeping Sapphire. She was out like a light bulb. He walked to the door and opened it. A frown formed on his features.

.

#45

At Sapphire's place

Darlene stood at the door speechless.

Darlene:Uh

uhm..Dumelang.

Shane:Afternoon.

At the sound of the deep voice her heart pounded. Was it possible for a person to have such a deep voice. She regained her composure and flashed a pretty smile.

Darlene:I'm looking for Fire..

Shane looked behind him.

Shane:She just fell asleep. Can I convey your message? Darlene:Just tell her Darlene from work passed by.

Shane:Darlene.

Work. Got it.

Darlene:Yeah.

Thank you.

She walked away and Shane closed the door. Must be because she missed work today. He walked to the couch and found her curled on the couch, snoring softly. He peeled off the fleece and watched her chest rise up and down rhythmically. He kissed her forehead again. He loved this woman so damn much and he would actually be a fool to cheat on her.

He laughed alone looking at her. She was so vocal but at times she acted stupidly. Her innocent looks contradicted her fiery nature and he wouldn't have her any other

way. He lightly kissed her pouted lips and rubbed them.
Shane: I don't know how I'm going to survive long periods without you after I put a ring on that finger. I don't Jewel. I really don't know.

He walked back to the kitchen to resume
with his cooking duties. At Thompson's
house

Senwelo sat down talking to the
lady over the phone. Lady: It's been
a long while.

Senwelo: Indeed it has been, you have been postponing for
the past week.

Lady: I got busy. We all are busy these days and it gets hard to
go out but tell you what, tomorrow might do.

Senwelo: Yes
please!!

Lady: Sapphire
must be big..

Senwelo: She is, she is a lady now and she has even
moved out of our house. These kids grow up fast.

Lady: Indeed they do.

And Tefo? Senwelo
laughed.

Senwelo: You know teenagers, he thinks he's grown now
and can do whatever he pleases. Lady: Boys are like that, it's
something I have gotten used to.

Senwelo: How did you do it? Four boys? I mean you're
the only lady in the house. The lady giggled.

Lady:It comes with it's challenges.

Senwelo:I'm sure it does. So tomorrow 7pm on the d.o.t?

Lady:Of course.

Senwelo:Great. Thank
you and byee.. Lady:Bye.

She hung up and Senwelo walked to the kitchen where she sat down on the high chair and read her recipe book. What to make tomorrow? As long as the food doesn't have nuts it's good. It's good.

She sat there thinking. Maybe this dinner was not a good idea? She dialed her mother who answered on thw third ring.

Senwelo:Ma.

Ma Senwelo:Hello my child, how are you
and how are the kids? Senwelo:Am I a bad
person mother?

Her mother frowned.

Ma Senwelo:Where does this come from?

Senwelo sighed running her hand
through her weave. Senwelo:A lot
of factors.

Ma Senwelo:I'm listening.

Senwelo:You remember my step daughter? Sapphire?

Ma Senwelo:Of course. She has such a humble
soul. What's wrong with her? Senwelo:Oh God!!

Ma Senwelo:Senwelo
what's wrong?

Senwelo:I feel really
bad.

Ma Senwelo:What
did you do?

Senwelo:I..
She paused and sighed.

Senwelo:I'm such a bad person mama...

She started to tell her about everything and all she found in the medical files.

Her kept quiet. She held the phone hoping to hear a response but her mother kept quiet. Senwelo:Say something please!

Ma Srnwelo:What darkened your heart? All this plotting was useless. Senwelo just nodded.

Ma Senwelo:Obviously Thompson is going to leave a legacy for both his kids. You were being unnecessary. What if Sapphire had died when you tried to kill her with what she was allergic to? Would you have lived with yourself?

She bit her lower lip.

Senwelo:No.

Ma Senwelo:To say I'm disappointed is an understatement. I didn't know you hate the poor girl. What did she do to you?

Senwelo:Nothing.

Ma Senwelo:And maybe she senses that you hate her. Ebile as your stepchild, you should've formed a bond with her after Thompson inteoduced you two. At this point she believes she doesn't need you and as such she really doesn't care. Have you ever tried to make her and her dad get along?

Senwelo:I did and Thompson is stubborn. Maybe it's because Fire looks like his deceased wife, kana mama I'm never told anything.

Her mother sighed.

Ma Senwelo: And you have been keeping this to yourself.

Senwelo: What would I do? He kept me hidden like a secret even though I had already found him widowed. I always suspected that he had another lover. One he loved deeply too after Fire's mom died. I was hidden and to tell the truth you know Tefo was unplanned. Keore mama...

Ma Senwelo: I was there with you taking care of Tefo till he decided to marry you. Senwelo: And to this day I don't know what changed his mind. Thank you for making me see sense.

Ma Senwelo: Make the effort. Currently you are the only mother Sapphire knows even if she doesn't call you mom.

Senwelo: Yeah.

Ma Senwelo: Stop with the plotting. She did nothing to you and don't use her issues against her. If you had tried to get along with her, you would've known why she is like that.

Senwelo sighed sadly looking at the granite counter. Senwelo: I guess. Thanks ma.

Ma Senwelo: Anytime my girl. Let me go.

Senwelo: Alright. Bye!

She hung up and placed her phone down. She placed

her head against the counter. At Bobonong

At the farm

Dan supervised the planners as they set what was needed for the party this coming weekend.

Gladys walked with the old man to where Dan was standing.

Ra Dan could hear the busy movements. At times like this he wished he could see but that was just a wish that would never manifest.

He silently thanked Gladys who smiled.

She walked away as the old man stood next to Dan. Ra Dan: Sure about this ngwanaka?

Dan: I really am dad. I really am.

Ra Dan: I'm happy for you and I do hope things will go well once magadi a simolola. Dan: I hope so too. Thank you dad.

Ra Dan: You two are all I have so your happiness is my priority. Dan just nodded.

Dan: Somehow I wished things had turned out differently. Ra Dan: The past cannot be changed.

In complete darkness he stared straight ahead as the sun rays hit his wrinkled skin. Dan looked at his father and tears filled his eyes.

Dan:I just want you to live long enough to hold your grandkids. His father smiled.

Ra Dan:I will. Don't worry about me. When will Shane be coming? I haven't seen him. Dan:I'm sure after I tell him, he will be here this weekend.

Ra Dan:Okay.

Dan just watched the

people set the area. That

evening

Sapphire woke up all alone in the big bed. Shane walked in holding a tray of food. Shane:Hey there pretty lady.

She smiled weakly as she sat upright.

Sapphire:How long was I out?

Shane:For a couple of hours, those pills knocked you off dead. How is the pain now m love? Sapphire:Bearable.

Shane sat next to her on the bed handing her a plate of food, placing the tray by the bedside table.

Shane:So we agree..

She looked at the food and looked at him. Sapphire:On

what?

Shane:Communication angel.

She nodded as brought the spoon to her lips.

Shane:Good. If anything is bothering you, you talk and we work on it okay angel? She swallowed.

Sapphire:Babe this has to go both ways. You also have to communicate with me. Shane:Noted.

Sapphire:And I understand. If you can't tell me some stuff it's fine, if you're ready to tell me whatever I'll be here listening.

Shane:That's mature of you angel. She laughed softly mixing the food.

Sapphire:I've always been mature Shane, o batla go raya batho o reng? Shane:O setete. Sapphire:Whatever Taylor.

Shane laughed and pinched her cheeks.

Shane:O raya nna o re whatever? She smiled.

Shane:Before I forget, a Darlene from work passed by. Sapphire:She actually did? I'll call her, what did you give me?

Shane:I passed by the chemist.

Sapphire:That was thoughtful of you. Thank you. Shane:And I love you too..

His phone rang.

Shane:Give me a sec..

She nodded as she continued eating. She didn't appreciate this man. He has done a lot for her. A whole lot and she never appreciated him for it. Even his cooking was on point. She picked the glass of juice from the tray and downed the food.

Shane stood outside the door of her room.

Shane:Hello.

Dan:It's me, you guys are good?

Shane:Yeah. Thanks big bro.

Dan:Anytime. Okay moving on..

Shane:I'm listening.

Dan:I am throwing a surprise birthday party for Lolo.

Shane:That's cool, when? I can also come see dad and maybe introduce Jewel. Dan:This weekend.

Shane:I'll talk to Sapphire and see if she can attend but I'm obviously going to be there so.. Dan:Awesome. That was all.

Shane:Mxm. Sharpo

monna! Dan:wa

ntlwaela Shane.

Sharpo!

He hung up and walked inside the room. She was attempting to get out of bed.

Shane:And where do you think you're going Mrs Taylor? Sapphire:To help with the dishes.

Shane:It's okay Jewel.

He said taking the tray. She still got out of bed regardless and slowly followed him. Shane:Go chill in the sitting room or something.

Sapphire shrugged following him into the kitchen. He placed the dishes in the sink and looked at her.

Shane:Are you free this weekend?

Sapphire:I think so.

What's up?

Shane:Dan is throwing Loapi a surprise birthday.

Sapphire:That's nice.

Shane:Mmhhh..will you be able to come? I'll be lonely without you..He said in a fake sad voice.

Sapphire:Mxm tswa haa.

Okay I'll come.

Shane:Thank you Jewel.

Sapphire:Welcome..

She walked out of the kitchen and just browsed through channels as she sat on the sofa. She increased the volume listening to throwback tunes on tv. She glanced back looking at Shane doing the dishes.

She just moved her head to the side listening to bae humming along to the song. She abruptly stood up and walked to the kitchen.

She just hugged him unexpectedly. He chuckled placing the glasses down. He wiped his hands as she tightly

wound her small arms around him.

♪♪search your heart,search your soul
And when you find me there,
you'll search no more Don't tell
me, it's not worth trying for
You can't tell me, it's not
worth dying for You know
it's true, everything I do
I do it for you♪♪

Bryan Adams' Everything I Do played which was the
song he was humming to. He hugged her back.

Sapphire:I love you

okay? Shane:Where is
this coming from?

Sapphire:I don't know. I love you so much Shane Taylor and I
know you said you aren't a religious man but I pray to God that
you don't hurt me.

He kissed the top of her head.

Shane:I love you too Jewel. I love you too.

Sapphire:Thank you. Thank you for accepting me as I am,
the anorexia and all. Not calling me names. Thank
you(teary)

Shane:I would never angel. You're beautiful just the way
you. Even though you're a crybaby at times I wouldn't change
you even if I had the option to.

She nodded and held on tightly to him.

.

The Heiress

#47

Sapphire stepped inside the car and kissed his lips before she buckled up. Sapphire:Hey babe.
Shane:Hey Jewel. How was your day?

He asked as he slowly reversed out of the parking spot. Sapphire:my day was good. Had an unexpected visitor too.
Shane:Tell me more.
Sapphire:My step mom.
Shane:You said you two weren't close.
Sapphire:We aren't. At the moment I'm not sure but she seems cool. Shane:Cool?

He joined the main road.

Sapphire:Yeah. I mean she is easy to hang around with. I don't think she is that bad, we were just out of each other's way.

Shane:You really have a weird relationship with your parents Jewel. Sapphire:I know love but I like her.

Shane chuckled.

Shane:Okay. As long as you trust her.

Sapphire:She is not the type to strike me as the wicked witch from the West my love. Shane:I hear you.
Sapphire:And she invited me over for dinner. I rarely spend time with them. Shane:Alright. Do you want me to drop you off?
Sapphire:You're my chauffeur these days so why not.. Shane's laugh rumbled his chest.
Shane:I feel used.
Sapphire:Whatever
Mr Taylor.

Sapphire looked at the road and route they were taking. Sapphire:Let me guess...your place?
Shane:Mmhm..
Sapphire:Cool. I won't be staying long for dinner ebile. I'll send you a text to pick me up. Shane:Alright angel.
Sapphire:And we'll watch that movie I wanted us to watch. Shane:Which one?

She rolled her eyes.
Sapphire:You forgot?
Shane:You mention a lot of movies, it's hard to keep up Jewel. Sapphire:You'll see..

At Shane's Place

He parked his car and stepped out. He quickly walked to her

side to open the door for her. She stepped out holding her bags.

Sapphire: Thank you.

Shane locked the car and walked to the door. Sapphire looked at him.

Sapphire: Spakol e Shane!!

Shane: Your kitten?

Sapphire: She will be lonely and what will the poor thing eat? Shane: I'll pick your cat after I drop you at your dinner, satisfied angel?

She nodded as he pushed the door open. They walked inside and she smiled. She has to take a bath and then change her clothes.

She headed straight to

the bedroom. At

Beauty's place

She sat in front of the laptop trying to type but she paused. She thought about her past and what she had done to Shane. Not only him but also how she recklessly behaved.

She rubbed her temples. He looked like he wasn't going to take her back. Did she love him or was she starting to love him only because he had a car and money. All the things he never had when they were dating?

She leaned back against the couch as she thought hard about the direction her life was heading. Yes he was stable. He has always been stable and she still believes he wants a family at his age. She was also looking for stability but if he were to give her a chance wouldn't her past mistakes come to haunt her?

He still remembers what she did to him and she doubted that he would ever forget. She dialed her friend.

Beauty:Hey.

Her:Hello..so how far?

Beauty:He doesn't want me. He even took out the history books reminding me of what I did.

Her:He never forgave you?

Beauty:I don't think he has forgiven me. If he still brings it up is it worth it?

Her:You must've hurt him pretty bad shem for him to bring it up over and over again. Beauty:But I want to give it one last shot.

Her:I'm still saying chase your happiness.

Beauty:He is stable. He has always been stable and I'm not getting younger. It's time I settle down.

Her:I see.

Beauty:Myabe he keeps bringing up the past because he is scared of loving me and I repeat my mistakes. I have matured.

Her:I have seen you grow and you're very serious with life.

Beauty laughed.

Beauty:One more shot.

If I die, I die. Her:Halala

Bee..

Beauty:Yeah! So I did my research on his current girlfriend.

Turns out she is just a merejournalist.

Her:Uhu!

Beauty:The catch is her family is

really rich so I mean.. Her:Wow!

What's her name?

Beauty:Sapphire

Thompson.

Her:Okay. The

name is rare.

Beauty shrugged. They talked for some time till she hung up.

Beauty's friend quickly looked up Sapphire on Facebook and sent a friend request.

At Thompson's house

Shane's car parked outside the yard and

Sapphire kissed his lips.Sapphire:I'll text

okay babe?

Shane:Alright. Enjoy your dinner and

pass my greetings.Sapphire:I love

you.

Shane:I love you more.

She stepped out of the car holding her cellphone. He

drove off and she pressed the intercom. The gate slid

open and she stepped right in.

She saw the parents' cars and two unfamiliar cars. Who did they have over? Guess she'll find out.

She knocked on the door and Senwelo opened. They hugged for a few seconds before she broke it.

Senwelo: You came. Step right inside. Ebile come help me take the the stuff to the dining room. Tefo is being stubborn.

Sapphire placed her phone in her back pocket and followed Senwelo. She paused as she saw the Kgotlas.

Sapphire: Dumelang.

Mr Kgotla stopped talking to her father

and looked at Sapphire. Mr Kgotla: Ke

Sapphire? She has grown.

Thompson: You haven't seen her in a while.

Sapphire: It's been years sir, let me go help in the kitchen.

She walked to the kitchen and helped Senwelo with the food. When they were done she smiled.

Senwelo: All done..

She looked at Sapphire.

Senwelo: Let me go call Mrs Kgotla and go call Tefo in his room. What's their son's name?

She clicked her fingers.

Senwelo: Apparently Ma Kgotla said Joe wanted to come. I don't know why. Sapphire rolled her eyes.

Senwelo: Hate him?

Sapphire: Hate is such a weak word to describe it.

Senwelo: Deep. Well ignore him for the night

then, go call your brother. Sapphire: On it mam..
She said laughing.

Thompson noticed the friendly exchange between Sapphire and Senwelo. He didn't know how to feel in regards to their budding closeness.

Sapphire headed to Tefo's room and lightly knocked before opening the door. Sapphire: Dinner is ready.

Tefo: A hi would've sufficed sis.

Sapphire: Tswaa haa. Dinner is ready. The house madam wants everyone in the dining room.

Joe watched Sapphire blatantly ignore his existence and it hurt.

Sapphire stood at the door and Tefo walked out first. She walked behind him but Joe held her hand.

Joe: Can we talk?

Sapphire leaned against the wall and looked at him.

Sapphire: This whole you coming to this dinner doesn't change things. I don't want your love and practically speaking you can't impose it on me.

Joe sighed.

Joe: But I love you Sapphire. Give me a fair chance.

Sapphire: What chance? I am in a happy place right now and I don't need anything threatening my happiness.

Joe: I can make you happy too.

Sapphire: Well.. find the lady for you. It's not me. I won't start with the I have a man because people tend to ignore that but I am happy with what I have and it gives me peace. A lot of peace. What I currently have is the reason why you suddenly find me attractive so please keep that one sided love to yourself. I don't want to find myself in a situation where I'll be forced to have him threaten you himself.

She walked away and Joe swallowed a painful lump that almost choked him. He walked behind her as she made her way to the living room.

Joe's mom smiled seeing

Sapphire with Joe. Mrs

Kgotla: Sapphire.

Sapphire flashed her hypnotic smile that had everyone smiling even more. Sapphire: Hi Mrs

Kgotla.

Mrs Kgotla: We haven't seen you in years ngwanaka. You stopped attending events and you even changed schools.

Thompson: Well stuff happen.

Sapphire: It does

happen.

Senwelo dished for everyone and finally sat down. Senwelo: Can we say Grace?

Tefo said Grace and short choruses of amen followed. Senwelo: Dig in.

No one has allergies right?

She asked before they can eat..

They shook their heads and she looked at Fire giving her a thumbs up sign.

Sapphire breathed a sigh of relief picking up her spoon.

The conversations that flowed along the dinner table were all light and some even got them laughing.

Mrs Kgotla looked at Sapphire with a smile on her face. Mrs Kgotla: I heard

Joe say you guys work together.

Sapphire: We do yeah..

Mrs Kgotla: I think you should do some catching up, I mean it's been years. Sapphire drank her juice trying to avoid the topic.

Sapphire: I think we don't have anything in common. Mrs

Kgotla: Nonsense. I mean two

young- Senwelo: More juice?

Wine?

Senwelo interjected the conversation. Mrs

Kgotla: I'm good.

Joe: I mean we could talk and see-

Sapphire: I need a

glass of wine.

Senwelo:Yes Fire!

She poured wine for Sapphire who switched to it and forgot her juice. She didn't like where this topic was heading and she was going to need more than a glass to get through this without being rude.

.

The Heiress

#48

At Thompson's house

Sapphire sipped on her wine as Mrs Kgotla slowly went on about how she would be a suitable daughter in law.

Senwelo refilled her glass as she sipped quietly.

Sapphire placed her glass down as the men stopped mid conversation. Sapphire:With all due respect mam I don't want see Joe in that way.

Mrs Kgotla:He fancies you.

Joe smiled gauging Sapphire's annoyed reaction. She took one last sip of her wine as her father looked at her. He didn't like the look in her eyes and Senwelo smiled sipping on her wine.

Tefo minded his own as he drank his juice. Sapphire:Well Joe should I do the honours? Joe frowned confused and his mother smiled. Joe:What honours?

Sapphire:I mean..I
mean you know..

Joe:Know what?

Mr Kgotla:What's going on?

Sapphire:It's just a little issue that can be
swept under the rug. Thompson:What are
you on about?

Sapphire shrugged her
shoulders. Sapphire:Nothing
dad. Absolutely nothing.

Mrs Kgotla:Anyway have you
thought about marriage?

Senwelo:Topic ya reng botsadi?

They laughed as Sapphire drank her wine.

Sapphire:While we are on the topic of marriage,
Joe when are you marrying? Joe:When the girl I'm
asking out agrees..

He said with so much adoration in his voice
it made her nauseous. Sapphire:What a
lucky girl.

Joe:She is and I'm sitting
next to her. Tefo:Oh

God!

The men looked at them surprised and
Sapphire laughed softly. She lightly patted
his back.

Sapphire:No offense buddy but
you're not my type. Senwelo
looked at her glass.

Senwelo:Ouch! Fire help me clear the table.

Sapphire:Of course ma.

The awkward silence filled the room as the two ladies carried some of the dishes to the kitchen. As soon as they got to the kitchen they burst out in laughter. She placed the dishes on the counter laughing.

Sapphire held her tummy with one hand while holding the sink with the other. Sapphire:Fucking kill me now!!

Senwelo wiped the tears in her eyes as she laughed.

Sapphire:Keore...yoh!(laughing)

Jehovah!!

Senwelo:That was brutally honest.

Sapphire held onto the sink with both hands. Sapphire:I need to breath!

Senwelo opened the kitchen door as she walked out and breathed in fresh air. She stopped laughing and looked at Senwelo before she laughed.

Senwelo:Stoop! I'm sure they hear you.. Sapphire:I'm stopping yoh! Is there dessert?Senwelo:In the fridge..

She fanned her face and tried to pull a straight face. She looked at Senwelo.

Sapphire:G

ood?

Senwelo:Cl

own!!

She laughed softly.

Sapphire:Oh man!! Nnyaa ga re ire sentle.

What are we laughing at? Senwelo paused.

Senwelo:I don't know. I thought you knew.

Sapphire gave her a confused face

before she giggled. Sapphire:Ng ng. Bad

influence. I'm going to the dining room.

Senwelo:They will grill you that side.

Sapphire:On second thoughts let's get

that dessert ready.

Senwelo:Awesome!!

The guys talked in the lounge leaving Mrs Kgotla with Joe in the dining room.

Mrs Kgotla:She doesn't like you. It's either that or you guys have grown apart. It would've been nice to have her as a daughter in law.

Joe:Did you raise

a quitter? His

mother smiled.

Mra Kgotla:It's your choice.

She stood up and walked to the lounge. Joe sat there thinking about how he would go about it.

Sapphire and Senwelo passed him on their way to the lounge holding the sweet delicacies.

He followed them there. The ladies started to serve the people and after that went to the kitchen to grab their treats.

Once everyone was seated, conversations flowed naturally.

Mr Kgotla: So how has journalism been so far? I thought you were going to go for something lighter.

Sapphire: Lighter like what?

Mr Kgotla: Fashion maybe jewelry design since your mother used to do that.

Sapphire: Well I think the problem is boxing the girl child. Telling her what to pursue and what not to pursue. I mean we are not saying we can't do those careers but if a male does it they would be called gay which is not nice am I right? He nodded lifting his spoon.

Sapphire: Exactly so tota everyone has a shot at whichever career and all that. I mean these days they are even promoting women in STEM. I mean we know that for ages science and technology has been greatly associated with men but these days women can do it too. It's the issue of accepting and stop conforming to sexist beliefs. So yah! I'm doing good.

Thompson: She is trying her best but you know how the industry can be suffocating to newbies.

Mr Kgotla: I'm more into business so I wouldn't know.

Sapphire: Well things will get better dad. The storm doesn't last forever does it daddt dearest?

Thompson
forced a smile.

Thompson: It
doesn't.

Sapphire: So I'll be fine.

They switched topics as everyone engaged in it, including Tefo.

By the end of the dinner Sapphire checked her watch. She said she won't be long but here she was.

She hugged Senwelo.

Sapphire: Thank you for the food and bye. Senwelo: Should I drop you off or your father?

Sapphire: I have a ride. I'm cool.

Sapphire fist bumped with Tefo.

Sapphire: See you T4.
Tefo: Okay sis.

She awkwardly hugged her dad and broke the hug. Sapphire: Well then. Bye and thank you guys.

She walked out as the Kgotlas said their byes.

The gate slid open and she walked to it. She zipped her jacket and dialed Shane's number. Shane: Jewel?

Sapphire:Dinner is over babe. You can come pick me up. Shane:Give me a few.

Sapphire:Awesome.

I love you. Shane:I

love you too...

She hung up and put her phone in her pocket. Joe's car passed and he rolled down the window.

Joe:Can I drop you off? I won't even push any agenda. Sapphire:No! My boyfriend is coming to pick me up.

Joe chuckled.

Joe:You're not just saying that to chase me away? Sapphire:You think you're that special? Pssh!

Joe:Just get in the car, it's chilly and I can drop you home. Sapphire:Uh no thanks. Bye Joe.

He sighed and parked his car near her.

Joe:Why do you have to be difficult about everything? Sapphire:Uhu, o bua ka eng jaanong?

Joe:Everything.

Sapphire:Bathong it's not that intense dawg. Calm down.

She saw the flashing headlights. She waved and he parked his car next to Joe's. Sapphire:Okay, my ride is here..

She walked to Shane's car and opened the door. She got inside,

buckled up and kissed his lips.
Sapphire:He
y baby.
Shane:Hey
Jewel.
He joined the
main road.
Shane:Who was
he?
Sapphire:An
annoying pest.
Shane:Want me to
deal with it?
Sapphire:No, it's fine Shane. He will
give up eventually. Shane:Okay.

The Heiress

#49

At Shane's house

Shane slid his hand between her warm breasts as he spooned her. Sapphire didn't bother removing his hand.

Shane:Have you ever thought about
marriage Jewel? Sapphire:Yes.
Shane:And?

Sapphire:I'm not against marriage babe. I mean it is nice. I would like that one day, the process of magadi le patlo even planning my own wedding.

He kissed
her neck.

Shane:Really
?

Sapphire:Yes really. Why
are you asking? Shane:Just.

Sapphire:Okay.(yawning
) Goodnight.

Shane:Goodnight Jewel.

He kissed her neck and she just moved closer to him

with her head against his chest. At Thompson's house

Senwelo switched off the kitchen lights before heading to the bedroom. She found Thompson already in bed. She closed the door and made her way to the bed. She peeled off the blankets before sliding underneath.

She stared at the white ceiling before
turning to look at him.

Senwelo:Thompson?

Thompson:Hmm?

Srnwelo:Why can't you just bond with Fire? I mean instead of trying to always bring her down about how she is not cut out for this and that, why don't you take time to learn your daughter?

Thompson:A few hours of getting to know her and I'm getting a lecture.

Senwelo:Iyoo rra! Nna I was just saying know your daughter

and what she loves. She is no longer that little girl or teen anymore. She might not tell you this but she needs a father's love and at most times you act as if she isn't your own daughter. I am not lecturing you, just saying. Don't bite my head off. Goodnight.

She faced the other way sighing

and closed her eyes. The following

day

At T&M Publications

Sapphire rubbed her eyes as she closed the laptop screen. She rubbed her temples. Deadlines to meet, a lot of anxiety on what is to come and just tired. Hopefully she will enjoy this weekend with Shane as he said they are attending a party so it's going to be refreshing.

Meanwhile at the reception Beauty made her way to the desk. Receptionist: Good day, how may I help you?

Beauty: I'm looking for Sapphire Thompson? Receptionist: Have a seat and I'll call her for you.

Beauty: Okay. Thank you.

She sat down and tapped away on her phone screen. The receptionist dialed Sapphire's number who answered immediately.

Sapphire:Hello?

Receptionist:Sapphire you have someone waiting downstairs to see you. Sapphire frowned before sighing.

Sapphire:I'll be down in a few minutes.

Receptionist:Okay.

She hung up and looked at Beauty. Receptionist:She will be down in a few minutes.

Beauty:I'll wait.

The receptionist nodded and got on with her work.

Joe stepped out of his office immediately as Sapphire made her way to the lift. He briskly followed her and the lift closed with both of them inside.

Joe:Hello.

She nodded and focused on her french nails.

Joe:You can't keep ignoring the elephant in the room? Sapphire rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:Wa lapisa waitse. Your sudden arrival has done nothing but irritate the hell out of me. Nyi nyav you wa matlakala.

She turned to him with a flaring nose.

Sapphire:If I dare hear an nyi nyav you from you I'm going to slap the hell out of you. Ke lona ba le hella le raper batho gone haa le ba patelatsa lerato la lona. Joe tswa mo go nna tuu. Ga ke go nyake, ga ke go senke.{You are the type that ends up raping people by forcing your love on them. Joe leave me alone please. I don't want you and I am not looking for you}forgiving you doesn't mean I suddenly have feelings for you. I still hate you so very much.

Let this be the last time I address this issue or you're gonna hate me for what happens next. Gosh! What's with you people?

The lift doors opened and Joe watched her step out and he just pressed the buttons with tears in his eyes. She also thinks he can rape her? She thought so low of him it hurts.

Sapphire plastered a smile on her pretty face and elegantly walked to the reception desk. Sapphire:I'm here.
Receptionist:Behind you.

She turned and laughed like a lunatic.

Sapphire:Baloi ba nteka waitse tsatsieno! Jesu!(Witches are testing my patience today.Jesus!)

She walked to Beauty and folded her arms.

Sapphire:Good day how may I help you?

Beauty stood up and looked at Sapphire's short height even though she was in heels. Sapphire:Bathong o semumu kana ke tsamaye? I am a very busy woman ga nkake ka bewa ha ke tontokwane.

Beauty looked at her again. Was she the soft spoken woman who was in Shane's car and she easily lied to her without her even saying anything rude.

Sapphire looked at her watch looking at Beauty. She honestly did not have time for this. Beauty noticed the diamond studded watch that was on her wrist.

She breathed in and looked at Sapphire.

Beauty:I would like you to stay away from my boyfriend. Sapphire laughed in disbelief. Is this woman okay?

Sapphire:We'll be stepping out for a few minutes.

She said to the receptionist as she walked out of the building and Beauty had no choice but to follow her.

Sapphire stopped by the parking lot and looked at Beauty.

Sapphire:You came all the way from wherever you came from to tell me that? Beauty:You are standing in the way of my happiness. Whatever that happened between Shane and I was in the past but I'm back.

Sapphire rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:Does he think the same dear? She paused before she agreed.

Sapphire searched her blazer pockets for her phone and slid it out. She dialed Shane and put him on loudspeaker.

Shane:Hey Jewel.

Sapphire:Hey there yourself..

He chuckled in that sexy deep voice of his and she blushed.

Beauty was getting annoyed. What was she playing at?

Sapphire:Are you busy?

Shane:Not for you Mrs Taylor. What is it?

Beauty felt her heart crack when he called her Mrs Taylor.

That was supposed to be her title.

Sapphire:Can you pass by work? It won't take too much of your time. Shane:How much are you paying me?

Sapphire:Do I need to

pay you babe? Shane:I
have a better idea..
Sapphire:I hate you.
Shane:You always seem
to when I sl-She
blushed and interrupted
him.
Sapphire:Coming or
not? Shane:Okay
angel. I'll be there.
Sapphire:cool. See
you then.
Shane:Alright.

He hung up and she looked at Beauty.

Sapphire:All in all this is disappointing. Women should stand
up for each other but there are still women who want to ruin
other women's relationships because..just because.

She shook her head as they stood there silently waiting for
Shane to show up.

Shane parked his car in the parking lot and stepped out. He
frowned when he saw Sapphire with Beauty.

Shane:Jewel what's going on?

She walked to him and
hugged him.

Sapphire:Hey.

He hugged her back.

Shane:Hey angel. Now tell me what's going on?

Beauty looked at Shane who looked so damn good in uniform. She smiled at him and he just looked at Sapphire.

Sapphire:Beauty here says I should stay away from her boyfriend. Shane:Which

one?

Sapphire:Apparently it's you.

Shane looked at Beauty who's smile disappeared.

Shane:Now that's a little too far fetched don't

you think Jewel? Sapphire:My exact thoughts but haik people tend to do crazy stuff man.

Shane:Really crazy. This woman is my past so don't let her scare you.

Sapphire:I'm just annoyed.

He held her waist tighter.

Shane:I'll deal with it.

Sapphire:For good? Is she the only one? Shane:Yeah! Sapphire:Good.

She checked her watch.

Sapphire:It's almost lunch time. Let me go get my bag. Shane:Okay angel.

She walked away leaving Shane with Beauty.

Shane:Well well...

She didn't quite like his tone.

Shane:I don't want to be the bad guy here and abuse my power so this is just a friendly warning. Stay away from her. I hate seeing her sad, mad or even annoyed.

Beauty:We can still work Shane. Give me one last chance.

Shane:And I can smell desperation from a mile away. Respect yourself and walk away from whatever plan you think you have. If karma never located you for what you did I can gladly do the job.

He said hooking his thumb

in his pockets. Beauty:Is

that a threat?

Her heart skipped

a beat. Shane

whistled

innocently.

Shane:A promise Beauty. Scram before you find yourself in the deep. I'm not fighting am I? See the lady who walked inside this building? That's my future ans you're the past I would rather forget.

Beauty:You just threatened me like that?

Shane:You're still here? I would be running for the hills if I was you. I mean if this doesn't get to you I'll have to take extreme measures to get my point across..

Her blood ran cold.

Shane:I think we're done here and please do apologise to the good lady for wasting her time.

She looked at him and the look he gave her had her swallowing drily.

Sapphire made her way to them with a sunny smile. Beauty looked at Sapphire forcing a smile.

Beauty:I-I..uhm I'm sorry for wasting your time. I was just forcing myself on him and you. I'm sorry.

Sapphire:Woman have pride. You can't go around chasing after you ex's current because you want him back. Have your own pride. That's not cute and honestly it is crazy. But apology accepted.

Beauty:Thank you. Goodbye. I'll never bother you guys again. Sapphire:Sure.

She walked away with a beating heart and Shane looked at Sapphire. Shane:Come here..

She dragged her feet walking towards him with a smile on her face. She wrapped her arms around him.

Shane:I love you.

Sapphire:I love you more.

Shane:Now what do I get in return Jewel?

She felt his bulging erection and her eyes widened.

Sapphire:Shane!!it's still too ear-

He shut her up with a kiss and led her towards the car. He kissed her with her against the car door. She wrapped her arms around his neck.

He broke the kiss and
looked at her.
Shane:Ease it for me
Jewel..
Sapphire:I-I..Shaaane!!
Shane:Bathong ngwana yo o tshaba dick.
I said it's yours angel. Sapphire:You
caught me off gaurd.
He chuckled kissing
her neck.
Shane:Let's go..

#50

At the mall

Shane held Sapphire's hand as they
walked inside the store. Sapphire:I
thought we were done buying.
Shane:I didn't buy you anything come!

He held her waist leading her to
the lingerie section.
Sapphire:Shaane!
Shane:Stop being a big baby and try and model a few
for me before we hit the road. Sapphire:I've never worn
that kind of stuff before.

Shane bit her earlobe and whispered in her ear.
Shane:I promise I'll be gentle when I tear it off your
body Jewel. Trust me. Sapphire:Ng ng. Wena kana!
Shane:Let's start hmm?

She pouted and he laughed.

Shane:I already know what's underneath those
clothes. Stop pouting Fire o lebe.. She sighed as she
watched his big hands rummage through the small
pieces.

He picked one and
placed it on her.

Shane:That's your size
akere babe?

Sapphire:You're not going to give
up are you babe? Shane shrugged.

Shane:I mean a man deserves a strip
show once in a while.. Sapphire:I
assume that man we're talking about
you?

Shane:Yes babe. Obviously it's me..

He picked another piece and handed it to her.

Shane:Babe do you want red or pink? I personally prefer
red because of your fiesty nature but white will also have to
do hmm?

She shook her head in disbelief. This man was seriously
lingerie shopping for her with no care in the world.

Sapphire:White...

He smirked looking at her.

Shane:Now I can't wait to
see you in that.

Sapphire:Shane bathong!
He laughed and kised her cheek.

Shane:Model for me these three then I'll pay for them. Sapphire:Just pay..

Shane:I want to see something Jewel. I'm not negotiating though, I want to see that white one first.

She covered her face with her small hands as he held her shoulders and turned her. Shane:Fitting room it is angel. At least one then. A man has to see something Jewel. You can't do me like that babe.

He led her to the fitting room as the shop assistant curiously looked at them. She walked to them.

Shop assistant:Hello.

Can I help?

Shane:Can she fit these?

Sapphire's face reddened as she looked down. Shane!!!Shop assistant:of course. Is she sure it's her size?

Shane looked at Sapphire and laughed. Shane:We're sure...

The shop assistant had to stifle her laughter. His partner was cute. Getting all shy, that is cute. Some women are lucky.

He moved his hands to her waist leading her to the fitting room. Shane smiled against her neck.

Shane:We're being shy now? Mxm o rata dilo Sapphire. Sapphire:Tswa mo go nna(laughing softly)

He opened the door and walked her inside. Shane:Text me when you're ready. I'll be waiting.

He walked out holding her bag and sat down. He went through their pictures and videos together and chuckled.

He posted a short video on his status of her singing along in his car and he put his phone down, waiting patiently for her to text him.

Sapphire placed her head against the wall. This man was something else. She looked at her reflection and she laughed softly. She picked her phone and texted him.

Sapphire:I'm done.

Babe:🏃♂️Comin g!!

Sapphire:😁😁M xm! Babe:I'm at the door😊

Sapphire:Open the door.

He held the door knob and opened the door. He nearly tripped at her feet and she laughed holding her hair back. Shane:Fuck!

He closed the door and took a good look at her. Shane:Now I want it off. Sapphire:Is it good?

Shane: Still asking that question? I want to tear it off.

His hard on strained against his jeans and he grunted. Shane: We're definitely buying that piece. Most definitely. He walked to her and trapped her against the wall.

Shane: I'm one lucky bastard. A whole dime. She blushed. He groped her ass and she gave him a look.

Sapphire: We're in a shop
Shane.

Shane: I should hide you from the world for being too darn sexy... Sapphire: That won't do sthandwa!

Shane: I love you Jewel.

He said in a breathy voice against her neck. She felt goosebumps all over her half naked flesh and she looked into her eyes.

Shane: Fuuck! I think we need to go before I lose control. Sapphire: okay.

He looked into her eyes and she had that 'fuck me' look she always did unintentionally. He rubbed her chin and brought his lips to hers. He gently kissed her. She wrapped her small arms around his neck, giving in to the kiss that had the potential to turn into something more. He groaned and broke the kiss.

Shane:Change Jewel and I'll go pay.
He let go of her and walked out. He sat down immediately to try and cool off. He needed to control his raging libido.

Sapphire changed and wore her clothes. She looked at the white piece she just wore. This thing was mad uncomfortable but at least it's not an everyday thing. She picked the other two and her phone.

She walked out and handed him the lingerie.
Shane handed her the handbag and they walked to the till to go pay.
He just gave the lady his card. After payment was processed he took the bag and walked out holding hands.

Shane:We bought everything akere? She ticked off the list in her head.

Sapphire:Yes. Food. Present. Clothes. Food for the journey. I think we're sorted. Shane:Then let's hit the road my baby..
Sapphire:Okay.

The Heiress

#51

At

Bobono

ngAt

The

Farm

Later that afternoon, Shane parked his Range Rover next to the Mophane tree. Sapphire looked around and it looked nice. There were some workers who were setting things up. Shane looked at his girl and smiled.

Shane: Welcome to the farms baby.. Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire: You talk as if I'm too urban. I come from around here for your information. Shane cocked an eyebrow.

Shane: And you didn't tell me. She shrugged.

Sapphire: Well now you know.

She stepped out of the car in her sandals. She looked at the ground. Her sandals were going to be filled with sand and it was okay. She guessed.

Shane: We arrived early the party is tomorrow angel, let's carry the food inside.

Sapphire: That's quite the distance. You should've parked near the house to make it easier. They got inside the car and he drove till he was parked close to the house.

Sapphire: Better.

Shane: I

guess.

They got out of the car and he opened the boot.

Meanwhile inside the house Daniel walked out of his father's room. Dan:He's asleep. I think he will have his food later.

Gladys:Okay. Let me excuse myself. Dan:Of course.

Gladys walked out of the house and paused seeing Shane's car. Shane waved at her and she waved with a smile. She walked to the car to go help them with thw groceries. There was more than enough inthe house but she knew that these boys loved their father to infinity and they would do literally anything to make sure thwir father was fine.

Sapphire saw the lady and smiled.

Sapphire:Dumelang!

Gladys:Hello my child, let me help you guys with the groceries. Sapphire:I think we got it covered..

Gladys:Sure?

Sapphire:Positive. Where are my manners, I'm Sapphire. Gladys:I'm

Gladys.

They shook hands and Sapphire smiled.

Sapphire:I won't feel comfortable calling you Gladys, can I call you ma? Out of respect? Galdys:Anything is fine.

Sapphire:Thank you ma, let me help

him with the groceries. Shane: Know what, leave it. I'll take the stuff to the kitchen. Sapphire: Sure?

Shane: Yeah. Take our bags and let mam Gladys take you to my room.

Sapphire: Sure!

She went to get her bag first and followed Gladys inside the house.

Dan smiled.

Dan: You guys made it. Hey Sapphire.

They shared a brief hug.

Sapphire: Hi. He's outside.

Dan walked to the front leaving the two ladies. Dan: And you bought more?

Shane: I couldn't help myself. Help me take the plastics to the kitchen.

In a few minutes they were done and Shane took out the shopping bags while Dan carried his bag and closed the car doors.

Shane: Is dad awake?

Dan: He just slept a few minutes ago.

Shane: Okay.

They made their way to Shane's room and placed the stuff down.

Dan:Let me leave you to it.

Sapphire sat on the bed and looked around as Dan and Gladys left the room. Sapphire:I don't feel okay sharing a room with you in your parent's house. It feels disrespectful.

Shane:We're not doing anything.

Sapphire:I don't trust you Shane. Shane:I can control myself Jewel.

Sapphire:I hope it does seem disrespectful, I can still go to the village. It's not as if.. Shane:Sapphire relax! Okay Jewel? Relax.

She breathed in and looked at him.

Sapphire:Okay! Okay!

She smiled and he pecked her lips.

Shane:Good.

A few hours later

Shane and Sapphire walked out of his room. He left her at the sitting room and went back to his room to get the clothes he bought for his dad.

He knocked on his door before hearing a raspy 'Enter'

He walked inside and immediately the old

man sensed it was him. Ra Dan:Shane?

Shane:Hey dad.

He crouched before him. His father's hands wavered in the air and Shane gave him his hands. His father let go of his hands and touched his face.

Ra Dan:I'm glad you're still good.

Shane:How have you been doing dad? I bought clothes.. His father chuckled.

Ra Dan:I still can't see them.

Shane smiled sadly.

Ra Dan:It's the thought that counts son.

Shane:Yes.

A moment of silence passed and Shane looked at his father. Shane:Father I found someone.

His father frowned as he blindly looked at him. Ra

Dan:Found someone?
Shane smiled. His Jewel.

Shane:Yes. Someone I actually love. I see her as a life partner.

Ra Dan:That's good. What's her name? I would like to meet her. I can hear the enthusiasm in your voice and I can tell you're smiling. She makes you really happy.

Shane:She does dad. She really does.

He decided to keep the miscarriage to himself. There is no need to stress the old man about that.

Ra Dan:When can I meet her? Shane smiled.

Shane:I kind of brought her with. She is in the lounge. Ra Dan:What's her name?

He asked yet again since Shane didn't answer when he asked at first. Shane:Sapphire Thompson.

Ra Dan:Sapphire? That's a unique name. Shane chuckled.

Shane:It is. Can I come with her? Ra

Dan:Of course.

Shane smiled widely. He stood up and went to call Sapphire. He made his way to the lounge and looked at Fire.

Shane:Can I introduce you to my dad Jewel? Sapphire's heart skipped a beat. She wasn't sure if his father would like her. Shane:Don't be scared Jewel.

He helped her up on her feet and led her to his father's room. He walks in with Sapphire.

Sapphire's eyes welled with tears as she looked at his dad. She used her sleeves to wipe her tears.

Shane:angel why are you crying?(whispering against her ear) She shook her head and he led her to his

bedside.

Sapphire:Du

melang..

The old man

smiled.

Ra Dan:You must be Sapphire?

She just nodded. She looked at Shane

then back at his father. Ra Dan:Can she

move a little bit closer?

She did and he touched her face.

Ra Dan:You're the one who's bringing a smile to his face.

Shane smiled.

Ra Dan:You're crying.

Sapphire smiled wiping

her tears away.

Sapphire:I'll be good sir..

Ra Dan chuckled. She was

respectful too. Ra

Dan:Shane chose well.

Sapphire:Thank you..

Ra Dan:Can you make me

a cup of tea?Sapphire:Of

course sir.

Ra Dan:And sir is

to formal.

Sapphire:Oh!

It seemed respectful to her. Anyway she stood up and walked out leaving the two men in the room.

She walked to Shane's room where she silently sobbed.

The Heiress

#52

At The Farm

Shane knelt in front of his father and held his charred hands. Shane: You like her dad?

Ra Dan: What I can't see with my eyes I compensate with my heart. Shane brought his head close to his father's hands.

Shane: Thank you dad.

Ra Dan: Why was she crying? Is it because of how I look?

Shane looked at his dad and held back tears. Shane: No, I don't think so.

Ra Dan smiled sadly.

Ra Dan: You don't have to lie to me Shane... Shane: Dad-

Ra Dan: It's okay. I'm waiting for my tea.. Shane

chuckled.

Shane: Dad I want to discuss something with you.

Ra Dan's ears perked up as he listened to his son carefully.

When he was done he smiled. Ra Dan: You have my full blessings.

Shane: Thank you dad. Thank you. Let me go check how far she is with the tea.

His father laughed as he stepped out. He placed his hands on his chest. Times like this he wished he could see. It's been more than two decades and he was used to it but sometimes he just wished he could see what was happening. Sapphire seemed to emit a calm aura if not a sweet one. He sighed as he rubbed his blind eyes and faced the other side.

Shane paused when he head sobbing. He opened the door and found Fire sitting on the bed. Why was she crying?

He knelt in front of her.
Shane:Jewel? Baby why
are we crying?
Sapphire:I'm okay.

He helped her stand on her
feet and held her.
Shane:Jewel...
She held onto his t-shirt as she
tried to stop crying. Shane:Hey
hey...talk to me angel.
She sniffled and looked at
him with red eyes. Sapphire:I
have to make that tea...
She let go of him and walked out. Shane sighed. Sapphire
though.

Sapphire made her way to the kitchen and looked around. She saw the kettle and checked if there was water. She filled it up before switching it on.

She leaned against the counter waiting for the water to boil. After a few minutes she took the tray to his father's room.

Ra Dan turned before he sat upright. She held back the tears as she placed the tray by his bedside.

Sapphire: The tea is fine sir. Uhm I brought sugar and milk, I wasn't sure if I should add them.

Ra Dan: Two spoons of sugar ngwanaka.

She nodded and put two spoonfuls of sugar in the tea before stirring. She held the cup and she gently placed the hot beverage in his hands. Ra Dan: Thank you. Sit down.

She sat next to him on the bed and looked at him. Her heart broke all over again as she asked herself a lot of questions.

Ra Dan: Judging from your voice you must be a sight for sore eyes.

She smiled.

Sapphire: I'm nothing special. Ra

Dan laughed.

Ra Dan: Nonsense. Tell me about you and how you guys met.

He sipped on the cup of tea and Sapphire looked at him.

Ra Dan could sense her eyes on him.

Ra Dan: Don't mind my looks my child. She just

nodded.

Ra Dan:Now tell me about you..

She laughed softly.

Sapphire:Well I'm Sapphire. Mom named me after a gem because she was a person who worked with gemstones.

Ra Dan:You talk about her in past tense.Sapphire:She is late..

Ra Dan:I'm sorry about that.

Sapphire:It's okay. I got a good stepmom so it's okay..

Shane stood by the half closed door as he listened in on his father's conversation with Sapphire.

Sapphire:Shane o boulela gore..

Ra Dan:Very territorial. Can you blame him when he has a jewel in his hands.. Sapphire's soft laughter echoed in the room as she brought her hand to her mouth.Sapphire:But ha.a

Ra Dan:I remember when he was a baby and..

He rolled his eyes. Now his dad is gossiping about him with Sapphire.

He walked away and headed to the kitchen where he started to make something that was quick and easy.

Hours later he put the food in a big Tupperware and dished some for the residents in the house.

He walked out of the kitchen and passed by his father's room. He paused. Sapphire: Ha godimo ga wardrobe?

Ra Dan: I think it's there. Gladys knows best where everything is.

Sapphire: Let me climb a chair and look for the photo album. I really want to see...

Ra Dan laughed and Shane shook his head.

He headed to the bedroom and picked a fleece blanket then headed out.

Once he had put the Tupperware, drinks and blanket in his car, he headed to his dad's room. Shane: Sorry to disturb.

Sapphire looked at him as she held the photo album in her hands. Ra Dan: You're not disturbing anything..

Shane: Well dad, I would like to steal Jewel for a few hours or so.

His dad chuckled.

Ra Dan: Okay. I should probably sleep. I talked a lot today and I'm tired. He yawned.

Shane: I'm sure you did dad.

I'm sure you did. Shane helped Sapphire up on her

feet.

Shane:Put the photo album down Jewel..

Sapphire:oksalayo I saw two or three pictures and you were not a flattering child.Shane:Tsamaela koo...

Sapphire:maswe

hela(laughing)

Shane:Wa swaba

Sapphire..

The old man smiled listening to their playful banter.Shane:Let's go and let dad rest.

Sapphire:Goodbye!

She said in the most polite tone and Ra Dan nodded.

They walked out and Fire looked at Shane

Sapphire:And then?

Shane:Come with me.

They headed to the car and she stepped inside. Sapphire:Where are we going? It's already getting late.

Shane:Out!

He closed the door and started the car.

Somewhere around the area

Shane parked his car in the open space and she looked at him smiling. Sapphire:And??

Shane:Let's move to the back of the car.

Sapphire:Back back?
He nodded smiling.

After moving to the back he covered her with the fleece and held her. Sapphire:This is kind of sweet.

Shane:You're sweet.

Sapphire:Cheesy
! Cheesy!

Shane:I brought food and drinks too. I cooked.

Sapphire:Bathong! Thank you babe.

Shane:I love you Jewel..
Sapphire:I love you more..

He picked the Tupperware and opened it. Taking out a chicken drumstick he took a bite before feeding her. She ate while laughing..

Sapphire:I'm not a baby Shane. I can feed myself. Shane:But you're my baby..
Sapphire:Whatever.

She held his hand and took another bite from

the piece of meat. They shared jokes and laughed while eating.

Shane: And let me wipe this off..

He used his thumb to wipe off the sauce at the corner of her lips. Sapphire looked into his eyes and laughed softly.

Sapphire: This is clichè

Shane: Do I look like I care Jewel?

Sapphire: Mxm..

He chuckled as he held her face with both his hands. Shane: You should probably know me better by now.

Sapphire: I knew your intentions weren't pure when you dragged me out to the middle of nowhere (smiling)

Shane: And you still followed.

Sapphire: Did I have a choice?

Shane: Nope..

Shane tilted his head and brought his lips to hers holding her face. She gave in to the kiss and held onto his chest.

He broke the kiss and kissed her neck.

Sapphire: You know I'm not a bad girl yet I do bad things with you. Shane: And you love them.

His hands slid down and he unzipped her jeans.

Sapphire: Uh Shane!!

Shane: I wasn't about to fuck you in my father's house Jewel.

Shut up angel!

She did and he just dragged down her jeans. He removed her top, leaving her in her underwear and the moonlight illuminated her body.

Shane:Beautiful..

His hand splayed on her tummy and he smiled. Shane:I swear. We're making a baby today...

He unzipped his jeans and looked into her eyes... He brought his head down and french kissed her.

*****.

The Heiress

#53

Somewhere around the area

Still kissing her he brought his jeans down. She wrapped her arms around his neck as she slowly laid on her back while he kissed her.

He broke the kiss as she breathed looking at him with sultry eyes.

He chuckled and pecked her lips. He stripped and she enjoyed his muscles on display. She slowly parted her lips as the moon light shone on his body creating the perfect night picture. She looked for her phone and she grabbed it. She snapped a picture and the flash shone in his eyes. He laughed softly.

Shane:I didn't know you were taking pics Mrs Taylor..

Sapphire laughed taking more pictures of his body. He took the phone from her and threw it in the backseat.

He lowered himself onto her and kissed her lips.

Shane:I love you. I don't know how many times I should tell you this.

She flashed that hypnotic smile at him and he smiled kissing her jaw softly. Shane's finger trailed to her waist and he held the elastic looking into her eyes.

Sapphire breathlessly looked at him. The love that shone in his eyes was enough to make her teary.

Shane:We're crying yet I haven't done a thing, Jewel...She smiled tearfully trying to blink away the tears.

Sapphire:I love you.

Shane:As do

I..

He pulled her panties down as he #EXPLICIT

Sapphire laid her her head on his chest. He just grabbed the fleece and wrapped it around them.

Shane:You're not cold?She shook her head.

Shane:Good. Wouldn't want to freeze you out here.

Silence enveloped them as they listened to the night. It was peaceful, calm and serene. If only it would be like this forever.

She looked at him and smiled. This was perfect. Too perfect to the point of being scary. Was this still reality or was it a nasty dream she would wake up from one of these days?

Her warm breath hit his chest and he closed his eyes for a few seconds. He didn't want to lose this. Or her.

Sapphire:S

hane?

Shane:Hm

m..

Sapphire sighed as she tightly wrapped her arms around him. Shane:What is it?

Sapphire:I have something to tell you..

Shane:I'm listening
angel...

She took a few calming breaths before opening her mouth to speak. Sapphire:I am Stephen Thero(softly)

There was a slight pause as her heart skipped a beat. She was expecting him to react but instead he was silent.

Sapphire:Babe? I

said I'm- Shane:I
know angel.

She nodded before she frowned and looked at him. Sapphire:Huh?

Shane:I know
angel. I know.

Sapphire:Waaaaiiii
t! What?

Shane smiled kissing the top of her head. Shane: I know it's you Jewel. Sapphire: But..how..what?

She got more confused as she looked at him. He was actually calm about it all. Shane: I know you're using the pen name Stephen Thero. That's what I'm saying.

Sapphire: Wh-

Her eyes shrank as she suspiciously looked at him. How? No one knows.. Sapphire: Why didn't you say anything?

Shane: If you wanted to tell me you would've told me ka nako ya gago. Sapphire slowly nodded

Sapphire: How did you find out? Shane just kissed her cheek.

Shane: If I tell you this I would have to kill you after but obviously I won't kill you.. Her heart pounded as she looked at him but he chuckled.

Shane: Don't be scared Jewel. Obviously I would never harm you even a piece of your hair.. Sapphire: You're scaring me.

Shane: Don't be scared babe. I know you get curious when I go out of the country yet I say I'm just a soldier.

Sapphire: Obviously.

Shane: Remember when I said I trust you but I don't trust the journalist in you?

She nodded. That almost led to a fight and he chose to walk away before it could be one. Shane: It's because I knew Jewel. I knew..

He sighed as he pushed her back and wore his boxers and jeans. She just covered herself with the fleece looking at him, knowing she was fully naked underneath the blanket.

He sat next to her and covered himself with the fleece, placing her head on his beating chest.

He pulled her hair back and rubbed her cheek.

Shane: Can I trust you to keep this to yourself angel? Can you do that?

A short silence followed. She closed her eyes for a few seconds before looking at him. She nodded.

Shane: I need words

sweetness. She took

a deep breath.

Sapphire: I promise. With my life.

Shane: Well..(chuckling) I'm assuming it will answer your questions and stop you from asking more.

She just kept quiet.

Shane: I studied law. Specialized in Criminal Law..

She blinked once. Twice and the third time

she just looked at him. Sapphire: I-I..a whole lawyer?

Shane chuckled.

Shane: I'm not practicing angel.

Sapphire: Bu-I'm lost.

Shane: Then listen.

Sapphire:Ok

.

Shane:Shortly after I graduated I
joined the military. Sapphire:Why?

Shane:A sense of purpose. Do you know that as a lawyer
you're still gonna keep a guilty person out of jail just
because they pay you?

She nodded.

Shane:That's how the justice system fails a lot of victims.
Criminals never go to jail because of good lawyers.

Sapphire:Were you good?

Shane:I'm good at whatever that I do..I thought I proved that.

He said kissed her neck and she moaned softly
before pushing him away. Sapphire:I get. So
purpose..

He sighed.

Shane:Well you know that when you have a degree or
something along those lines o tsenaka maemo akere?
She nodded.

Sapphire:Were you good as a law student?

Shane:Turned down a few job offers but that's not the
issue. Listen Jewel. Sapphire:Oh. Sorry, continue.

Shane: So got my training in combat and all that for almost a year before I sent a proposal.. She listened attentively.

Shane: There are often cases that are hard for the police to take on because of the danger involved, research and just the costs. As I said I had a purpose, the country never goes to war but there are a lot of things happening and the victims need justice.

Sapphire: I think I'm following.

Shane: I asked the leader to allow me to form a special task team. Sapphire: Team?

Shane: more of a secret agent one..

Sapphire: I'm lost.

Shane: What I'm basically saying is that there is a secret team designed specially for some cases that the police often don't have the capabilities nor the time to crack.

Sapphire: O-k

Shane: Hmm.. We deal with a lot of stuff and we see a lot of traumatic things. Some things that are better left forgotten at the back of your mind.

Sapphire: That's the reason you never pursued a career in law? Shane: I don't have regrets because it comes in handy most times. Sapphire: So what does your special team do?

Shane: Which article were you pushing to write? Her eyes widened.

Sapphire:

Noo!

Shane: Ye

s!!

Sapphire looked at Shane. He

was dead serious.

Sapphire:You're being serious?

Shane:As a heart attack..

Sapphire breathed in as tears welled in her eyes and she looked at him. Sapphire:I m-

Shane:I captain it all.

Sapphire:That means..Oh my God!!

She covered her mouth.

Sapphire:At first we thought it was a hoax but then...oh gosh!Shane sighed.

Shane:You're crying?

Sapphire:Just the thought of you doing something so dangerous, even if it's good but-Shane:I'm a big guy

Jewel, I can take care of it all.

Sapphire just nodded sadly. She wasn't sure how she felt about this now.

.

The Heiress

#54

Somewhere

around the area

Shane:Don't be

sad.

Sapphire:As much as I wanted to cover the story you guys asked us to stop being persistent, it's dangerous.

Shane:That's why there is no need for publicity. It's dangerous and we have families, imagine making it known to people what we do.

She nodded. He had a

point. Shane:So

babe..keep it to

yourselfSapphire:Okay

I promise.

Shane:Thank you.

He pecked her lips and she smiled. He moved

his hands to her tummy. Shane:Bet?

Sapphire:What?

Shane:That we

made a baby..She

laughed.

Sapphire:We'll see Mr.

Shane:When was your last hormone injection?

Sapphire frowned and went down memory lane.

Sapphire:I think that time we had a miscarriage. I never got another one if my memory serves me right.

Shane

grinned.

Shane:Then

well..He

kissed her

lips. Shane:I

love you.

Sapphire:I love you too..

Shane:I guess we should go back.

He helped her get dressed before they went back to their

seats. He looked at her smiling before reversing his car. Sapphire leaned against the car seat and looked at him

smiling. She closed her eyes. At The Farm

He parked his car and glanced at her. She was fast asleep. He got out of the car and went to her side, he picked her up before locking the car.

He headed to the house and knocked on the door. Dan opened the door.

Dan gave him a look and he laughed. Dan: What did you do to the poor child?

Shane: Nothing. Let me tuck her in and we can talk.

Dan moved from the door and Shane headed to his room.

He closed the door with his foot and laid her on the bed. He undressed her and covered her with the blankets before stepping out.

He made his way to the lounge and sat next to Dan. Shane: Sure about this?

Dan sighed and covered his face with his hands. Dan:I'm sure but what if wa gana?

Shane:You really love her?

Dan:Never been sure of anything in my life. Just...

Shane:If you love her and she is the type of woman you're willing to spend your life with then I still say go for it. If she is your happiness and peace go for it. I'm younger than you but bro if she is what you want then go for it.

Dan nodded leaning back against the couch. Dan:The house is coming along just fine.

Shane:Does dad know you're building at the exact place? Dan shook his head.

Dan:I'm planning on telling him, I know it's going to bring back bad memories but... Shane:I know. I still remember that night..

He shut his eyes and took a deep breath.

Shane:But I hope you bring happy memories to that place.

Dan:I hope so. I'm ready for a family and I'm not getting any younger. Shane laughed.

Shane:Mxm..

Dan:I'm getting old..

Shane laughed more..

Shane:gatwe old? Ijaa!

Shane stood up on his feet and patted his brother's shoulder. Shane: You should get some sleep, tomorrow is a big day.. Dan chuckled and Shane walked away

heading to the bedroom. At Loapi's place

Loapi laid on her tummy as she went through her pictures with Dan. She smiled looking at the pictures.

A knock on her door interrupted her. She glanced at the door before sighing. Loapi: Come in.

Her older sister walked in and sat on the bed. She smiled.

Loapi: Hey..

Sister: Lolo can we talk?

Loapi: Of course..

She sat upright and looked at her sister.

Sister: Do you love Dan?

Loapi nodded. What kind of question was that?

Sister: I'm asking this because I have a feeling that you can't see how much that man loves you. Have you seen the way he looks at you?

Loapi just kept quiet.

Sister:He looks at you like you're the best thing in his life. I don't know what point I'm trying to make but Loapi if you don't love Dan, let him go.

Loapi raised her eyebrows.

Loapi:Where is this coming from?

Sister:Just.

Loapi:I love Dan a whole lot.. Sister:I see. Have a goodnight.

Loapi:Night.

Her sister walked out and closed the door while Loapi laid on her side and scrolled through their pictures together.

She quickly sent him a text and waited for him to open it. He replied and she smiled.

She laid on her tummy and started swinging her legs back and forth talking to Dan.

The Heiress

#55

At The Farm

Shane held Sapphire's waist as they watched Dan's car sped off. Shane:Let's go inside and get ready.

Sapphire:I brought a

present for her. Shane:I
was with you.

Remember?

Sapphire:Whatever. Is your
dad awake? Shane:I think
so, wanna pass by his
room? Sapphire:I'll bring
him breakfast.

Shane:Uh

u!

Sapphire:

What?

They walked to Shane's room where he
closed the door behind him. Sapphire:Well
your dad is kind of cool..

Shane looked at
her curioisly.

Shane:I sense a
but..

Sapphire:It's not my place to ask so I would rather not.

She flashed a smile and he
held her waist. Shane:Just
ask..

Sapphire:What happened to him?

Shane's facial expression changed and she knew this was
not a topic she should've raised. Shane:It's still a raw
subject Jewel..

She nodded.

Sapphire:uhm..I haven't heard you guys
mention your mom.. He looked up and

looked at her with a sad smile.
Shane: Still a raw topic.

Sapphire:Oh..

Shane:I'll tell you one day okay?

She just nodded. If he was not comfortable telling her she wasn't going to push it. Shane:Now let's go take a bath then go make something to eat.

Sapphire:What time did Dan say the catering company is coming? Shane:Around lunch..I mean more people are also coming around that time.

Sapphire:It's going to be a full house here yazi!

Shane:A really full one.

Sapphire:I get nervous around crowds.

Shane:You do?

Sapphire:Yeah! I always feel as if everyone is looking at me and judging me. Speaking in front of crowds sucks the life out of me. I always have to recharge my batteries after doing a public speech.

Shane:You always seem confident..

Sapphire:My heart will be teteking Shane. I mean I never grew up as a confident child and I use my journalism as some sort of cloak.

Shane:I see..

Sapphire:Yeah! Don't find it weird that I might not interact with your friends and other family members. I don't do well with social interaction.

Shane:I understand babe.

Sapphire:Mhmm

..

They walked inside the bathroom and they took a really innocent bath.

When they stepped out in towels, Sapphire sat on the bed and looked at Shane. It was weird to be at his father's place. He accepted her just like that. Weird and nice at the same time.

She caught a glimpse of her reflection in the mirror and her hand hovered over her collarbone. Shane quietly observed her as he saw the cogwheels turn in her brain. For the first time in months she carefully inspected her body and the subtle changes. She pinched her cheeks and they had more meat to them. Her collar bone was very much visible and she just moved her hand under her breast as she felt the soft layer of skin that covered her ribcage.

Shane knelt in front of her.

Shane: Talk to me..

Sapphire: For the first time in months the changes are visible. I've always feared gaining weight because I don't want to look like how I looked in my younger years.

Shane: And how did you look?

A feeling of disgust came over her as she remembered the body she hated so much that she cried herself to sleep begging God to change it.

Sapphire: Ugly. A pig. A natural disaster..

He held her hands as he heard her break herself down with so much contempt.

She stared into space as the distant memory of kids crowded around her came back. They called her heartbreaking names while others cheered. They supported them breaking her gentle soul yet she never hurt anyone.

Tears clouded her eyes and she didn't bother trying to hold them back. Being around a lot of people was not her cup of tea.

Shane used his thumb to gently rub the tears.

Shane:angel?

She wasn't even listening, her mind was elsewhere. That dark place again. Yet she remembers that no one except her dad was there when she almost died of starvation.

When she took it too far to the point of hospitalization. Just skin and bones moving. As much as her father acts like a cold bastard, he held her hand when she was in hospital fighting for her life and trying to fight the depression and anxiety that had weaved its way into her life.

Shane called her again and she snapped out of it. She blinked looking at him.

Shane:How are the therapy sessions coming along? Sapphire:I stopped attending a month ago. I

was fine. He shook his head.

Shane:You're not. You're not.

Sapphire:I'm okay. I try my best to eat and the doctor saw progress with my weight. Obviously it's not something that's going to go away like that. Even my therapist said so, I just have to live with it and try not to let the feeling overcome me. Obviously I'm gonna get weight conscious but I need to

remind myself that I need to live right?

She smiled with tears
in her eyes.

Shane:Jewel..

Sapphire:Some days are good some are bad. It will never
completely disappear, I just have to learn to control myself.

Shane:I think when we get back to the city you
need to start therapy again. Sapphire:I can't
promise that I won't relapse because it happens
sometimes. Shane placed his head on her thighs
before looking at her.

Shane:You're being difficult with me
Sapphire. Don't be. He said looking
into her eyes.

Sapphire:I learnt to live
with the anorexia. Shane
sighed and kissed her
hands.

Shane:I'll be here
through it all.

Sapphire:My
lawyer..

She said with a smile that didn't quite reach her eyes. He
kissed the corner of her lips. Shane:Let's get ready...hmm?
She nodded and he helped her

get on her feet. At Loapi's place

Dan parked his car by the gate and stepped out minutes
later. He made his way inside the yard and knocked on the
door.

Loapi's older sister opened the door and flashed a nice smile at him.

Sister:Hi.

Dan:Hello, is Loapi here and she doesn't know does she?

Just as he said that Loapi made her way the lounge and her sister turned. Sister:You have a guest Lolo.

Loapi put her phone down and walked to the door. Her face lit up when she saw Dan.. Loapi:Hello..

Dan:Hey babe.

Her sister excused herself as

Dan hugged Lolo. She gave Dan a thumbs up and he nodded.

Loapi:What are you doing here? Didn't you say you're busy this weekend? Dan:I was busy and still am. I just thought I should check up on you.

She

smiled.

Loapi:I'm

glad.

She said and waited for him to say something. He just held her smiling. Her smile faded. Loapi:So..

Dan:Can I come pick you up later? I

was just passing by. Loapi:Ok.

Dan:Why the

long face? Loapi

forced a smile.

Loapi:Nothing. I'm just being grumpy for no reason.

He let her go and

kissed her. Dan:I

love you.

Loapi:I love you too.

Dan:I'll check up on
you later.

Loapi:Sure.

He walked away and she closed the door.

Her sister looked at her. Sister:Why the
long face?

Loapi:This day keeps getting

better and better. Sister:Ijoo!

Loapi brought her hands together.

Loapi:Yeah. I think I'm gonna head to my room and later
take myself out for icecream or something yeah neh..

She said and made her way to the

bedroom mumbling to herself. At The Farm

Sapphire dished out the hot soft porridge in the plates.

She did learn how to cook a few basic meals and this one
was one of them.

She checked to make sure she
dished out for everyone.

Sapphire:Perfect.

She put the old man's food on a tray alongside sugar and milk.

She knocked on the door and Gladys opened it. Gladys: You didn't have to child, it's my job. Sapphire: It's nothing. Is it okay to enter ma? Gladys glanced at the old man. He had just finished bathing and he was sitting on his wheelchair now. Gladys: Yes, of course. Sapphire: Thank you ma.

Sapphire walked in holding the tray. Sapphire: Dumelang.. He moved his head to the direction her voice was coming from. Ra Dan: Good morning Sapphire: I brought breakfast. Ke motogo, o siame? Ra Dan: Thank you. Anything is fine. Sapphire: Alright! I brought sugar and milk kana go nale mo gongwe? Ra Dan: They will do.

She put sugar and milk and mixed it very well. She held the bowl carefully making sure that it won't spill. She placed the plate in his hands and helped him touch the spoon. Ra Dan: Thank you Sapphire. She smiled. Sapphire: There is no need.

He picked up the spoon and with all of his concentration tried to angle it to his lips without fail but unfortunately it ended up spilling on the shirt he was wearing.

Sapphire:Can

I help? Ra

Dan:No, it's

okay.. She just

sighed sadly.

*****.

The Heiress

#56

At The Farm

The catering company set up everything as Shane supervised them.

Sapphire snapped a few pictures of how it looked like and it was cute. Really cute with balloons and all.

She saw cars start to arrive and she just stepped inside the house and went to check on Ra Dan.

He was just lying on his bed awake.

Sapphire stood by the doorway as she watched him. She really wanted to know what happened to him but it seems as neither of the guys will tell her. It somehow pained her heart to look at him.

These boys really loved their father and it was nice to watch.

She pulled her cardigan closer whilst standing by the doorway. The old man closed his eyes and she smiled sadly and moved away from the door.

She headed to Shane's bedroom and she grabbed her phone. She walked out trying to find a stable network signal. She found it under a tree and she dialed Tefo's number.

Tefo:Hello?

Sapphire:Hey champ, did you check on Sparkles? Tefo:You know I hate cats.

Sapphire rolled her eyes.

Sapphire:Did you give my kitten food? Answer! Tefo:I did ijoo!

She smiled.

Sapphire:Thank yoh and I don't owe you a thing. Tefo:You owe me sis.

Sapphire:I don't. That's part of brotherly duties just as you eat and spend time at my place without me charging you. I love you and bye.

She hung up and smiled.

She sent Senwelo a text message.

Sapphire:I want to introduce someone on Monday. Sneh:Who?

Sapphire>Hello to you too.. Sneh:Hey. Ehe

who?♀👤

Sapphire:Someone.

Dinner will do?😊Sneh:It
will do😊

Sapphire:Thank you and don't
tell Dad as of yet.Sneh:My lips
are sealed.

Sapphire:Thank you. See you guys
on Monday. Sneh:Any allergies or
specific food I should make?

Sapphire:Just don't put nuts in the
food.

Sneh:That I know. I meant your
guest's allergies.Sapphire
frowned.

Sapphire:He doesn't
have any.Sneh:It's a
he?😏

Sapphire:Mxm!

Bye👋♀

She stopped texting and held her phone. Shane wrapped his
hands around her waist.

She smiled and turned to
look at him.

Sapphire:Babe...

Shane:Mhmm

Sapphire:Well I was talking to my step mom and I kind
of invited you over for dinner.He chuckled.

Shane:Is that your way of telling me that you want to
introduce me to your parents?Sapphire:Maybe...

Shane:Well I'm
game..

Sapphire
smiled.

Sapphire:This is what you need to know, my dad is just mu
dad. You'll understand when you meet him. My stepmom is
cool. I think she will be the friend I never had and you know
Tefo..that's all there is.

Shane:I'm pretty sure it will go according to plan. Let me go
see the guys okay angel?

She nodded and he walked away to a group of guys who were
standing next to a Golf. He bumped shoulders with the guys
and she walked away.

She got inside the house and headed to the kitchen
where she found Gladys.Gladys:It's busy today.

Sapphire:It is yoh! How many
people are expected?

Gladys:Close to 60..

She nodded and leaned against the counter. One of the
workers from the catering company came to the kitchen
holding the box.

Worker:This is the cake, can we put it in the fridge?

Gladys:Of course. Let me make space and move a few shelves.

The worker nodded at Sapphire and she nodded back. Gladys
created space and opened the fridge wider.

Gladys:Done.

The worker carefully picked the cake and placed it in the
fridge.

Worker:Tha

nk you!

Gladys:Of

course.

The lady walked away.

Sapphire:I should probably change,

people are coming. Gladys:Alright.

She walked away and headed to Shane's room.

She checked her overnight bag for something suitable.

She sat on the bed and went through her stuff till she

picked a short summer dress. It will do.

She held the dress against her chest and stood up heading to the bathroom.

She changed and looked at her feet. The sandals were okay.

She tied her hair back, applied some gloss and stepped out of the bathroom. She put her stuff in the bag and took her phone.

She headed outside as more cars came and she watched some sit down. It was beautiful man.

Shane quietly came behind her and held her

waist inhaling her soft scent. Shane:Hey you!

She smiled.

Sapphire:Hey hey! More people are coming... Shane:Mhmm..Dan will come with the birthday girl.

Sapphire:I see.

Shane:Everything is set, the dj just arrived.

People are placing their gifts. Sapphire:The gift is in the room.

Shane:Let me introduce you to a few people.

He let go of her waist and held her hand leading her to the men who were standing holding glasses in their hands.

Shane:Hey guys.

Man:You just left minutes ago mona Shane. He chuckled.

Shane:Anyway, meet my girl Sapphire, babe these are the guys I work closely with and friends.

Sapphire smiled nervously.

Sapphire:Nice to meet you guys ..

Man:Shane proper introductions. Guys from work ke eng? Shane wrapped his hands around her waist and sighed.

Shane:Baby this is Theo...(pointing at the man who just spoke)That's Rafael, we call him Rafe..

The man nodded and raised his glass as his wedding ring gleamed in the sunlight. He seemed like a quiet one

Shane:And we have Giso.

The man smiled and Sapphire waved.

Sapphire:Nice to meet you..

Giso:Likewise Mrs Captain..
They chuckled and she looked at Shane not getting the joke. Shane:Don't mind these clowns baby okay?
She nodded as he lightly kissed her cheek.

She moved from him and smiled.
Sapphire:Let me leave you guys to whatever you were doing.
The guys chuckled looking at her and Shane wanted to punch them for that. Sapphire walked away and Rafael drank his drink looking at Shane.
Theo:Does she have a sister?
Shane glared at him and Rafael laughed.
Rafael:Shane o dira eng ngwana?
Shane chuckled.
Shane:Tswang mo go nna..
Giso:A cousin maybe?
Rafael:Sabeah is always feeling lonely when we travel, maybe I should hook them up.. Shane:Iketeleng motho wame.
Giso:Captain my captain!!(laughing)
Shane:Ija..

At Loapi's place

Loapi watched her siblings walk out of the house looking all smart. Loapi:Where are you guys going?

Sister:Out! Happy birthday once again sis.

She forced a smile as they closed the door. She just headed straight to the bathroom to take a quick shower. Maybe she will just look smart to take pictures and upload them on Facebook since it's her birthday.

After 30 minutes she glanced at her reflection in the mirror. She smiled picking her phone up. It seemed as if Dan wasn't even going to come over but he is busy so it's whatever.

She snapped a few cute pictures and she stood up taking a few mirror pictures exposing the slit on her black dress. She smiled taking more while flexing with the high heels.

A door knock interrupted her and she frowned. She tied her hair back and walked to the lounge.

She opened the door.

She frowned.

Loapi:Dan?

Dan sucked in a breath.

Dan:Wow!

She flashed a pretty genuine smile at him.

Loapi:Hello..

Dan:Hey love. I did say I will come drop by. Loapi:Thank

you. Step in.

He glanced at his watch.

Dan:I don't think so. Can you go out with me?

Loapi:Okay..Let me go take my phone then. Should I change or? I was kind of busy taking photos.

Dan:No, don't change.

Loapi:Okay.

She headed to the bedroom where she took her phone and a purse which she put a few essential items in.

She made her way to the door and Dan was not there. She looked around and spotted his car. She locked the house. Her parents also went MIA so she had accepted that she was going to have a bad 26th birthday..

She walked to the car and he opened the door for her. She stepped inside and closed the door.

Loapi:Thank you. Where are we going love? Dan:Out and

happy birthday love.

Loapi:Thank you.

She buckled up and he started the car.

At The Farm

Sapphire placed the perfectly wrapped gift where the other gifts were placed.

She smiled. This was beautiful and the gold and black theme was gorgeous. Dan really loves Loapi man.

"Sapphire.."

She turned when she heard her name being called. A frown covered her ethereal features. The lady made her way to her and shock had her gasping.

Lady: Fire it's been years..

She forced a polite smile for Lolo's older sister. She has since withdrawn herself from attending family stuff because by then crowds scared her just as she is now. All nerves. Sapphire: Hey Katlego..

Katlego smiled. It's been years not seeing her cousin.

Katlego: How have you been? And what are you doing here?

Dan organised this party for Loapi.

Sapphire: I know..

was invited.

Katlego: You know

Dan?

Katlego asked raising her eyebrows.

Sapphire: I do yeah..

Katlego: Okay. I think the birthday girl should be here after a while. Sapphire: Yeah! Let me go check on something. Say hi to everyone on my behalf.

She walked away breathing a sigh of relief. She stepped inside the house and headed to the kitchen for a glass of water.

She made her way to Ra Dan's room and she found him awake. A smile graced her lips. Sapphire:Uhm sir are you attending the party? It's about to start.

Ra Dan:I'll be fine here.

Sapphire:Nonsense! At least listen to the music. Which songs do you like so I should ask the Dj to play them for you ee?

She asked and he

laughed. Ra

Dan:Bribing me?

Sapphire:Who? Me? That's not my cup of tea.

La re joiner ko partying? Ra Dan:That's for the youthful ones. Rona re tsohetse.

Sapphire rolled her eyes playfully.

Sapphire:It's settled. Ra mojaivong! I'll be back. Give me a few seconds.

She ran to the main door and looked around looking for Shane. The people were chilled and the music was playing softly in the background.

She saw him and half ran to him

before she was stopped. Ra

Loapi:Sapphire?

She smiled.

Sapphire:Dumelang..

She half hugged Loapi's parents.

Ma Loapi:Where have you been and you are so grown..

She smiled while glancing at Shane's direction to

make sure she doesn't lose him. Sapphire:I've been at school. Just got back a few months back.

Ma

Loapi:That's

good. She

smiled.

Sapphire:I've been sent to look for

someone. I'll catch up. Or not. She

walked away heading to where Shane was.

Sapphire:Baby come help me with something. Shane:I'll be

back guys.

Giso:Ba ile baratani.

Rafael jabbed him and

Theo laughed. Shane

held her waist.

Shane:What is it Jewel?

Sapphire:Help me put your dad on the wheelchair. Is it

okay he attends the party? Shane:Ee. We failed to

convince him to attend. How did you do it?

She grinned.

Sapphire:Must be

because I'm me.

Shane:Whatever..

Katlego spotted the two heading to the house. That was Dan's very hot young brother. Was he dating Sapphire?

They got to Ra

Dan's room.

Sapphire:Ke

back..

He laughed.

Ra Dan:I'll be there for a few minutes

then I'm coming to sleep. Shane laughed.

Shane:Okay dad.

Shane helped his dad sit on the wheelchair and

Sapphire pushed the wheelchair. Ra Dan:Wait..

She paused and Shane and Fire shared a look.

Ra Dan:I never go out a lot. What if my

looks repel people. Sapphire smiled

sadly.

Sapphire:The

y won't.

Shane:Dad..

He knelt in front of him.

Shane:We will never be embarrassed to tell people you are our dad. So if they go then fuck them..

Sapphire lightly hit his back.

Sapphire:That was not a nice word to use

in front of your dad.. Ra Dan laughed.

Shane:But you get the point dad.

Sapphire:I'm suuuureee he does. Move Mr..
He chuckled standing up as Sapphire
pushed the wheelchair.They met Gladys
on the way to the door.

Gladys:Everyone is attending
the party? Good.They
laughed.

Ra Dan:Sapphire forced me.

Gladys:She did good. You have to get out and
at least feel the music.Shane:Uhu!!!

Sapphire pushed the wheelchair out of the house as a few
people paused to look at Ra Dan.He could feel their eyes on
him.

Ra Dan:Sapphire this was a bad idea.

Sapphire:It was not. If there will be a wedding you are
gonna attend because you are these boys' father.

Shane:You're
calling us boys?

Sapphire:Tswaa
haa!!

Shane whispered
in her ear.

Shane:Wa
ntlwaela waitse..

Sapphire:Shaane!

She
whispered
back.He
chuckled.

Shane:Love you too. Akere tla bo o
lela haa ke go dira..She blushed and

pushed him off.

She got to the table and sat
next to Ra Dan.

Sapphire: Feel the fresh air..

Ra Dan smiled. She was a breath of fresh air.

They talked and people stopped staring and
went back to their chatting. Dan's car
approached and Loapi frowned.

Loapi: Babe?

Dan: Don't say anything.

They stepped out of the car and he held her waist. They
made their way and tears filled her eyes.

Loapi: This is for me..

The people saw the birthday girl and Katlego came with
the birthday sash and crown. Sapphire looked at Loapi

who was emotional. She smiled.

Sapphire: Loapi is here.

Ra

Dan: That's

nice..

Sapphire: Mh

mm..

Katlego placed the crown on her head and helped her wear
the sash.

The people started clapping and singing Happy Birthday to her.

She brought her hands to her face and Dan gently removed her hands. Dan:Happy birthday baby..
Loapi:Oh gosh!!

She used her pinky to wipe away the tears from her eyes. She hugged him. Loapi:Thank youuu! I love you..

Dan:I love you more..
She sobbed lightly holding him. He rubbed her back gently.

She let him go and looked at the guests. Everyone was here for her party? This was so nice and her family also had something to do with this. She spotted Shane who was walking towards Sapphire. Wait...Sapphire? Confusion covered her features but she quickly masked it

The Dj transitioned the song to Liquedeep's Fairytale..

♪♪So let me make this public, it's you
that I'm in love with And darling this
will always be so..
Can I be your
fairytale? Promise
I will love you
well Be your

fairytale

Promise I will love you well 🎵🎵

Dan took the opportunity to check his ring, took it out and he got on one knee while she was facing the other direction. People gasped as they took out their phones. Loapi noticed that.

Loapi turned to face him and her eyes widened when she saw him holding a ring. This was not happening.

Dan: I've been seeing you for some months and I am sure I'm ready to commit myself to you. Loapi Mokgosi will you do me the honours of being my wife?

She looked at him as her heart pounded and she covered her mouth with tears in her eyes as people awaited her response.

.

The Heiress

#57

At The Farm

She looked at him as her heart pounded and she covered her mouth with tears in her eyes as people awaited her response.

She extended her left hand giving it to him.

Loapi:Yes!

Dan smiled with relief as he slid the ring on her finger. Loapi got more teary as she felt the new added weight to her finger.

People clapped their hands and Dan stood up. He embraced her in a warm hug as Loapi held on tightly to him. She sobbed lightly. He planned all of this?

Dan:I love
you. Loapi:I
love you too..

Sapphire smiled as the old man listened. A small smile graced his lips. What mattered was his boy's happiness and if he was happy with Loapi who was he to stand against their love?

Shane held
Sapphire's hand.

Shane:It's
beautiful isn't it?

Sapphire:It is man. Loapi looks so
happy with Dan. Shane:They do. I

love you Jewel.
Sapphire:I love you more..

They shared a knowing smile and looked at the newly engaged couple. Dan let go of Loapi as she used her hands to wipe her tears.

Loapi:I look like an emotional
wreck(laughing tearfully) Dan:A cute
one.

Loapi:Stoop it..

They smiled and she
hugged him again. Loapi:I
love you.

Dan:I know Lolo.

She broke the hug and looked at the crowd. She smiled
tearfully. Her family knew and they kept thia from her.

She looked at Dan once
again. Loapi:Thank you for
this. Thaaank youu.

Dan:You deserve it and
more.

She looked at her ring and more
tears filled her eyes. Loapi:I don't
know what to say.

Dan:Just be happy.

He held her waist as people kept clapping hands and
celebrating her engagement. They stopped at his dad's
table and Loapi smiled.

Loapi:Dumelang!

Ra Dan:Hello my child.

How are you? Loapi:I'm
good and you sir?

Ra Dan:Never
been better.

Loapi:I'm glad.

Dan:Lolo meet S-

Loapi:Sapp
hire..

Sapphire
smiled.

Sapphire:Hey Loapi and happy birthday. Congrats on the
engagement too.

Shane and Dan looked
at each other.

Shane:You guys know
each other?

Sapphire:Yup!
We're cousins.

Dan:Really?

Loapi:Yes really. Fire can I talk with
you for a few minutes? Sapphire:Sure.

Shane let go of her waist and the
guys looked at them. Shane:I didn't
know.

Dan:Same. Same bro.

Shane:Iyoo..I'm going to grab a drink and get you Mr, you
better get this party started. Dan chuckled looking at his
dad.

Dan:How is the party going?

Ra Dan:Good. It's been years since I went out.

Dan:Whoever convinced you to come
attend deserves a bells.. Ra Dan laughed.

Ra Dan:It's
Sapphire.

Dan:She
deserves one..

Loapi and Sapphire stood where there was no people as Sapphire folded her arms. Loapi: This has been long overdue. (sighing) I would really like to apologise from the depth of my heart Fire. I know what I did cannot be undone and you'll always hate me for it. I'm sorry.

Sapphire: I long forgave you Lolo but things won't go back to normal.

Loapi: I understand. I know I wronged you at some point and you were justified in cutting me off.

Sapphire: I won't lie and say I moved past it. It's hard moving past what broke you. I try and everyday I get better but I have a simple question. Why would you do that to your cousin? We were literal best friends Lolo. To me you were like the older sister I never had and instead of defending me, you let them bully me, right in front of your eyes and you would walk away as if you didn't know me. As a teen it hurt you know that. I mean plainly denying me in front of your cool friends because I was not like the other girls then come up to me and expect me to understand.

Loapi ran her hands through her hair.

Sapphire: I mean you were friends with the ones who took part in making sure I was nothing so I'm sure you were also making fun of me.

Loapi sighed sadly. She did have a hand in breaking Fire. Loapi: I'm sorry.

Sapphire smiled sadly.

Sapphire: It's in the past right? But thank you for apologizing. It's good that you saw your mistakes even though you're years too late to apologise, it's the thought that counts right? Loapi: Yes. Thank you and thank you for coming today.

Sapphire: I was asked to come by your brother in law so thank him.

Loapi
laughed.

Loapi:I
will..

They awkwardly looked at each other and Sapphire unfolded her hands and clasped them together.

Loapi:We should get back to the party, they are probably looking for us. Sapphire:We should hey..

They walked to the guys and Sapphire frowned seeing Katlego next to Shane. Loapi:Are you and Shane dating?

Sapphire wasn't listening as she watched Katlego's body language. Wasn't Shane seeing that she was flirting with him? The body language said a lot.

Loapi:Sap-

She paused as she followed Sapphire's eyes. Loapi:uh oh!

She gauged Sapphire's reaction and she swore she saw her thinking of a plan. Loapi:Don't do anything too hasty Fire.

She looked at Loapi and gave her a big smile.

Sapphire:I'm not and to answer your question we are seeing each other. Loapi:A twist of fate that is. That we're seeing brothers.

Sapphire:Yeah! Let me go sort my cousin out okay? Loapi chuckled.

Loapi:Okay!!

Sapphire walked away and Loapi felt arms around her. Dan:Hey you.. She turned and

pecked his lips.

Loapi:Let's go get
food hmm..

Sapphire approached the guys and Giso just
drank his beer peacefully. Rafael just minded
his own as Theo kept quiet.
Sapphire:Hey guys.

Katlego looked at
Sapphire.

Katlego:Hey cuz.

Sapphire:Hey once again

Kat. Shane:Jewel, you guys
are done talking?

Sapphire:We are. Can I steal you for a
minute babe? Shane:Anytime. The
guys would never mind would they?

Rafael:We don't.

Giso:I mean what if she wants to give our guy some?
We're not cock blockers..Shane choked on his
beverage.

Shane:Fuck you Giso!

Theo:I think that's directed to the wrong person..

Katlego stood there awkwardly before she excused herself
and Sapphire held Shane's hand. Shane:I saw that angel.
She innocently smiled at him.

Sapphire:Saw what babe?

He chuckled and
nuzzled her neck.

Shane:Being territorial
now?

Sapphire:No.

.

Shane:Yes
you are..

She giggled.

Sapphire:Mxm! Stop
it! Shane:Let's grab
something to eat.

Sapphire:And dish for your dad too..the party just got
started..

Music played in the background as people enjoyed the party.
There was chattering and laughter. A very nice atmosphere.

Sapphire smiled as she sat next
to the old man.Sapphire:I'm
back with the food.

He smiled as she handed
him the plate.Ra Dan:It's
nice.

Gladys:Now everyone is happy at the farm.

Sapphire held the glass of wine which she was about to
drink when Shane took the glass from her and gave her
juice.

Shane:You know why..

Gladys looked at the two suspiciously but Sapphire laughed
it off and sipped on the juice. She moved to the beat as Ra

Dan shook his head. The cool breeze blew past them as they started talking.

After the cake eating, the old man decided to retire to bed. Sapphire smiled as she walked out of his room. The elders had decided to leave too. Including her uncle and aunt..

She sat down on the chair as she watched the sun set slowly moving her head to the slow tune. They did say there was also a braai tonight so the night was still young.

Shane sat next to her holding his can of beer. He kissed her.
Shane: Don't look so forlorn babe. Stand up.

She did and he gently wrapped his arm around her neck. Shane: I love you.

Sapphire: Are you drunk? He chuckled.

Shane: Nope. Batho biri ya boraro gatwe ke tagilwe? She laughed.
Sapphire: Okay..

They walked to the guys as they talked. She chirped in here and there and she sighed a sigh of relief as Loapi came. At least she won't be the only lady among the guys.

Loapi:I think I should tell the dj to change the song. Dan:What the birthday girl wants it goes.

The guys laughed as Loapi walked away. When she came back she smiled. Loapi:Then we have a lively jam..

She smiled looking at Sapphire.

Loapi:You still dance?

Shane:oh she can dance?

Sapphire:I can't dance.

She gave Loapi a look.

Loapi handed Dan her drink. Loapi:Dj volume!!

He increased the volume as Focalistic's Ke Star played on the speakers. Shane let of Fire and looked at her.

Sapphire:Don't tell me you actually believe her. Shane:I want to see something sweetness.

Sapphire:I'm wearing a dress.. Loapi:And I'm in heels and a dress...

Dan:We are warching a dance battle?

Sapphire:Whaaat? What no guys..

Shane:I'm cheering for you baby girl!Sapphire rolled her eyes laughing.

Sapphire:Ke to go kgama wena Loapi!mxm.. She gave Shane her drink..

Loapi:"Ga se trap ke pina tsa ko kasi!!" She rolled her eyes playfully.

Sapphire:Simolla ee, ska robega ka heel.. Loapi:Ska wara!!

Loapi started dancing as people cheered her on and Sapphire laughed. People were now watching them. Sapphire:She won, I'm not dancing.

Shane:Nah baby..You have me on your side. Gape she is wearing heels and you are not. I believe in you angel!! Sapphire:You aren't sure I can dance. Mxm I'm crusty...

She took a deep breath.

Sapphire:She danced the whole song. Ng ng. Another song. Dj ke kopa Blecke hoo..Shane:That's my baby!! Sapphire:"ba re blecke ke colour ya manyora"

Loapi laughed as her hair escaped it's pins. She still got the fire in her..Giso:Whoa! Shane:Bet, she won the battle..

Sapphire smiled flexing her dance move.
She walked up to Loapi. Sapphire:"a ke re
tima lebone ke go bontshe ke nna mang!"

And she continued
dancing.

Rafael:Ijoo! Ra

gaisiwa borra..

Dan:I'm just here looking at this. Ga ke na kgang..

When the song ended Sapphire laughed
and looked at Loapi. Sapphire:No hard
feelings.

Loapi:Temete!

She walked to Shane.

Shane:I'm definitely getting lessons from you and you
never danced for me? You evil woman.

Sapphire:Mxm!

He kissed her neck as the dj went naija on them..

She still had the adrenaline as she
danced against him. Shane:Do that
and I'm fucking you angel.

Sapphire:You're drunk babe..

Dan held Loapi's waist as she danced slowly.

♪♪ One without the other
One without the other is
nothing baby What God
join together
Let no man come put
assunder baby We will
be together

Ma and you together
forever baby For now
nothing matter
Make you just relax and
watch me while am Rocking
my body
Rocking my
body for you
Rocking my
body Rocking
my body for you

Here I go... oh here I go
Its time to show me
your love Open
the.... open the
door
I'll leave you....
begging for more Oh
oh oh... oh my baby
Carry me.... like
your baby I don't
know
What you did to me
But I will never,
I'll be your
Eminado
Eminado
Your one
and only
Eminado

Eminado

I'll be your

African barbie

Eminado

Eminado 🎵🎵

Sapphire provocatively moved her waist against him as he kept his hands on her waist. Shane:Jeweel!

Sapphire:You'r

e drunk..

Shane:I'm not..

She just danced against his hard on which she felt against her butt.. She smiled and turned to kiss him.

Shane:Jewel don't do me like that.. Sapphire:The night is still young honey boo boo..

.

The Heiress

#58

At The Farm

The following morning

Shane woke up alone in bed. He rubbed his eyes as head pounded from all angles. Fuck! Maybe he had a little too much to drink last night.

He needed some strong painkillers to get rid of this

hangover. The door open and a preppy Sapphire walked in holding a tray with God knows what.

Sapphire: Goodmorn

ing. Shane: You sound happy today.

Sapphire: I am.

He closed his eyes for a few seconds.

Sapphire: babalase neh!(hangover neh!)

Shane: Don't rub it in my face. Did we fuck last night? She rolled her eyes.

Sapphire: Out of all the things you can ask you thought about sex? Shane: I remember promising to fuck you good..

Sapphire laughed setting the tray down. She rubbed her palms against her silk pants. Shane squinted his eyes looking at her.

Sapphire: We didn't. You were too burnt out. I told you you were drunk but you said no!! Shane: O goelang?(why are you shouting?)

Sapphire: I'm not(laughing) Anyway I brought painkillers, water and food. If you'll be able to stomach it anyway.

Shane: This is funny to you isn't it?

Sapphire: It really is. I am amused. A whole lot. Don't forget we're going back today. He groaned closing his eyes.

Shane: I wish I thought about that yesterday.

Sapphire:I told you that you were getting drunk but bona nou, nursing a whole hangover.

She laughed some more and he threw the pillow her way. She dodged it luckily and walked out laughing.

She headed to Ra Dan's room to take the tray there. Ra Dan:Thank you.
Sapphire>Welcome. I'll be back.

She passed Gladys on the way.
Gladys:You know you don't have to do that.
Sapphire:It's nothing. Really. Let me go

put these in the kitchen. She headed to the kitchen.

Once Shane was done with his shower, he took a good look at himself in the mirror. He wouldn't be able to drive back today.

He stepped out of the room and paused hearing his dad talk to Sapphire. That brought a smile to his lips.

Later that day

After putting their stuff in the car Sapphire made her way to Ra Dan's room. Sapphire:Amd we're leaving.

Ra Dan:Please do visit and it was nice getting to know you Sapphire. Sapphire:Thank you!

They shared a brief
hug.

Sapphire:Thank
youu! Byee!

She broke the hug and walked out.
Shane smiled looking at Sapphire then he
walked to his dad's bed. Ra Dan:Don't lose
her. She's a gem.

Shane:I know dad. I know. I love you
dad and thank you. Ra Dan:I just
want to see you guys happy.

Shane:And we are. We really are.
He held his dad's hands with a smile on his face.

.

The Heiress

#59

At The Farm

Shane looked at his father smiling.

Shane:I
won't. Ra

Dan:Goo
d.

Shane:You're really taken with her.

The old man chuckled.

Ra Dan:She is a good child.
Her soul is pure. Shane just
nodded. He hugged his dad.

Shane:We have to go
father, I'll visit. Ra

Dan:And be safe.

Shane:of course.

Ra Dan:What you do is dangerous, I always hope you are
safe when you come back. Shane:I will try my best to be
safe. Bye dad.

Ra Dan:Bye!

He broke the hug and walked to the door. He looked at his
father one more time before he walked out.

He headed to thw car and found

Sapphire chilled. Sapphire:Will
you be able to drive?

Shane:I'm tired. I have
a headache.

Sapphire:Give me the
keys.

He gave her the keys and she moved
to the driver's seat. He got inside the
car and leaned back.

Sapphire:I'm actually feeling sorry for you.

Shane:I know you're lying. You're actually enjoying this. She laughed as she started the car.

Sapphire:I told you.

Shane:I'll never hear the end of this will I?

Sapphire:Nope!

That evening

At Sapphire's place

Sapphire parked the car at her place.

Shane looked at her. Shane:We've arrived but I'm tired as hell.

Sapphire:Same babe. Same.

She yawned. She checked the time. It was not that late just a few minutes after six but she was so tired.

They got out of the car with their bags and Fire unlocked the door. Immediately Sparkles made it's way to her and rubbed itself against her leg.

Sapphire:Hey Sparkles. I missed you too..were you a good little kitten?

She said in such a baby voice Shane had to laugh. He passed her and made his way to the bedroom leaving Fire with her ball of fur.

Sapphire bent down and picked the kitten making her way to the bedroom. She rubbed it gently as it started meowing. She smiled as Shane took the bags from her. She sat on the bed placing the kitten on her lap.

She hoped Tefo fed her kitten pretty well. Shane: I'm going to take a shower, joining me?

Sapphire: Let me go lock the door and feed this cute furball. Shane: Okay.

She walked out and did just that. In a few minutes she was at the bedroom already stripping down her clothes.

She joined him in the shower as they had a very innocent shower. Wrapped out in towels Shane just sat on the bed. Shane: Come sit here.

She sat next to him and he held her close. Shane: I love you okay? She nodded.

Shane: What I do is dangerous but necessary. She nodded.

Shane: I don't want you to worry yourself that much when I go to trips. I'll be okay and I have been doing this for years. She nodded and lifted her head to look into his eyes.

Shane: What I'm trying to say is that some cases are much more unique and you might not be able to call me or anything of that sort. Some might take more than three months, some less..

Her heart broke a little at that.

Shane:I'm telling you this because I want us to be open. I don't want you to feel as if I'm not communicating. My line of work on it's own is another thing.

Sapphire:I understand.

Shane:And me being gone for months doesn't give you leeway to cheat. She gasped.

Shane:Because truth be told Jewel, dare sleep with another man I would kill you.

She looked him dead in the eye and he was serious. He wasn't even blinking when he said that.

Sapphire:I would never.

Shane:Good. I wouldn't want to hurt you

Jewel. You're too precious. Sapphire:You won't cheat too akere? At the trips and all?

Shane:No. If I do, I give you the permission to castrate me. She nodded as he held her hands.

Sapphire:If I were to cheat you would really kill me? He raised an eyebrow.

Shane:Yes. You and your lover. I would do that without batting an eyelid Jewel but we know it won't get to that right? I'm not a monster, just stating how things would go.

She swallowed and nodded.

Shane:As I said you're too precious to me.

Very precious and rare. Sapphire:I understand.

He smiled kissing her forehead with a delicate gentleness. Shane:I'm glad you do Jewel. I'm glad we understand each other.

At Thompson's house

Senwelo sat in front of his study desk as he worked. He stopped typing and looked at her.

Thompson:Is something wrong?

Senwelo:No, not at all. Just keep on working. I'm bored and came to watch you work.

He chuckled and closed his laptop.

Thompson:If you want attention you could just say it. Senwelo:You were happy this weekend..

Thompson:A lot of good things are coming my way. Senwelo smiled.

Senwelo:Do share the good news dear. Should I pop champagne bottles? Thompson:Not yet. Not yet. I don't want to jinx it as of yet.

Senwelo:If you say so. Well Fire is coming for dinner tomorrow. He chuckled.

Thompson:What's the occasion?

Senwelo leaned back and looked at Thompson. Senwelo:Do you really

spend time with your daughter?

Thompson:Not that again.

Senwelo:Yes that again. You always seem to go out of your way to make her feel as if she isn't your daughter. What did Sapphire do to you? I'm going to talk about it, you've been ignoring it for too long.

Thompson sighed as he covered his face with his hands as Senwelo folded her arms. Thompson:She looks so much like Aqua it hurts.

Senwelo rolled her eyes.

Senwelo:That excuse is so feeble Thompson, you're gonna have to do more than that. Start treating your daughter right. The fact that she looks like her mother is not her fault. Not at all. Ebile you should be lucky her mother left you with her photocopy just so you know she lives on but nooo...you act like a jerk and treat Fire indifferently.

Thompson:Where is this coming from?

Senwelo:Where it was supposed to come from a long time ago. It's either you start treating that little girl right or you won't have a say in what happens in her life. She doesn't even talk to you like how a daughter should talk to her dad.

Senwelo stood up on her feet.

Senwelo:She is coming over for dinner tomorrow. Geez I don't want to reprimand you as if you're a child yet you're grown. Batho la lapisa(people, you're annoying)
She walked out slamming the door on her way out.

Thompson placed his head on the study table. He opened the drawer and took out a picture of him with Aqua and Sapphire.

She was still a little baby and they looked happy. So happy.

Senwelo leaned against Tefo's door frame as she watched him sleep peacefully. She headed to the bedroom and sat on the bed. She really hoped this was the last time they talked about this issue. She knew there was more to what Thompson led on. She sighed.

She needs to do her research. No sane man can treat his daughter like this just because she looks like her mother. It sounded like such a dumb excuse and she was not stupid. Not at all.

.*****.

The Heiress

#61

At Thompson's House

He quickly snapped out of his immediate shock and gave the two a blank stare. Sapphire cleared her throat.

Sapphire:Hey dad, thi-

Senwelo stood next to Thompson before she could continue and she smiled. Senwelo:Ah Fire, you made it. Step right in. I don't know why your dad didn't do it.

Thompson moved from the door as Fire and Shane stepped in. Senwelo could feel the brewing tension and she just smiled.

Sapphire:Well guys..

She laughed nervously. This was totally weird and what was weirder was the way her dad was looking at Shane.

Sapphire: Dad and ma this is Shane the man in my life, Shane these are my parents. Shane flashed his boyish smile and Senwelo smiled back. She could see why Sapphire was taken by him.

Shane: Pleasure to meet you. And I brought you flowers. He said politely as he handed Senwelo the flowers. She smelt the fresh roses and held them contentedly. His voice also had something she couldn't put her finger on. So much authority for a young man.

Senwelo: That was thoughtful. Thank you.

Shane: And I'm honoured to meet you sir.

As he was about to hand him the whiskey Thompson just looked at Senwelo. Thompson: I think dinner is ready.

Senwelo wanted to call him out for his rudeness but she refrained from that. She just took the whiskey bottle from Shane.

Senwelo: Thank you. Sapphire you know where the dining room is. Let me go put these flowers in water.

Sapphire: Alright.

He held her hand.

Sapphire: That was awkward.

Shane: And tense.

Sapphire: Maybe he will loosen up. As I said dad is...well dad(whispering) Shane shrugged. He guessed.

They sat down and
Tefo exclaimed.

Tefo: And you guys
never tell me...

Sapphire: Hey you!

Tefo: Hey sis. Hi Shane!

Shane smiled as he fist
bumped with Tefo.

Shane: How are you buddy?

Tefo: Good. Better..

Shane chuckled as Senwelo walked back to the dinner table.

Senwelo poured wine in glasses and handed
everyone except Tefo a glass. Sapphire: I think I'll
have juice.

Senwelo: hokay!

Thompson carefully looked at Shane. This cannot be. Is it?
Was it back to haunt him in the form of this young man?

He cleared his throat and
everyone looked at him.

Thompson: If I may ask Shane
who?

Shane placed the glass down as he looked at him with those
eyes he could only remember so well.

Shane cleared
his throat.

Shane: Shane

Taylor sir..

Thompson had to carefully mask the guilt that stirred in the pit of his stomach and replace it with contempt.

Thompson:I see. So what do you do?

Senwelo:Before bombarding the poor lad with questions let us at least have a bite. Can we hold hands and say Grace?

Sapphire..

Sapphire:Of course.

They closed their eyes

and said Grace.

All:Amen!

Senwelo:Now we can eat and have conversations. Well

Shane the surname does sound familiar.

He placed the fork

down and smiled.

Shane:I do get that a lot.

Senwelo:I'm sure you do...I'm not sure where I've heard it from but it was years ago if not decades..urg I'll remember.

Shane:Alright. And

compliments to the chef.

Sapphire playfully rolled her

eyes.

Sapphire:Shane God no! We won't hear the end of it kana.

Tefo:She has a point. Now mom will make us her guinea pigs to taste out all her new dishes. Senwelo nudged Tefo.

Senwelo:I'm not that bad. Lesa go ntsholola o

je(stop exposing me and eat) Tefo:Just stating

facts.

Sapphire:Exactly!!

Senwelo pointed the knife at both Tefo and Sapphire. Senwelo:Lona la swaba now now..

Sapphire chewed and smiled. Sapphire:No need to get aggro ma.

She laughed and Thompson looked at the friendly exchange between the two ladies. They established a relationship so fast one would swear they were always this close.

Thompson:So where do you work Shane?Shane:I'm a soldier.

He laughed.

Thompson:You're not serious.

Shane:Dead serious about it. Thompson looked at Sapphire.

Tefo:I actually think it's cool, how is the army?

Shane:Tough.

Thompson:Sapphire a mere soldier??

Shane raised an eyebrow. Was that supposed to be a blow at his ego?

Sapphire:A job is a job nje. Same as me being a journalist who earns a little lower. Everyone makes a living. Why are we even discussing this entlek?

Senwelo:Fire calm down.

Thompson:I was just asking Sapphire. But then again you have

always made bad choices.

She looked at her dad. She wanted to punch him right now.

Sapphire: Well I guess I have to learn from them right? I mean life is a learning curve. I do hope this is not used in the same context as my career choice and my overly ambitious plans right?

Thompson: I was just stating it as a fact.

Sapphire: I see..but well as I said a job is a job. What's wrong with being a soldier dad? Thompson: Nothing. I

thought you would go for a person with your caliber.

Sapphire: Oh! Okay. I see.

Shane just kept his silence. He knew when one wanted to start unnecessary fights and Sapphire's dad wanted to start one. Pressing all the right buttons to irritate Fire and for sure it was working.

Sapphire: I'm happy though dad. I hope you'll get used to it. Thompson: I'll see..

She folded her small fists under the table before flatly placing her palms on her thighs and looking at her dad with a calmness that came from nowhere. The fire was still glimmering in her eyes and she smiled.

Sapphire: This dinner is actually going well than I expected. Senwelo wanted to snort. The sarcasm that laced that whole sentence.

They ate silently and the only noise was that of the forks and knives against the plates.

When everyone was

done she smiled.

Shane: Thank you for the
good meal.

Senwelo: It's nothing. Fire help
me clear the plates.

Sapphire: Alright.

Senwelo: We will be back with
dessert as you guys talk. Sapphire: In
a few minutes.

They went to the kitchen and Senwelo
breathed in a sigh of relief. Senwelo: I was
suffocating.

Sapphire: You and I both. Kante batjong
what's up with dad? Senwelo: I have no
idea but your dad is just being a jerk
ass.

Sapphire: Dawg! I know not every dad will approve of the man
their daughter dates but he could've made the effort to get to
know Shane.

Senwelo: He seems like a good boy. Is he
the one who you know? She sighed as she
ran her fingers through her hair.

Sapphire: Yah! He was the father.

Senwelo nodded. She could detect that
underlying sadness in her voice. Senwelo: It will
be okay.

Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: I think about it sometimes. I know I have eating
issues and I try but sometimes it just comes and I feel sad.
Not everyday. Just sometimes.

Senwelo:Ever tried
counseling?

Sapphire:I kind of
stopped.

Senwelo:I think you should continue. It
will do you a lot of good.She shrugged.

Sapphire:I guess. Let's do the dessert before those guys kill
each other.

Senwelo
laughed.

Senwelo:Al
right.

Thompson looked
at Shane.

Thompson:Just a
soldier? Shane

laughed.

Shane:Yeah! Just that.

Thompson:Why don't I believe you love
my daughter? Shane:Trust me sir, I really
do. You can ask her if you want.

Thompson just faced the other way and Shane smiled. He
talked to Tefo about football before the ladies walked in
with the dessert.

Senwelo:We
are back..

Sapphire:Done
!

They sat down and Senwelo smiled looking at Shane and Sapphire. They made a cute couple.

Senwelo:Sapphire have you heard the news?She frowned.

Sapphire:What news?

Senwelo:Your cousin is getting married..

Sapphire:Loapi? I know.

Senwelo:

Uhu!She

smiled.

Sapphire:News travel fast ma.

Thompson:Do you see yourself getting married?Sapphire:I

actually do dad. I actually do.

Thompson nodded silently.

Small talk passed around the table till the time they had to go.Sapphire hugged everyone and Shane shook their hands.

Shane:It was a pleasure meeting you

Mr and Mrs Mokgosi.Senwelo:The

pleasure was all ours.

Thompson kept quiet as they walked to the gate.

Shane removed his jacket and placed

it on her shoulders.Sapphire:He'll

come around. I guess.

Shane:I have hope too. Let's go babe.

Your step mother is nice.Sapphire:I told you.

He opened the car door for her and helped her get in before jogging to his side.He got inside and kissed her lips.

Shane:I love you.

Sapphire:I love
you more..
He started the car and drove off....
*****.

The Heiress

#62

At Sapphire's place

Sapphire snuggled deeper into his embrace. She took her time opening her cat like eyes as the sun's light penetrated the room. His hand gently held the small of her back. Sapphire didn't want to lie, this was bliss.

Shane:Morning.

He said in the sexiest morning voice ever that had her toes curling against his leg. Sapphire:Good morning.

Shane:Slept

good Jewel? She
nodded.

Shane:Good. Nervous?

Sapphire:Don't remind me, I don't want to have to think about it. This is such a big step and-

Shane:I'll be your chauffeur

today mademoiselle. She smiled
and breathed against his bare
chest.

Sapphire:Thank you! I need that dash of confidence because...

Shane:I believe in you angel..can I take your mind off it for a few minutes?

She lifted her head to look at him. He had a boyish grin on his lips. Shane:Are you taking the offer Jewel?

She nodded and he chuckled.

Shane:I didn't have to convince you this time..

He kissed her lips softly as he lifted her leg and slid into her warmth still spooning her. She flinched a bit but he held her till he settled his full length inside of her. He gently thrust in and out of as she moaned softly against him.

Shane:I love you..

Sapphire:I-

uh..mhm..

He kissed her neck as he slowly made love to her till she came all over him and he came after.

She placed her head weakly on his shoulder. She was satiated and he was so gentle with her.

She breathed softly, her warm breath hitting his skin sending tingles all over his body.

Shane:You good now?

She smiled and looked at him.

Shane:Look at that silent satisfaction in your eyes. She kissed his chest.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Shane:Anything to see you happy and relaxed.

Sapphire:Now I don't want to go..

He held her
waist.

Shane:Mrs
Taylor!!She
laughed.

Sapphire:Okay, I'm doing this..Now
I'm excited yoh!!Shane:You should
be! I'm proud hmm..
Sapphire:Thank you.

She kissed his lips and moved her small
hands to his face. Shane:Don't start a fire
you won't be able to put out Fire.

Sapphire:I'm your fire, of course you won't
be able to put me out.. Shane:Okay love. I
think we need to have a shower..

Sapphire:I want to be late
net for control. Shane:O
rata dilo kwa!!

She laughed.
Sapphire:Wh
atever!

He got out of bed first and picked her up heading to the
bathroom.

An hour later Sapphire sat in front of the mirror holding the
curling iron. She wrapped the weave around it and let go.

Shane held his blazer in his hand.

Shane:You're going to take
your time right?

Sapphire:Yes. Then I'm doing

my makeup. She turned to
face him.

Sapphire:How do the curls look?

Shane:I know nothing about hair but you're pretty.

She scoffed.

Sapphire:Wait for the full look. Shane:Let me head to the kitchen.

Sapphire:Okay!

She carefully held the curls back with a scrunchie and squeezed some of the foundation on her palm. This was not gonna take long. She hoped.

When she was finally done she pouted her lips and let the curls loose. She giggled standing up and making her way to the wardrobe, she bent down and picked out a pair of heels she never wore.

This was perfect.

She wore the heels and she twirled in front of the mirror before she used her favourite scent from Elizabeth Arden. She was making a statement and she guessed it will be loud without her saying anything. She carefully picked the diamond encrusted watch and the pendant Shane bought for her. Simplicity was key and in this case those sapphire earrings will also do.

Shane closed the fridge holding an open carton of milk. He turned and he nearly dropped the carton.

Shane:Fuck!!

Sapphire slowly turned around

with a huge smile. Sapphire:How do I look?

Shane:Wow!

Sapphire:Power house vibes or nah?

Shane:I wouldn't mind you being my boss. Not at all.. Sapphire:I guess you love it..

She said with a huge as grin as she moved her head to the side, the hair moved dramatically and he chuckled.

Shane:Now I'm scared for my life, you ain't going there to play lil mama.

Sapphire:Well it's now or never, even if I have to fake confidence I will do so. I don't want to falter. I worked hard for this.

Shane:And sure you did..come here, let me hold that waist of yours.

She catwalked to him and he whistled. Shane:Sassy now baby?

He held her waist.

Shane:I'm tapping this ass neh..

Sapphire:(laughing) mxm!

Shane:I love you Jewel.

Sapphire:I love you too.

At T&M Publications

The board members sat silently in the boardroom.

Chairman:Thompson are you sure thee Stephen Thero signed the contract to be the VicePresident of the company?

Thompson:I wouldn't be here if he didn't. Darlene brought the contract and we should be expecting the lad any minute from now.

Member:This seems surreal. For years this guy has kept himself hidden and he is coming out?

Vice Chairman:Don't forget he is nominated for five awards. Thw bigges categories of the year for that matter.

Thompson:Let's say I dangled an offer he couldn't resist. Some of the members kept silent. It was way past the time the meeting was set to andStephen Thero hadn't arrived.

Shareholder:Is he still coming or he is pranking us?

Thompson:Let's wait.

Chairman:We don't have any choice do we? Does he know where the boardroom is?Thompson:I'm sure Darlene will show him.

Sapphire stepped out of the car as

Shane kissed her lips. Shane:Kill them.

She smirked.

Sapphire:I damn will. Love ya!

She walked away with the confidence of a sure woman as she made her way to the building. The glass doors opened and she stepped in, heels clicking on the marble floor and visible confident strides. The receptionist paused.

Receptionist:Excuse me mam..

She removed her shades and looked at her. Sapphire:Where are my manners, morning.

The receptionist was temporarily dumbfounded.

Receptionist:Sapphire?
She smiled.

Sapphire:Yes. Have a good day.

She walked to the elevator and wore her shades.

The receptionist didn't know what to say. She looked so different and Sapphire has never actually worn makeup and she looked more beautiful. She was stunning.

Sapphire texted Darlene.

Sapphire:I'm on my way.

Darlene:I'm walking inside the boardroom right now.

Shock us wena Fire!! Sapphire:😁🔥 Tshuu tshuu!!I'll be there in a few, be warned you won't recognize me.

Darlene:I'm prepared for anything 😁Bury us six feet under.

Sapphire:🔥👤 With pleasure.

She stopped texting as the elevator doors opened. She was on another floor. One she never bothered with because she was not nothing. She smirked. Let the games begin.

The workers on that certain floor looked at her as she kept a straight face hiding her eyes under those shades.

A worker came to her as she walked heading to the boardroom. Her: Excuse me mam, there is a meeting that side.

She flashed that infamous hypnotic smile as the lady calmed down and smiled. Sapphire: I know. Thank you.

She checked her watch. She was fashionably late.

Exuding a never seen confidence she walked to the boardroom as the workers looked at her in awe. Her curls bounced as she walked and they were certain they have heard that voice somewhere but they couldn't put a face to it since she was wearing shades.

Worker: I like her red suit.. Her: And she rocks it so well..

Worker: Sbw!!!

They laughed and got on with work while looking ahead hoping to catch a glimpse of her. She was tiny but there was something about her.

In the boardroom

They looked at their watches. Almost thirty

minutes had elapsed. Thompson looked at Darlene who was calm as a cucumber.
Chairman: Is he coming or not? We do not have time to waste. Darlene: Stephen is showing up, be calm..

Some sighed as some opened their water bottles to drink water.

The boardroom door opened and she stepped in and smirked as many looked at her with confusion all over their faces. Oh they didn't know who was this.

Thompson shrank his eyes.

Thompson: This is a private meeting, I thought I told them not to let anybody in.

She smiled revealing those pearly white. Just because she wanted drama and she could, she looked down and removed those shades before lifting her head up. The hair passed her eyes for brief seconds before settling in place and Thompson's heart did a quick flip. He held his chest with widened eyes.

Sapphire: I heard you're looking for Stephen Thero?

The Heiress

#63

At T&M

Publications

In The

boardroom

She sat down unbothered. Taking her time she placed her bag on the glass table and placed the shades down. She carefully observed the gentlemen of the board. Seeing her father out of words brought a smirk to her face.

Thompson:Sapphire this meeting does not concern you. Whatever stunt you're trying to pull is not tolerated.

Sapphire laughed softly as her father's nose flared. He thought she was joking. Sapphire:This is not the welcome I expected. Mr Mokgosi I expected something a little heartwarming.

Darlene had to hide her smile.

Chairman:With all due respect, Sapphire what are you doing here?

She chuckled and placed her hands on the table. Such sexist men. A lot was going to change.

Sapphire:I'm being cocky right now. I'm sorry but before I reintroduce myself if I was a man you all would be on your feet clapping for me. Cheering me on...

She paused thoughtfully as she directly glared at her dad as he stewed inside wanting to talk but it seemed he didn't have the right words to dish out. Boo hoo!!

Member:We don't have time for little girl antics. That's why women are so incompetent. Ms Darlene when is Stephen arriving? We have better things to do..

Darlene wanted to speak but Sapphire stopped her by raising her hand. She kept quiet. Sapphire unbuttoned her suit jacket

and the smug look on her face was just annoying the men.
She stood on her feet and looked at the gentlemen.

Sapphire: I think we wasted enough time. Can I
introduce myself to you now? Vice Chairman: Are
we enter-
Sapphire: Shut up!

She said and all the men looked at her. She was being plain
disrespectful.

Sapphire: I hate being interrupted and it's something I will
never tolerate. As I was saying, Sapphire 'Fire' Thompson. To
everyone Ms Thompson will do just fine. And standing
before you is Stephen Thero in the flesh.

Her father spit the water in his mouth as he rubbed his
chest. This was a cruel joke. Member: You are kidding
me right?

He said standing up
packing his things.

Sapphire glared at him.

Member: This little girl is wastin-

Sapphire: He is out of the Executive committee.

Disrespect is something I also detest. Chairman: You ha-

Sapphire: And you too...

She grinned and clasped her hands.

Sapphire:I fire on the spot too. You two need to leave this company and if you're against myruling give me a good reason why. Did I say disrespect gets you fired on the spot. I have a fiery temper so I prefer to be calm. Darlene can you be a darling and tell these men that I'm Stephen? Hmm?

She said.

Darlene cleared her throat.

Darlene:As she said, she is actually Stephen. She has been writing for us under her penname and since Mr Mokgosi gave her an offer she can't resist, she is here in the flesh.

Thompson clapped his hands mockingly. Thompson:Drop the joke, it's not April Fool's day.

Sapphire grinned.

Sapphire:Oh I'm not joking, I am Stephen. She picked the white board marker and walked to the board. She signed on it and looked at them.

Sapphire:Signature looks familiar?

His father's hands shook as he held the water bottle and he spilled the water. He could feel an ache in his throat as hot tear burned at the back of his eyes. His heart thudded dully in his chest as members of the board looked at him.

He swallowed harshly as he tried to maintain eye contact with Fire but he failed dismally. He held the glass and drank the water as he gasped for air.

They shifted their attention to Sapphire.

Sapphire:I think I will be happy to be part of the team.

Anyone who doesn't believe I'm Stephen?

They looked at each other and the Chairman raised his hand. She pointed at him. Chairman: Am I still fired?

Thw humbleness in his voice had her smiling like a retarded fool. Sapphire: unfortunately yes..you can appeal before the end of the day. I think we will all have a proper meeting tomorrow morning, 8am on the dot. Going through the rules and what nots.

She flashed a smile at her dad who looked like he was struggling to breath. He tightly clutched his chest. She paused and walked to him. She bent down. Sapphire: Call the ambulance, I think he is having a panic attack..

Somebody dialed the ambulance and she looked at her dad straight in the eye as he gasped for air. How ironic that he can't breath when he finds out that she is the man he has been praising.

She leaned close to his ear before whispering gently. Sapphire: I know I'm the heiress to mom's jewelry.

She leaned back and watched her dad breath harshly looking at her with pained eyes. He closed his eyes leaning back against the chair.

Sapphire checked his pulse. Sapphire:Make it fast, he isn't....
She paused....
Sapphire:breathing(in the most gentlest voice)

.

The Heiress

#64

At Thompson's House

Senwelo sat down as she went through Thompson's files.
Senwelo:Aqua Thompson..Aqua..

She paused and thought about that name. It sounded familiar too. Same as the name Shane Taylor, more especially the surname..

Senwelo:BitcH think!! Where have you heard these names? Think..

She snapped her fingers while biting her lower lip. She sighed. Nothing came to mind. She opened the files and went through them. There was nothing...

She froze and reread the headline on the article. Senwelo:Aah! I knew that surname was familiar. Oh God!!

She read it again and her mind took her back in time to when the events had unfolded. The whole village was abuzz with

the news and it was a tragedy. She read the name of the journalist who had covered the news. Thompson. He was still a young man at the time and she was seeing him, she was sure of it but...

She was swimming in a pool of confusion. Nothing made sense. Absolutely nothing. Everyone in the country knew about that Godforsaken tragedy, no wonder the surname Taylor was familiar.

Shane was that man's son. She paused. Who was Loapi marrying again? She dialed Loapi's number who answered immediately.

Loapi: Hello..

Senwelo: Hope you're not busy..

Loapi looked at the files in front of her at her office. Loapi: Not at all.

Senwelo: What's the name of that young man who is marrying you again? Loapi: Daniel Taylor.

Senwelo: Alright. Magadi a ntshiwa leng? (when are they paying magadi?) Loapi: Later this week, I'm so excited!!

Senwelo: I'm happy for you. I will call later, bye! Loapi: Bye

Mma T.

She hung up and leaned back on Thompson's chair.

Daniel and Shane Taylor but now she had found new information. What was Thompson's problem? That man was hard to understand. Now the mystery of Aqua Thompson was just that. A mystery.

She pushed her hair back.

Aqua Thompson. Her phone

rang and she answered.

Senwelo: Hell

O..

Sapphire: Hey

. Uhm..

She sat

upright.

Senwelo: What is it?

Sapphire: Dad is in
the hospital.

Senwelo frowned. Hospital? How? He was happy
this morning. Beyond happy. Sapphire: I'll explain
once you get here.

Senwelo: Okay. I'm
on my way.

Sapphire: Alright.

She hung up and Senwelo put
everything where she found it. She
grabbed her phone and walked out of
the study.

At the hospital

Sapphire sat on the benches waiting for the doctor.

Senwelo walked in and she smiled. She stood on her feet and hugged her.

Senwelo: Hey, what happened?

Sapphire: To cut a long story short, I think he had a panic attack or a heart attack. Ga keitse..

Senwelo: Calm down. Sit down and tell me what happened.

Akere he is not dead? Sapphire: No, the ambulance arrived on time.

Senwelo: You look fine by the way.

She smiled as she sat down and held her hair back.

Sapphire: Thank you.

Senwelo: Now talk to me, what happened? Your dad was excited to meet Stephen Thero today.

Sapphire brought her hands together.

Sapphire: That's why he is in hospital. Senwelo: I don't follow Fire.

Sapphire: I'm Stephen Thero.

Senwelo choked on her spit.

Sapphire: I think I'll be getting that reaction.

Senwelo: I-
She blinked a couple of times.

Senwelo:You're Stephen? Stephen is you? You two are one? Sapphire chuckled.

Sapphire:Yes. I'm Stephen. It was my pseudo.

Senwelo:Wow! Wow! You're goood.

Sapphire flashed a pretty smile.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Senwelo:But why would it put hkm in hospital? He should be proud you're one hell of a great journalist.

Sapphire sighed sadly.

Sapphire:That's the issue. Tota nna ga ke itse gore ke dirile eng papa(I honestly do not know what I did to dad)You should've seen how he tried to diminish my confidence in that boardroom ma. As much as as I try to hide it, it hurts. Why does he hate me that much, these days it feels as if he hates me more and more and it hurts. It hurts so damn much but akere pelo yame e sematla(my heart is stupid) I still love him as a dad and would kill for a stable relationship with him.

She got teary and looked up blinking the tears away. Senwelo pulled her close and hugged her..

Senwelo:It's okay.

Sapphire:It's not Sneh. Ever since mom died it's like that part of him that used to love me to the moon and back died. We used to be so happy in my earlier years.

Her voice cracked and Senwelo rubbed her back.

Sapphire:So so happy.I don't know what I did. He never talks about mom, she died when I was young before I can

ask questions...Don't I deserve love too?

Senwelo:You deserve all the love
in the world Fire. Sapphire
chuckled sadly as tears choked
her.

Sapphire:I mean. He shouldn't die, I don't hate him, just sad
and angry that he doesn't treat me right. I still love him.

Senwelo:I know you do.

Sapphire:I rarely talk about mom
but she was loving. Senwelo:I'm
sure she was.

Sapphire smiled sadly as she leaned into Senwelo's embrace
not minding her makeup that was getting ruined.

Sapphire:She would pick me up at school and take me to her
jewelry shop and we would stay there till dad picks up and
takes us home. He would spin me around and look at me as if
I was his whole world.

Senwelo felt her heart crack for Sapphire. This was still a
little girl who yearned and craved for love. Maybe her
pursuing journalism was a way to try and bond with her dad
through something he did but instead Thompson shot her
down and even when he should be basking in her success,
she is at the hospital worried about him.

Senwelo:Your mom
did jewelry?

Sapphire:Yes. Her
name was Aqua.

Senwelo:Aqua?

Sapphire:Aquamarine in full, she was named after a gem..I
did my research. Senwelo:Aqua...
She said over and over again till it finally clicked.

Senwelo:Aqua of Aqua Jewels?

Sapphire:I'm not sure of the name of the shop but I think that's it. Ask dad, he knows.

Senwelo nodded.

Sapphire:I guess I'll have to be strong hmm? Senwelo:I'll talk to your dad Fire.

Sapphire:It's okay. He will change if he wants to.

Senwelo pushed Sapphire's hair back and smiled. Senwelo:I guess...

The doctor made his way to the ladies and Sapphire lifted her head. Doctor:Are you Mr Mokgosi's family?

Senwelo:Yes.

Doctor:He is still out. He had a panic attack.. Sapphire:Will he be okay?

Doctor:We are still running tests because a mere panic attack can lead to heart attacks.. Sapphire:Oh my!

Doctor:He is okay at the moment. Senwelo:That's good to hear. We can visit right?

Doctor:Of course. Excuse me.

He walked away and Sapphire breathed in a sigh of relief.

Senwelo:Don't fret. Your dad isn't going anyway.

Sapphire:I thought I almost killed him.

Senwelo:You didn't. He is prideful and seeing you successful just cracked his ego. He will live.

Sapphire laughed softly. Sapphire:He is still your husband.

Senwelo:Still...

Sapphire:But I still want his company. Senwelo laughed.

Senwelo:Now that's so you Fire. Your dad will live yoh! I will nurse him back to health just don't blame yourself.

Sapphire:Okay but I still have questions for him..

Senwelo:When he wakes up you can ask.

Sapphire:Alright.

Later that day at the hospital

Sapphire walked inside her dad's hospital room and sat on the chair. He turned to look at her and she smiled.

Sapphire>Hello dad, are you okay? He kept quiet and she sighed.

Sapphire:The doctor says you're good. Uhm I have a question, why did you want to sell my inheritance if mom left it for me?

No answer.

Thompson:I

wanted to.

She laughed in disbelief.

Sapphire:Okay. I hope you get well, the meeting is still on tomorrow at 8am. I think the sooner you accept that I'm Stephen Thero the better.

She stood up and walked out. She hugged Senwelo who was standing by the door. Sapphire:I'm leaving, keep me updated.

Senwelo:Okay

love. Bye!

Sapphire:Bye.

She walked out and Senwelo sat down.

Senwelo:Ekete ka bo o tshwerwe ke heart attack wa swa(You could've had a heart attack and died)

His eyes widened as he looked at Senwelo. Did she just say that.

Senwelo:O tseela gore Modimo wa rata o tsaya ngwana jana?(Do you think God loves it when you treat this child like this?) I'm not going to feel sorry for you Thompson.

Miss me on that.

Thompson just shook his head and looked at her.

Senwelo:Nna tota I give up. That little girl needs you to be a father in her life. I don't know why I should sing the same song over and over again. This treading around you is killing her piece by piece. Her defiance and confidence is the armour she uses to protect herself from you but it hurts her more than you know. More than you know.

She laughed.

Senwelo:She still loves you just too hurt that the man who should be loving her is bashing her. And honestly nna setse o ntena(and honestly you're already annoying) And I just hope for your sake that it won't be too late to reach out to her because she is not going to yearn for your love forever. She is human and people reach their limits too. Le nna ke lapile ka wena.

She just walked out and Thompson sat there alone on the hospital bed. No family. No one. They all left. Pain struck his heart and he rubbed his chest as he took in harsh deep breaths. He pressed the emergency button as the nurse came in rushing.

Nurse:Calm down sir...

She quickly walked out as Thompson struggled to breath. His chest constricted making it hard to breath.

The nurse walked in with oxygen machine and mask. Nurse:You'll be fine sir.

At Bobonong

Loapi walked out of her office after balancing the books. She stood outside as the petrol attendants helped the customers. Since she was bored she decided to go help. It seemed as if there was a line.

Man:Boss lady..

She smiled.

Loapi:Hey, go nale line.

Let me help. Man:Of course.

She stood there as the Merceds approached. The man rolled down the window and smiled at her. She paused. He was white.

Loapi:Goo
d day..

Man:Hi..

Loapi:Petrol or diesel?

She said as she reset
the meter. Man:I'm

Ethan..

Loapi:Uhm you still haven't answered me, as you can see..there is a queue and they are all waiting to be helped.

Ethan:Diesel.

Full tank.

Loapi:On it...

When she was done he handed her his card. He saw the ring on her finger. Loapi:Let me go get the swiping machine.

She walked away and he watched her. She had a certain familiarity about her. She came back with the machine and he swiped his card.

Loapi:Done. Thank

you. Ethan:Can I

have your number?

She frowned.

He took out his
business card.

Ethan:Or you can
call me.

He handed her his card and drove off. She held his
cars in her hands and sighed. At Sapphire's place

She washed off the last of the makeup off her face. It was
close to lunchtime and she was sure Shane couldn't wait to
hear how her day went.

She picked her phone and as she was about
to text Shane it beeped. Dad:Can we talk?

She sighed and
sent a reply.

Sapphire:Sure

. *

FIVE MONTHS LATER

The Heiress

#65

At Thompson's House

Senwelo placed the phone down on the counter as she talked
to Sapphire.

Senwelo:Hey

where are you?

Sapphire:At work

duh!

Senwelo rolled her eyes.

Senwelo:I'm going to ignore that, can I come over? I'm making something to eat...

Sapphire:Thank you and I appreciate it. My feet are killing me yoh!

Senwelo:I'll be there in a few, can I take you to the spa for a foot rub? I'm not touching your feet Sapphire.

Sapphire

laughed.

Sapphire:Oh

suuure ma.

Senwelo:Even if you can pay me, I am not touching your feet. O ka kgora tlhemma!

Sapphire:I heard you ma. Well can't wait. Bye!

Senwelo:Bye!

Sapphire hung up and Senwelo closed the lunchbox.

Senwelo:Done.

Before she left, she made sure she had

everything she needed. At T&M

Publications

In Sapphire's Office

She leaned back on the chair as she placed her tiny feet on the desk. She took in deep calming breaths before

closing her eyes.

The door knock disturbed her peace and she brought her feet down. Sapphire:It's open.

Joe walked in holding the reports.

Sapphire sighed and pushed herself to the desk.

Sapphire:Hello, how may I help you?

Joe:I brought the documents you asked for. He said placing them on the desk.

Sapphire:Thank you. I said first thing tomorrow morning but I guess the earlier the better. Joe:Wouldn't want to anger the VP would I?

Sapphire laughed rubbing her nose.

Sapphire:Not at all. Thank you.

Joe:Yeah..

He paused and looked at her. She was glowing and some days he actually wished she was his.

Sapphire:Is there anything else?

Joe:Uhm no. You look beautiful by the way. Sapphire laughed showing off her smart teeth.

Sapphire:Lies. I look terrible man. Don't try to make me feel better.

Joe:If that's your definition of terrible then I don't know what your definition of beautiful is. Sapphire:yah well..

Joe:He is a lucky man. She smiled.

Sapphire:Thanks.

He walked to the door and glanced at her one more time before walking out. Sapphire closed her eyes. She was tired, heavy and everything all at once.
Sapphire:I hate feeling like this yoh!!

The door burst open and she groaned. Sapphire:I'm on a lunch break bathong!(whining)
Senwelo:You sound like a diva right now.

She smiled.

Sapphire:I'm tired. I'm tired ma... Senwelo:You still have four more months..

Sapphire:Ah yei!

Senwelo:as you guys like to say, it is what it is. Sapphire:I'll live.

Senwelo sat down placing the lunchbox on the table and Sapphire sat upright. Senwelo:You have a couch in your office?

Sapphire:My legs were on the table plus fresh air ma.

Senwelo:I brought chicken wings and chips. Oh and a salad. O batla juice? Sapphire:I appreciate you taking care of me. It's cute.

Senwelo rolled her eyes. Senwelo:Then eat mosadi!

Sapphire:I miss Shane's wings..

Senwelo:Ga o di
batle?

Sapphire:No! I never said that ma..

She opened the lunchbox and
smiled getting teary.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Senwelo>Welcome. Eat then you're going to
have your foot massage.Sapphire rubbed her
eyes.

Sapphire:urg thank you..

She ate the food in silence stealing glances at Senwelo. When
she was done she closed the lunchbox.

Sapphire:Thank you..

Senwelo:When is your boyfriend coming back again?

Sapphire:I don't know. I'm also not sure but it's this month.
Plus I want to go to Bobonongthis weekend.

Senwelo:Don't tell me you're going to be able
to practice with them?Sapphire:I'll try.

Senwelo:Go with
Tefo ee..

Sapphire:Okay.

Wait why?

Senwelo raised an
eyebrow.

Sapphire:Okay. Kgang tsa bagolo. They don't
concern me neh..okay..Senwelo:And check on
your grandmothers they miss you.

Sapphire:Yes mam!

Senwelo checked
her watch.

Senwelo:We should
get going.

Sapphire pushed her chair back and slid her
feet into the sandals. Sapphire:Okay..

The door opened and
Thompson walked in.

Thompson:I hav-

Senwelo:Hell
o dear.

Sapphire

stood up.

Sapphire:I'm on my lunchbreak dad.

Thompson:A leave would have
saved you the hustle. Sapphire
laughed.

Sapphire:I'm still good. Can still work two more months at
most. But thanks again for the offer.

She grabbed her handbag and followed Senwelo who
pecked her dad's cheek. She just patted her shoulder
regardless of her short height.

Sapphire:Bye!

The two ladies left him in the office as
they chatted away. Senwelo:You
should buy a car..

Sapphire:I saved enough for it but there is still
one thing holding me back.. Sapphire:Your car
akere?

Senwelo:Obviously.

They stepped inside the elevator and Sapphire rubbed her protruding tummy gently. She absentmindedly smiled and Senwelo caught a glimpse of the smile. It was pure and from a happy place.

Senwelo:Does he know?

Sapphire:Who?

Shane? Nope.

Senwelo:You didn't even give him motivation to come home. Sapphire:He is working plus it will be a surprise.

Senwelo:He has been gone for a while neh...

Sapphire smiled sadly. A whole three months without him. She missed him so much it hurt.. Sapphire:yeah! He will come back hmm..

Senwelo:Yes. Don't be sad and don't stress.

Sapphire:I'm not stressed..

At the spa

Maduo stepped out of her car. She was finally free from the baby's crying and Reba was bonding with his son.

She walked inside the spa, she needed a full bosy massage, hot stones, facials just everything. After this she is tying her tubes. If he disagrees it's all on him.

She stood by the reception just as Senwelo and Sapphire walked inside. She smiled noticing Sapphire's bump.

Sapphire stopped for a second and she grinned. Maduo: Hello..

Sapphire: Maddy hii...

They hugged and Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: Maduo this is my mother.. ma this is Maddy. I'm sure you know her.. Senwelo got emotional. Sapphire introduced her as her mom.

Senwelo: Nice to meet

yoh Maduo.

Maduo: Likewise mam.

Receptionist: They are ready for you Mrs Kgosi.

Maduo: Alright and congratulations Sapphire. You were busy at the awards I couldn't talk to you.

Sapphire: Thank you.

Maduo: And

on the...

She said looking at her tummy.

Sapphire: Thank you so much.

Maduo: It was nice bumping into you Fire and you mam. Bye.. She walked away and Senwelo checked if they were ready for them.

The Heiress

#66

At Shane's place

Sapphire held the collars of the shirt she was wearing. It still had his cologne scent on it. She yawned and switched off the lights before sliding underneath the covers.

She held her phone in her hands and went through the pictures. A lone tear fell down but she quickly wiped it away. More tears burned her eyes and she just let them drop.

Before she knew it she was bawling her eyes out. She missed him so much it hurt, she didn't know it was going to hurt like this. It was the longing and loneliness that always caught up with her when she was in bed. It was not even late but what was the use of staying up late because her thoughts were going to shift to him.

Sapphire: God please keep that man safe for me! Please! (with a cracked voice)

She rubbed her tummy and sighed. She laid her head on the pillow only for the phone to ring.

Her heart skipped a beat upon seeing the caller id. She answered with a shaky voice Sapphire: Hello..

He frowned hearing her voice. Shane: Can I hang up for a second?

Sapphire: Ok.

He hung up and she rubbed her eyes. He called again but this time it was a video call. She got out of bed and switched on the lights before slipping under the blankets again. She finally answered.

Shane: Baby girl talk to me..

She smiled tearfully looking at his handsome face. She missed him so much it hurt. It hurt so bad and she wasn't sure he knew how much. She could hear music playing in the background too.

Sapphire: You're good love?

Shane: I'm good. Things got too hectic this week, I'm sorry angel. Sapphire: It's okay.. I understand love.

Shane: You've been crying..

Sapphire: I'll be okay..

He looked at her. He always video chats with her and these past few months he noticed that her cheeks were getting a bit chubby and she had a glow he couldn't put his finger on. Obviously he wasn't going to ask about the weight gain because he might trigger another episode and he won't be around so it was better to be silent.

Shane: I miss you.

Sapphire: Come back..

Shane: I will be back babe. I promise.

Sapphire bit her lower lip as she held the phone. Tears clouded her eyes and Shane's heart was torn looking at her like that.

Shane:Baaabe...

Her lips trembled and she put the phone down. She covered her face crying softly and Shane just closed his eyes hearing those soft sobs. Fuck! She is crying...

Those soft sobs left a dent in his heart as he put his head between his thighs. It seemed somehow the music got louder on his side and she quieted down listening. The song somehow pierced through her heart and she missed him so much. She had a surprise waiting for him this side.

♪♪ Still nothing means nothing
without you, you You give me a
reason, something to believe
in I know, I know, I know
You give me a meaning
something I can breath in I
know, I know, I know

It's a bittersweet feeling,
longing and I'm leaving I go, I
go, I go
Tell my heart to lie but I know deep inside it's true
That I wish I was there with you, I wish I was there with you ♪♪

Shane could relate to Dua Lipa's Homesick as it played on his laptop. Three months without his Jewel was torture now. Real torture.

With a shaky hand she picked the phone up and smiled through the tears.

Sapphire:I'll be patient. I'll wait.

Shane:You're the only thing keeping me breathing. Sapphire nodded.

Shane:Where are you?

Sapphire:Your house..

He blinked looking up. This was harder than most days. He hated seeing tears in her eyes most especially because of him. He wished he was with there, holding her close to his chest. Feeling her soft breathes against his chest, hearing her voice first thing in the morning.

Seeing her smile and just in the car with her doing nothing but chilling. Shane:Jewel I'll be back okay?

She nodded. She was patient.

Sapphire:I love you..

She yawned softly looking at him on the screen.

Shane:I love you more angel. Sleep. I'll try to call in the morning okay? She nodded.

Shane:Bye.

Sapphire:bye (softly)

He hung up and she covered herself with the blankets letting the tears fall on the pillow. She finally fell asleep with her hands around her tummy.

The following morning

Sapphire reluctantly woke up. She laid on her back staring blankly at the ceiling. She used her small fists to rub her eyes and sighed. She has to get up and head to work. Work always took her mind off a lot of things, she also shouldn't forget her appointment with the doctor. She knew her doctor was carefully monitoring her pregnancy because of her history with anorexia and it's side effects in the long run.

It had surprised her doctor that she fell pregnant again so easily since anorexia tends to make it difficult for one to fall pregnant and usually fertility treatment is always required. She thanked her lucky stars that that was not the case with her but then again every case is unique.

Her phone rang and she stretched herself before sitting upright on the bed. She placed the pillow on her back and picked the phone. He was calling. She cleared her throat and answered. She didn't even bother trying to fix the shirt she was wearing.

Sapphire: Good morning love..

Shane: Morning Jewel. How was your sleep?

She yawned holding the phone being careful to not let him see her bump. He smiled as her full breast peaked out of the shirt she was wearing.

Sapphire: Okay I guess..

Shane: You're beautiful.. She blushed.

Sapphire: Thank you baby..

Shane looked at her for a few minutes. He swore she looked different. Fuller even. Shane: Are you eating angel?

Sapphire:Religiously babe. There is nothing to be worried about. Save lives, do your job and come back home to me..
Shane sighed. He had been gone for some months and since she had said nothing about pregnancy he guessed she never did fall pregnant that night or any other night.

"Captain we have to go, we have a lead"
She could hear Rafael's voice in the background and Sapphire smiled sadly. Shane:I have to go love. I love you.

Sapphire:Okay. Stay safe.

She kissed her fingers before saying bye to him

and the call was cut off. She got out of bed and

headed to the bathroom.

Later that

day At the

hospital

Sapphire laid down as Dr R moved her wand over her belly.

Dr R:Well the baby is quite healthy..I also saw a huge improvement in terms of your weight. Sapphire:I'm not too fat am I?

She asked worriedly and the doctor knew where that stemmed from. Dr R:No. That's healthy weight. That's why this baby is healthy.

Sapphire:Okay.

She paused as she heard the heartbeat.
Tears filled her eyes. Dr R: Really healthy
Sapphire. I'm proud of you.
Sapphire: Thanks.
Dr R: Still don't want to know the gender?

She shook her head.
Sapphire: Not at the moment no. Still waiting for the dad.
Dr R: I have been meaning to ask why he is not present with
you during this pregnancy. Sapphire: He is out on work. Don't
ask about it.
Dr R: Well he needs to
get here fast.
Sapphire: Yeah.

The doctor handed her a tissue towel to wipe the gel off.
Dr R: I'm printing the ultrasound. Do you
also want the video? She nodded.
Dr R: Give me a
few minutes.
Sapphire: Okay.

The doctor walked out and she wiped the gel off. She got
pulled her dress down and got rid of the sheets before
jumping off the bed.

She sat down on the chair and waited patiently for her
doctor. Dr R walked in minutes later. Dr R: Here they are..

Sapphire looked at the scan and smiled. The tiny feet and hands. This was so beautiful. She was carrying a living being inside of her.

Dr R: Well now let's talk, how is the vomiting?

Sapphire: It subsided like two weeks ago...it was the pits man.

Dr R: Trust me I understand. Well your blood pressure was a bit high today...Sapphire: oh..

Dr R: That's dangerous Fire, you should not stress. Sapphire: I'll try not to.

Dr R: Don't try. Just do not stress.

She wrote down her prescription.

Dr R: The vitamins and other supplements. Other than the high blood pressure, I'm happy. Sapphire: Alright.

Dr R: You still going through counseling? Sapphire: Yeah. My next appointment is tomorrow.

Dr R: I'm very happy.

Sapphire: Thank you. Let me go, I have to be in a meeting in an hour. Dr R: Cool.

They shared a brief hug and she walked out.

Sapphire made her way to the where the pills were collected. She gave the pharmacist her prescription and he smiled at her.

She smiled back and he gave her the bottles.

Him: Instructions on the bottle.

Sapphire:Thank you.

She made her way to the parking lot and unlocked Shane's car. She got inside and placed her bag on the passenger seat. She started the car and reversed. Maybe she should get something to eat too while still in town.

She drove off....

At the mall

She parked the car and placed her head on the steering wheel. She grabbed her handbag and stepped out of the car before locking it.

She looked around for a few seconds and she started walking. She walked past an old lady who frowned looking at her.

The old lady walked behind her. She was confused now. Old lady:Aqua??

Sapphire paused and looked around. The old lady walked to her. Old lady:Aqua??

Sapphire looked at her with confusion etched on her face.

The Heiress

#67

At the mall

Sapphire:I'm sorry I'm not Aqua.

She squinted her eyes as the old lady took a close look at her. Old lady:You look like her.

Sapphire:I'm not quiet sure I follow..

Old lady:You look like

Aqua..Aquamarine..

Sapphire squinted her eyes.

Sapphire:She was my mother..

The old lady smiled.

Old lady:So she is still with that young

man, Thompson? Sapphire:If you

don't mind me asking mam, who are

you? Old lady:I used to be someone

close to your mother.

Sapphire frowned and checked her watch.

Sapphire:I don't have a lot of time right now, can I

have your contact details? Old lady:Okay..

Sapphire took her phone out of her handbag and she gave it to the old lady to punch in her digits but she sadly smiled.

Old lady:Never got used to
advancing technology.

Sapphire:Okay.

Old lady:74*****

Sapphire looked at
her after that. Old

lady:Bonolo..

Sapphire smiled.

Sapphire:Thank you. I'll make

sure to call. Bonolo:Okay. You

look so much like your mother.

Sapphire smiled.

Sapphire:Thank you.

She waited for the old woman to walk away

before she went her way. At T&M Publications

Sapphire leaned against her chair as the gentlemen left
her office. The meeting went as planned and she just
wanted to rest.

She chuckled. It was still too early for her to knock off but she was just not in the mood for work today.

She removed her shoes and opened her laptop. She looked at the blank screen and sighed. Her mind was not here. It drifted to the old lady. It seemed as if she knew her mother and she wanted to know what she knew...

Her father rarely talked about her mother but then that was her father. He held so much back, it was actually difficult for her to know what was going on with him.

Her office door opened and she looked at her dad. Thompson: Are you busy?

Sapphire: Not at the moment.

Thompson: How was the appointment?

Sapphire: Good actually. Thank you for asking. He shrugged.

Thompson: There is something I want to run past you, meet me in my office in twenty. Sapphire: Of course.

He walked out closing the door on his way out. She took out her phone and texted Loapi. Sapphire: This weekend I'm coming. With Tefo.

Loapi: Okay, still remember the moves?

Sapphire: I'm there to visit, I don't think I'll be able to practice. Loapi: Bummer.

Sapphire: Why should I practice when my partner is not there? Loapi: You do have a point. How is the baby?

Sapphire:Growing. I'm getting lazier by the day...Well I cannot wait to attend the wedding, you have been preparing for it for months..

At the other end of the line Loapi texted with an uneasy heart. Loapi:Yeah.

Sapphire:It's going to be beautiful and congratulations once again Lolo. Loapi:Thanks. I have to go.
Sapphire:Alright.

Sapphire put her phone down and rubbed her tummy.

Sapphire:baby I miss daddy. He doesn't know that you exist by the way...She felt small kicks and smiled tearfully.

Sapphire:You also want to meet daddy right? You're also excited little angel? I'm sad that I haven't seen him in months. Imagine..... urg..but he loves us that's all that mattera right little one...yess..do you know that he planned you. Not me..

She laughed softly.

Sapphire:He was like I swear we are making a baby(imitating Shane's deep voice)She rubbed her tummy.

Sapphire:And here you are. I don't know if I owe him, we made a bet too..should I buy him a cologne? And also a pretty nice watch so he remembers us when he is at work right? After

work I'm doing just that. Do you know that he spoils me rotten? I'm sure you will be loved. I love you but child I will never forgive you if you come out looking like your dad, that will be the worst betrayal ever...

She patted her eyes and wore her shoes, she stood up and walked out of the office heading to her father's office.

In Thompson's office

She walked in and sat down.

Sapphire:I'm here dad..

He smiled.

Thompson:I have a proposal for you Fire, I'm sure you'll love it. She smiled.

Sapphire:Okay I'm listening.

He stood up from his chair and went to lock the door. She frowned. Why was he locking the door?

He returned to his seat and took out a brown envelope handing it to Sapphire. Thompson:Just go through it..I have time..

Sapphire:Now?

Thompson:So you can ask questions and I can gladly answer them. She suspiciously looked at him.

Sapphire:What's this about?

Thompson:Please do read the papers in your hands Sapphire and you'll understand.

After an hour she looked at her dad out of words.

Thompson:And?

She held back tears looking at him. She didn't know what to say.

He stood up and held her shoulders. Thompson:Think about it Sapphire, I'm in no rush.. She looked up. Wow!!

At Thompson's house

Senwelo set the timer and went to the lounge. She relaxed for a few minutes. Should they invite Fire for dinner? She gets lonely all alone in her house but she didn't want it to be like she is not giving her her own space. After all Fire is a grown woman.

She sighed and rubbed her temples...

Her phone rang and she groaned answering it.

Senwelo:Hello..

Caller:Waitse o moloji gore wena Senwelo...boloi jo bo kana kana o bo tsaya kae?(You're a witch Senwelo...where do you get such evilness?)

Senwelo sat upright. What did she do?

.

The Heiress

#68

At Thompson's house

Senwelo sat upright. What did she do?

Senwelo:Aunty what did I do? Ga ke rate go
rogakiwa ke sa dira sepe..She replied calmly.

Aunt:O kganela nyalo ya ngwana?(You're
against the child's marriage?)Senwelo:What
marriage?

Aunt:The Taylors have been coming here for at least two
months asking for Sapphire's hand in marriage..

Senwelo gasped and the

aunt paused.Aunt:You

didn't know?

Senwelo:I didn't know gore o ntshetswa magadi and
damages..

The aunt frowned. She had assumed that she was influencing
her husband otherwise.Senwelo:So Thompson knows?

Aunt:He knows and he has been sending them back
everytime....

Senwelo:Why?

Aunt:He never gives his reason for that but he always seems
angry..you're sure you didn't know?

Senwelo:If I did, I would push for Fire to get married, she
loves that boy and she is already pregnant for him.

Aunt:It seems as if Thompson is the one
against the marriage.Senwelo:Why

would it be me?

Aunt: Most stepmothers hate seeing their step children succeed and would do anything to stop it. I thought you were the one influencing Thompson.

Senwelo: I had no idea honestly. Ne ke sa itse...

Aunt: I think I believe you.

She laughed softly.

Senwelo: I guess it's okay. Thank you for telling me, I'll talk to Thompson.. Aunt: Please do so.

Sapphire o latetswe ke nyalo kana.

Senwelo: Yeah. I'll talk to Thompson and give your feedback later.. Aunt: Okay!

She hung up and Senwelo stared at the phone seconds after hanging up. Thompson did what? She leaned back as her head started spinning.

At

Bobonong

At Loapi's

place

She sat on the toilet seat as she covered her face with her hands. Loapi: Oh God!!

She waited for a few minutes before turning the pregnancy stick. Tears welled in her eyes, she shook her head in disbelief as she carefully looked at the stick. This was a hoax. A false positive maybe.

She put the stick down and used her hands to wipe her tears. This was getting complicated by the day...

She took her phone and sent a text.

Loapi: I'm pregnant.

She switched off the phone before she could get a response and she sobbed alone in the bathroom.

After what seemed like hours she stood up and went to the sink where she opened the faucet and splashed her face with water.

Her eyes looked swollen and puffy. She sniffed and held back more tears that threatened to fall down her face.

She looked at her ring and swirled it around her finger. She sighed sadly looking at the piece of jewellery on her finger.

At Dan's ongoing construction site..

Dan looked at the house that was being completed there. His phone vibrated in his pocket and he ignored it. He will see to it.

Hopefully by the end of the year it will be finished and

furnished.

He slid his hands in his pockets walking around the house. The design turned out to be beautiful and you would never guess that was where the Godforsaken tragedy had taken place. He could still remember their old house, his father's muffled screams and smoke coming out. It was terrible to have seen that and he would be forever thankful that his father survived.

He closed his eyes for a few minutes as he envisioned the family he would start with his soon to be wife. It was going to be beautiful. He could actually picture two kids, a boy and a girl running around as Lolo stood in the kitchen cooking their favourite meal.

It was so close and although he felt content he couldn't help but feel like Lolo had been distant these past few months. He blamed it on wedding jitters and all the planning. He checked his watch, he should probably go pick her up at work.

He called one of the workers to him.

Dan: I'm impressed with the what's going on here.. He removed his construction hat and smiled.

Worker: Well you are the boss and we want to do our level best to your satisfaction.

Dan:I like it. I will
pass by uhm.. He
glanced at his watch
again. Dan:Most
probably Thursday.
Worker:Of course
boss.
Dan:I have to go.

He patted the man's shoulder and he walked away heading to
his car.

He got inside and his phone rang. He started the car
and answered the phone. Dan:Hello..

Shane:Hey..

Dan:Uhu! Wa

tshela?(You're still alive?)

He said laughing and

Shane laughed too.

Shane:Still alive, is
Sapphire okay?

Dan:She is more
than good... Shane
frowned.

Shane:More than good? She was crying
her eyes out yesterday.. Dan:Probably
hor..

He paused. Shane still seemed clueless. He
thought Sapphire told him. Shane:Probably
what?

Dan:She must be missing you.

He smiled sadly at the
end of the line. Shane:I

know she does. How did it go? Dan:What?

Shane:Magadi. I know she doesn't know that I want to pay magadi for her. Magadi and damages.

Dan said silently.

Dan:Bro it's been two months and still same response. Shane frowned.

Shane:But why? I mean...

Dan:Your guess is as good as mine, bagolo ba re kamoso ba boela. For the last time. Shane:Thank you. I wanted to come back knowing I'm coming back to my wife. Traditionally but still...

Dan:I understand, when are you coming back exactly?

Shane:It's not clear but I won't miss your wedding if that's what you want to know. Dan:Alright.

Shane:Thank you and if still ba gana re ntsha magadi, I'll humble myself to the Mokgosis and ask why? They just can't refuse like that.

Dan:I'm sure the elders will ask for a clear reason why the negotiations aren't proceeding. I'll give you the response after their meeting tomorrow.

Shane:Thank you. Is dad good?

Dan:He is good. Everyone is okay Shane, just come back hime bro..

Shane:I will. I have to go and send my greetings to everyone. Greet Lolo for me Dan:Will do...

He hung up and drove off....

At Loapi's workplace

Dan stepped out of his car and got inside the building. He made his way to Lolo's office but then another worker stopped him.

Her:Loapi isn't around..

Dan:Really?

Her:She long left work much earlier. Dan:Uhm thanks..

He walked out and made his way to the car. He started it and drove to Loapi's place. At Loapi's place

He parked the car by the side of the road and he stepped out of it. After opening the gate he made his way to the main entrance and knocked on the door.

Katlego opened the door and Dan smiled Dan:Is

Loapi home?

Katlego:She has been locked up in her room since she came back from work, come in.

He stepped inside and let Katlego lead him to Loapi's bedroom. Katlego knocked on the door.

Katlego:Lolo? Lo? Hey uhm Dan came to see you sweetheart..

There was silence and Katlego looked at Dan before she knocked again, a bit more louder this time.

Katlego:Lo? Lolo!!

She looked at Dan defeated.

Katlego:You try maybe she will open the door for you....

He knocked.

Dan:My love? Lolo? Babe? Open the door...

Lolo just sat in the room staring at the ceiling blankly.

*****.

The Heiress

#69

At Loapi's place

Dan stood helplessly at the door as he knocked.

Dan:Babe?! Lolo??

She sniffed as she put her head on her knees. She sighed and lifted her head. She used her hands to wipe away her tears and got out of bed.

She went to the door and looked at the lock twice. Should she be opening the door for him?She walked to the bed and picked her phone up and texted him.

Loapi:Can you go? I don't want to talk to you..

She didn't know he left his phone back in the car. She sat on the bed waiting for his response but there was none. He kept on knocking on the door.

Dan:Loapi? Talk to me, or do you want me to open this door by force...She texted him with tears in her eyes.

Loapi:I don't want to talk to you Dan!! Can you just leave my parent's house?

She sniffed and laid down on the bed staring at the ceiling. She waited and waited and all she could hear was silence.

Dan walked away from the door. It seems as if she didn't want to speak to him.

He bid farewell to Katlego and he made his way to his car. He sighed and placed his head on the steering wheel. He picked his phone and found messages from Loapi.

Mrs Taylor:I'm pregnant.

Can you go? I don't want to talk to you..

I don't want to talk to you Dan!! Can you just leave my parent's house?

He sighed and leaned back. He texted her back. Dan:Isn't that a good thing? What's wrong Lolo?

He saw the blue ticks and waited for her response. A few minutes passed and when he was about to give up his phone beeped.

Mrs Taylor:Who's Elaine?

Dan:Fuck!(muttering)

He sighed and
texted back.

Dan:No one.

Loapi:Okay!

She immediately went offline and he sighed. He sent another text.

Dan:Babe...tell me what you're thinking please..Babe you know I love you.(pausing for a second)Lolo I'm coming over tonight so that we can talk okay love?

He placed his phone on the passenger seat and drove off...

Meanwhile Loapi sat down on the rug and sighed. She ran her hands through her hair. She stood up and grabbed her bag. She threw the contents of the bag down and took Ethan's card from months back. She has never called him but she was not thinking straight at the moment. She tapped it against her finger. She probably should not. She tore it into pieces and just rubbed her swollen eyes.

She wasn't the one to talk to people about herself. She will see..Katlego stood by the door and knocked.

Katlego:Sis? Lolo...

She still wasn't opening the door.

Katlego:I left food for you in the microwave.
If you're gonna eat... Still nothing.
Katlego:Lolo??

Loapi was silent and she just walked away with a sad sigh.
Tears filled Loapi's eyes and she just bit her lower lip

trying not to cry out loud. At Shane's place

Sapphire sat crosslegged on the carpet as she read the papers over and over again. She rubbed her temples. This was stressful and she was between a rock and a hard place...

She rubbed her tummy. She didn't think it would come to this. Their relationship these past five months was getting better and she honestly never saw this coming.
Sapphire:baby Taylor what should I do? Mommy is just confused as they come...

She mindlessly rubbed her tummy trying to weigh everything but it still hurt her so much whichever one she chose. She shouldn't have to be in a position to choose in the first place. She sighed and grabbed her phone. She dialed her father's number.

Sapphire:I've come to a decision.. Thompson:Okay.
Tell me in the morning.
Sapphire:Will do.
Goodnight.

She hung up as tears filled her eyes. She was doing

this...now that she said she has come to a decision she felt the weight of it all.

At Thompson's house

He got off the phone with Fire as he stepped inside the bedroom. He had a late night today and when he looked at Senwelo he was sure she had something to get off her chest.

He placed his bag down and got rid of his blazer. He undid his tie as she looked at him. Thompson: Hey. Senwelo gave him a big smile. Senwelo: Hello. How was your day? Was it productive? Are you happy with what you're doing?

He paused and looked at her. Thompson: It was good. Very productive and I'm more than happy with what I do.. Senwelo: I see, can't you see that you're being selfish?

She said with that smile plastered on her face. Thompson: Are we still talking about my day? Senwelo: Of course dear. We are still on about your very happy productive day.. Thompson: What is it? Senwelo: Nothing. Just nothing at all. He nodded still awkwardly looking at her. He undid his shirt buttons.

Senwelo:Is there something you're not telling me?

She said as Thompson
took his shirt off.

Thompson:There is
nothing...

Senwelo:Okay. I guess I should tell them to proceed with
magadi. Thank you..

He turned to face her.

Thompson:Who told
you? Senwelo:Ijoo!

Dikgang tsa batho..

Thompson:Those negotiations won't go on
without my consent. Senwelo:Why? The
kids love each other so why?

Thompson:Because I say so. He is not good enough
for Sapphire..goriana o kae? Senwelo rolled her eyes.

Senwelo:That's bull and you know it. Let the child be happy.
Why do you hate Shane? What has the boy done to you?

Thompson:Just stay out of my business Senwelo.

Senwelo:Well you married me and that makes everything my
business. Even Sapphire is my daughter.

Thompson:Don't pretend to care about Sapphire when we
both know you don't. Senwelo:Unlike you some of us are

honest and give love genuinely. I hope that cold heart of yours
keeps you warm at night...

Thompson:what is that supposed to mean?

Senwelo got out of bed.

Senwelo:I tried and God knows I tried Thompson...I hope
you stopping your child from getting married will make
you happy in the long run. I hope that you will be happy

with yourself too...

Thompson: Stop being dramatic Senwelo!!

She removed her ring and placed it on the dresser. Senwelo: I'm done..

With that she walked out of the bedroom and Thompson looked at her as she walked out. At Loapi's Place

Dan finally parked his car and stepped out. Once he was by the doorstep he knocked. His mother in law opened the door.

Ma Loapi: Hello Dan, step right in.

Dan: Dumelang!

He stepped in and rubbed his hands. He greeted his father in law before facing Ma Loapi. Dan: I'm looking for Loapi.

Ra Loapi: She has been locked inside her room.

She refuses to let anyone in. Dan: Okay.

Ma Loapi: Maybe she will open for you, you know where her room is... Dan: Thank you.

He walked to her room and knocked.

Dan:Lolo? Babe? Open the door for me

so that we can talk...Still no answer.

Dan:Loapi tla re bue the mma..Babe it's not what you're thinking...

He placed his head against the door and sighed. He searched his back pocket and took out the folded paper and slid it under her door.

Dan:I'm going okay love? Bye!

He walked away. Her mother

looked at him. Ma Loapi:Still

no luck?

He shook his head.

Ma Loapi:At least

you tried.

Dan:Yeah.

Goodnight..

He walked out and as soon as he closed the door he put his hands over his face.

. *

A WEEK LATER

The Heiress

#70

At T&M Publications

Sapphire stood by the glass shelf and picked up the one of the awards she won that night. She sighed.

She walked back to her seat and looked at the paperwork in

front of her. She did the right thing. She kept telling herself over and over again but it didn't sink in. She had a painful ache in her heart everytime she thought about the decision she made.

She took a deep breath and looked at baby daddy's pics. Tears welled in her eyes and she just exited the photo gallery app. She dialed Bonolo's number.

Bonolo:Hello?

Sapphire:Hello..This is Sapphire, the lady you said looked like Aqua..The old woman tried to remember till it finally came.

Bonolo I remember, how are you child?

Sapphire:I'm well, can I see you?

Bonolo:You're not busy?

She looked at the files on her desk and shook her head.

Sapphire:Not at all ma, can you send directions? Or we will meet in the mall? Bonolo:I will ask the neighbors

son to help me send directions.

Sapphire:Alright.

Thank you ma.

Bonolo:No, thank you.

Sapphire smiled.

Sapphire:Alright. Good nigh-good day..

She said and hung up. She was so stressed she wasn't going to even get through work.

Senwelo walked inside her office and she gave her a weak smile. Senwelo: What's wrong?

Sapphire: It's complicated.

Senwelo: How so?

Sapphire: Well last week Dad offered me a deal.. Senwelo rolled her eyes.

Senwelo: Don't tell me you're entertaining your father, that man is prideful and egotistical. Sapphire: I know...

Senwelo: Did you take whatever deal he offered?

Sapphire: I ended up canceling the meeting and saying I will think about it more. Senwelo: Your father is starting to get to me really.

Sapphire: Bruh and this one is the final decision. I hope I'm doing the right thing. Senwelo: Though I don't know what you're talking about and what deal you're on about I am 100% behind you.

Sapphire: Thank you! Senwelo checked her watch.

Senwelo: I was just checking up in you, did you eat? Sapphire: I did.

Senwelo: That's good, I will call later.

Sapphire: Alright.

Senwelo walked out of Sapphire's office dialing the Aunt's number. Senwelo: Hello...

Aunt: Hello..

Senwelo: I can't get through Thompson. The aunt sighed sadly.

Aunt: At least you tried.

Thank you.

Senwelo: Welcome. I will keep on trying..

Aunt: No use. They have given up on the negotiations. It seemed as Thompson's constant rejection was tiring. Le nna I would give up, they came every week to try and ask for Sapphire's hand in marriage and go padile. Maybe they will try again in a few months.

Senwelo: (with a sad sigh) maybe.

I have to go. Bye! She hung up and

made her way to the elevator.

Meanwhile Sapphire's phone beeped and she checked the message.

It was the directions. She grabbed the car keys and

made her way out of the office. At Bonolo's place

Sapphire parked her car outside and walked inside the yard. The house looked kind of small but comfortable. She knocked on the door and the old woman opened the door.

Bonolo: You

came..

Sapphire:I did

say I will..

Bonolo:Step inside, you shouldn't be standing for long periods of time..

She got inside and she was directed to a couch. She sat down and clasped her hands together.

Bonolo: How has Aqua been? I last saw her when she was young and in love with Thompson.

Sapphire: Well my mother died years ago when I was around 7 or 6.. Bonolo looked at Sapphire with pity.

Bonolo: What happened?

Sapphire: Cancer. She lost the fight to stomach cancer... Bonolo: It came back?

Sapphire frowned. She didn't know much about her mother. The little she knew was from the letter and the cd she left for her.

Sapphire: I don't quite follow.

Bonolo: Do you know much about your mother?

Sapphire: She died when I was young and my father rarely talks about her, I guess it still hurts even now.

Bonolo: Well let me tell you then... be comfortable.

Sapphire held the cushion and looked at the lady.

Bonolo: Well your mother used to be Aquamarine Johnson, she grew up in a family of people obsessed with gems.

Sapphire: Fascinating! No wonder she was named after a stone.. Bonolo: Like you. She smiled.

Bonolo: There is a lot I have to tell you, sure you have time? Sapphire: I will be having a lot of it in my hands so yeah..

Bonolo: Her family owned a small jewelry

shop and they left it to her. Sapphire:My stepmom said the name..Aqua Jewels?

Bonolo:That might be the one she started herself, the family business was called Johnson Gems..She was The Heiress to the family jewels. It was successful. Very if I may say so myself.

Sapphire:I don't remember seeing you while growing up and what happened to my grandparents?

Bonolo:As I said Aqua had been struggling with cancer for quite some time. It first came when she was 13..Her parents had to sell a few of the gems to pay for her medical bills. Sapphire closed her eyes remembering the time she saw her mother on the hospital bed. She looked at Bonolo.

Bonolo:I was their trusted housekeeper, Aqua grew right in front of my eyes and as usual they always went to visit her in the hospital. It was more of a norm that they spent most of their time in hospital cause of Aqua..

Sapphire nodded as the old lady's eyes clouded. She was going down memory lane and it seemed as if she will tell her more than what her father can ever say.

Bonolo:On one fateful day they got into a freak accident. It was so random but tragic. Sapphire:What happened to mom?

Bonolo:She was a strong girl, she cried and failed to attend the funeral because she was still getting treatment.

Sapphire:That's so sad..

Bonolo:She spent a whole year fighting the cancer and she won the battle but then there were family members who were after the jewels.

Sapphire:I have other relatives?

Bonolo:I'm not sure if some of them are alive but she had an aunt. Her father's sister who wanted to take what her parents built for her..

Sapphire:Oh..what was her name?

Bonolo:Atang Johnson. She wasn't married if I can remember well...

Sapphire memorized the name and looked at Bonolo who told her about her mother who moved in with her great aunt and she obviously had to move in to help with taking care of Aqua. Apparently her great aunt did not have children of her own on top of that.

Bonolo:Then came in a sleek young man.. Sapphire raised her eyebrows..

Bonolo:He swept her off her feet. Literally.

Sapphire:Wow!

Bonolo:I'm assuming it's your father, Thompson..She nodded.

Bonolo:Theirs was for the books. Your great aunt was against it all, I guess she feared losing out on the jewelry if Aqua decided to get married so Aqua meeting Thompson was never on the agenda..

Sapphire:She sounds like a schemer.

Bonolo:You have Aqua's eyes..You look like her, she was such a lovely soul. May her soul rest in peace.

Sapphire nodded. It sounded so nice to hear about her mother and all... Of course she understood that Bonolo could not get into details about her mother's relation to her dad

but it was something she hoped she would be brave enough to ask her dad.

Sapphire: So what did she do since their love was forbidden.

Bonolo: It sounds crazy but she roped me on a plan. She was crazy in love and would do anything to be happy with the one who had her best interests at heart. Your father was quite the charmer from the tales Aqua would tell me...

Sapphire smiled. She was enjoying this.

Bonolo: Well Aqua was also passionate about the jewelry business like her parents so she begged me to find the legal documents from Ms Johnson's study. Of course I did... I liked her too much for me not to help her.

Bonolo paused and looked at Fire.

Bonolo: A glass of water?

She nodded.

Bonolo slowly stood up and headed to the kitchen. She came back with a glass of water and Sapphire looked at the water. Maybe she shouldn't be too hasty to accept drinks from strangers. She placed the glass down and swallowed her saliva.

Sapphire: Tell me more..

Bonolo took a sip from the glass before placing it down.

Bonolo: She took the documents that showed she was the heiress to the family jewels, not the ones made for sale but personal jewels that were to be kept for the family. She had to steal those the day she ran away.

Sapphire's mouth went slack.

Sapphire:She ran away?

Bonolo:I helped her, she only had the clothes on her back and the family jewels. What did she say to me that night she ran away? Ah ha..in her sunny voice she said 'I'm risking it all for him because I love him and he I'

.

The Heiress

#71

At Bonolo's Place

Sapphire:She chose love over everything?

Bonolo:Our lives are determined by the choices we make. What if she let go of her only true love? Maybe she would've been unhappy and heartbreak would've killed her instead of cancer. Life is a tapestry of choices that weave into each other Sapphire. Everything depends on you...

Sapphire nodded as she sunk into deep thought.

Bonolo:You wouldn't be here if your mom had decided to listen to your great aunt. Sometimes one has to choose their own happiness and weave their own path.

Sapphire:What happened to Johnson Gems?

Bonolo:Atang led that business to the ground. A legacy destroyed all because she was greedy for something that was never meant for her.

Sapphire:Sounds sad.

Bonolo:Those are the news from the grapevines, I quit my job a week after Aqua ran away. She was never seen again. It was like she disappeared from the face of the earth.

Sapphire:We lived here in Francistown, she had a jewelry

shop..

Bonolo:She must've started it from the ground up, your father was rich too..Sapphire:I see..

Bonolo:So Aqua took one hell of a risk..I guess it paid off even though she is no more.

Sapphire held the old lady's hands.

Sapphire:Thank you for sharing this with me..I feel as if I know my own mother better and I have another glimpse of carefree dad..thank you. This is precious to me.

Bonolo:I'm glad I could tell you.

Sapphire:Thank you..

She looked at her watch and laughed softly.Sapphire:The sun is about to set yoh!

Bonolo:I'm glad you passed by. Sapphire:I'm the happy one about this.

She smiled. She made the right one.

Sapphire:Can I come over tomorrow?And you tell me more about my mother? Bonolo:Of course...

Sapphire:Thank you. I have to go now. Thank you so much.

Bonolo:Don't thank me and greet your father for me. Sapphire:I will.

Thank you.

She squeezed the old lady's hand before she stood up on her feet and made her way to the door. She took one last glance at the old lady before opening the door and walking out. She made her way to the car and smiled.

Sapphire:Baby Taylor so we're doing

this. Wish me luck! She started the

car and buckled off and drove off...

At Francistown Airport

Looking dazzling in black Shane made his way through the airport. No one knew he was back and he wanted to keep it that way.

He looked at Giso.

Shane:I need a bath and to change.. Giso:My place or yours?

Shane:The lady might be at my place, I made sure it arrived at your place.. Giso:Ga le beche sentle banna, no wonder I'm still a bachelor. Rafael shook his head.

Theo:Giso is too much of a player.. Shane:Trust me, I know but we made it team.

Rafael:Another successful mission.

Giso:We have the best captain around..

Shane:Three weeks off will do?

Rafael:A whole year and some good dose of counseling.Theo sighed sadly.

Theo:Tell me about it..

Shane:It was hectic but we did our jobs and they are safe...Giso:Yeah..

The guys went silent as they got their bags from customs and made their way to the car where Rafael's wife came to pick them up.

Rafael kissed his wife who was so happy he was here..Rafael:Hey..

She smiled before saying hi to the guys. They got their luggage into the car before getting inside and she drove off...

At T&M Publications

Sapphire knocked softly on her dad's door.

Thompson:It's open.

She stepped inside and Thompson frowned.

Thompson:Sapphire? You've been missing in action the whole day.

She sat down and looked at her dad.

Sapphire:Why dad? Why would you make me choose between running this company, having full control and ownership of it over love?

Thompson:I think you're smart Sapphire, you have proven it over and over time and again... Sapphire:I hate the fact that I actually considered leaving my love for this. I know I worked hard to prove I was the heiress to all this. That I can captain this ship without it sinking but I can't choose it now. I will only be unhappy in what I do. I will live to hate you for agreeing to be manipulated. Why do you hate Shane so much that you don't want to see me happy?

Thompson:He isn't good for you?

Sapphire laughed softly holding back tears. Sapphire:Like you weren't good enough for mom...

Thompson's eyes widened..

Sapphire:If it's this company pitied against love, I guess I'll have to choose love over and over again. I can still establish myself alone, I have mom's jewels which you tried to sell...I'll be good and I know you're going to disown me for this but it's cool.

She wiped her tears away.

Sapphire:I love that man and I don't think you love me dad. Why want to break us apart by making a deal I can't resist? By wanting to give me absolute control over T&M Publications only if I leave my love? Do you care? Why don't you care?

Thompson:So you've made your decision.

Sapphire:Yes. I'm walking away with absolutely nothing except my mother's jewels. It seems it had been a futile fight from the get go and I thought we were making progress with our daughter-father relationship but guess I was wrong...Risking it all for him is all I'm doing. Have a good life father...

She placed the envelope on the table.

Sapphire: I didn't sign any of it. That means I'm no longer the heiress to your fortune or anything that is attached to you.

She stood up.

Sapphire: I'm going to pack my stuff in the office and maybe by tomorrow morning you won't see me again in this company. It was nice while it lasted but I know I'm like a phoenix so I will rise again. Till we meet again or you decided to change your mind dad, bye! I love you.

Her voice was sad as she said that and she wished it never came to that. She was dead to him now.

She walked out and Thompson rubbed his head. She just turned down everything she has been working hard for. The company and she has been leading it well all for him. She really risked it all for him? He had to admit that Sapphire was more like Aqua than he imagined. She walked away with grace even though it hurt her to throw all her hard work down the drain.

Sapphire walked inside her office and covered her face with her hand as the tears cascaded down her cheeks. It was done. It was really over.

She walked to the table while still crying. She placed her head on the mahogany desk she had gotten so used to calling hers. She was leaving the empire she had wanted to rule over since she was young and it hurt like hell...

She was at the pinnacle of her career and it was abruptly cut short like that but if she and Shane won't work in the long run she will move. She just couldn't bear the thought of seeing Shane with another girl and making that girl happy knowing she was happy with him.

She wiped her tears away and looked at it all. This was probably her last night here. Maybe she should pack in the morning when she has boxes to carry her stuff. At least she went with grace and didn't cause a major fight but it still hurt.

She leaned back on her chair as she carefully inspected the office, she will miss it all. Sapphire: Mom where are you? Dad doesn't seem human anymore...

Her lips trembled. This wasn't the same man Bonolo described. It wasn't because this one did not give a damn about who he hurt even if it's his own daughter. The one precious thing the love of his life left for him...

She sobbed lightly placing her head on the desk, she couldn't stop the tears that fell religiously.

This wasn't her dad. Maybe he died when her mom was buried. This wasn't him, this wasn't the man who used to lift her up and spin her around when she was young and with her mom. This wasn't him. She long lost her dad...this was not him...

She lifted her head while still bawling her eyes out. She felt the burning pain in her chest. He killed her love for him just like this but she hoped it hurt him as much as it hurt her right now.

Her phone rang, breaking through the haunting silence.

She picked it up as Shane's name flashed.

She wiped her tears and cleared her already hoarse throat. She answered the phone.

Sapphire:Hello...

Shane:Hello babe,
where are you? She
sighed.

Sapphire:I'm at work. Babe I
miss you... More tears filled
her eyes as her lips quaked.

Shane:Are you crying?

Sapphire:It hurts so bad babe...It hurts...It hurts in my heart
and it feels like it won't ever be okay..Shane come back...

Shane:I love
you okay?

Sapphire:But-

He hung up and she burst into a loud wail. The weight of it all sunk in and it felt as if her chest was being pricked...the pain weighing on her heart was immeasurable.

Her chest rose as she cried gasping for breath.

Sapphire:Mom why? Why did you have to lose the battle to
cancer....

The hot burning tears didn't stop streaming down her face.

Shane parked her brand new car in the parking lot. Things weren't going according to plan but his baby was crying and he needed to be there for her.

He saw his car as the only car in the parking

lot. She was still here.. He got cleared with

security and made his way to the elevator.

He tapped his foot impatiently against the

floor as the lift moved. Sapphire held onto the

table trying to breath but it was so damn hard.

The door burst open and she looked at it with swollen eyes.

She shook her head. This was a dream. He wasn't here, in her office...

Shane's saw what a hot mess she was

and she was crying. Shane:Babe....

His deep voice echoed in the room as the tears streamed down her face.

He made his way to the desk as briskly as he possibly could.

He helped her stand up and his eyes widened as he paused...

.

The Heiress

#72

At Sapphire's Office

Shane did a double take as Sapphire wiped her tears furiously with her hands. His head jerked back while he also staggered back. His fisted hand found his mouth as his knees got weak and he held onto the table looking at her bump that showed through the tight dress she had on.

He squeezed his eyes shut as his skin tingled. He opened his eyes again still seeing that bump. Tears welled in his eyes, his hand moved to clutch his chest with his eyes fixated on her. His thinking got all fuzzy and he couldn't think of anything.

Sapphire looked at him with glossy eyes as she regulated her breathing. To say he was shocked would be an understatement.

Shane: J-Jewel?

He never stuttered...

Sapphire: You're h-he-here...

She sniffled and looked at him as he tried to wrap his head around what he was seeing.

Shane covered his face
with his hands.

Shane:Fuuuuck!

She sat down feeling the slight ache on her back from
standing up and she took deep breathes while patting her
face. She closed her eyes still doing breathing exercises.
Somehow seeing him here helped...

She felt his sturdy strong hands on her tummy and she opened
her eyes slowly. He was kneeling before her with his head
down.

She got teary all over again looking at him. She had made
the right choice. This man worshipped the ground she
walked on and she would've been stupid to let him go..

Shane:I..

He didn't know what to say. He just kept his hands on her
stomach. There was a baby growing there. His baby and she
didn't tell him. This has got to be the biggest surprise of the
the year...

He breathed in and looked up still with
hands around her tummy. Shane:You're
pregnant...

He said it more as a statement than a question. She just
nodded seeing the softness in his eyes.

Shane:Wow!

He gently rubbed her tummy and she smiled
through the tears. Shane:Are...(taking a deep
breath) Are we expecting a boy or a girl?

Sapphire:I don't know(softly)

He looked at her tearfully and
kissed her belly. Shane:Thank

you so much Mrs Taylor. Thank you. She nodded bringing her hands to her mouth.

Shane: Thank you. I love you.

Sapphire: I love you too...

He stood up on his feet and looked at her. He helped her stand up on her feet and hugged her.

She got teary as she tightly wrapped her hands around his neck. Sapphire: I missed you so much.

Shane: I missed holding you in my arms Jewel....

They held each other silently. Sapphire's tears wet his chest and he rubbed her back. Shane: I'm here now angel.. Daddy is back home..

He kissed the top of her head shushing her. She quieted down and he still held her in his strong arms. She didn't want to let him go.

Shane: I'm here for you Jewel. Why were we crying over the phone sweetness? Sapphire: A lot happened...

Shane: Okay, we'll talk about it right now calm down. I don't think that much crying is good for our baby is it?

She shook her head placing it on his rock solid chest. Shane: I'm here..

Without letting her go he sat on her office chair and let her sit on his thighs. He held her close. It felt so good holding her after so long, she was here in his arms and pregnant.

She leaned
into him..

Shane:Damn!
!

That was all he could say holding his baby girl.
He pushed her hair back and gently kissed her neck.
Sapphire sighed in contentment. Shane:I love you Jewel.
Sapphire:I love you too..

He rocked her back and forth. She felt like a little baby
sometimes when he was around. Shane:You're better now
angel?
He said placing his chin on top of her head. She just nodded.

Shane:Good. We should get you home and
rest. Sure you're good now? Sapphire:Yes.
Shane laughed softly.
Shane:I can't believe you hid
this from me.. She smiled.
Shane:When did you
find out? Sapphire:A
week after you left...
Shane:Wow!!
He kissed the top of her head again.

Sapphire:It was supposed to be a surprise.

Shane:I am surprised baby. Believe me...I'm surprised..He held her waist helping her stand up before he did....
Shane:It's late Jewel, you shouldn't overwork yourself..

She packed her stuff and looked at him once more. He was really here...

He slung the laptop bag over his shoulder as she held her handbag. Shane:Let's go Mrs Taylor.
Sapphire:Wait...

She took one good look at the office. This was about to be a closed chapter. She closed her eyes for a seconds as the pain in her chest struck again. She placed her hand on her chest and breathed in. She opened her eyes and looked at Shane.
Sapphire:We can go..

They stepped out of the office and made their way to the elevator. He rubbed his mustache and smiled looking at her.
Shane:We'll talk tomorrow alright my love?She nodded.
Shane:You remember those car keys I once gave you?

She laughed softly patting her swollen eyes.

Sapphire:Yeah! The keys are in my bag. I don't know why I carry them everywhere when I haven't seen the car.

Shane:Okay..

He rubbed her hand and kissed her neck.

They stepped out of the elevator and he smiled, holding her from behind he leaned into her.

Shane:I love you

okay? Sapphire:I

love you more...

Shane:Can you close your eyes Mrs Taylor?She turned to look at him?

Sapphire:Why

? Shane:Just

do it baby..

She sighed and closed her eyes

as he led her out. Sapphire:O

nkisa kae?(Where are you taking me?)Shane:Home...

Sapphire:Then why should I close

my eyes? Shane:You like

questioning everything you know

that?Sapphire:I'll shut up.

They got to the parking lot and Shane

let go of Sapphire. Shane:Don't open

your eyes please. No peaking too..

She laughed softly

feeling giddy.

Sapphire:Okay!

He looked at the brand new car that he came here with. It still had its red ribbon. He chuckled and took out the ring box from his pocket. He opened it and placed it on top of the car bonnet. The lights that illuminated the building plus the moonlight were perfect as the blue sapphire ring twinkled.

He then stood in front of her.

Sapphire: Should I open my eyes.

Shane: Not yet baby...

He crouched before her holding her tummy. She was really pregnant with his child. It felt like a dream.

Sapphire moved her hands and touched his head. Sapphire: We love you daddy now should I open my eyes? Shane: I missed out on a lot..

Sapphire: It's okay. What matters is that you're here. With us. Shane: Don't ever stress my baby like that okay angel?

Sapphire: Okay..

Shane: Open your eyes Jewel...

She slowly did and gasped with tears in her eyes. Her knees went weak as a tingling sensation took over.

Sapphire: Shane!!

Shane: Marry me Sapphire and become Mrs Me till death does us apart...

.

The Heiress

#73

At the parking lot

Shane looked up as Sapphire blinked back tears.

Sapphire nodded as she wiped the tears away from her swollen eyes using her pointing fingers.

Sapphire:I'll marry y-you..yes..

She said crying. Shane smiled and kissed her tummy. He stood up on his feet and got the ring. He got on one knee as she gave him her hand...

He slid the ring on her finger and she laughed tearfully feeling the new added weight on her finger.

Shane:I'm
complete.

Sapphire:I'm
happy...

He stood up and held her in his arms. He kissed her neck gently. Shane:I'm...thank you Mrs Taylor.

Sapphire:No, thank you for making me..

He chuckled kissing the top of her head. He let go of her and moved to the side. Shane:Do you like the car?

Sapphire:I love it..thank you..

She kissed his cheek.

Shane:Now give me my car keys and you take your

car. You can still drive right? Sapphire:I'm pregnant not sick.

She took out his car keys and the keys to her new Mercedes. Sapphire:Thank you...

Shane:You deserve the world and more princess.

She placed his car keys in his hands and he pecked her lips. Shane:After you Mrs Taylor...

She nervously walked towards her new car and she pressed on the key unlocking it. She clapped her hands laughing. Shane laughed. He swore she was a big baby sometimes.

She looked at him grinning.

Sapphire:It's mine?

Shane:Yes angel..

She clapped her hands laughing softly.

Sapphire:I wish I can jump up and down but I feel heavy..

She opened the door and looked at Shane. She got inside and closed the door breathing in the fresh new smell of the car seats.

She held the steering wheel and inserted the key. She grinned starting the car.

Shane stood by the sidelines watching as she reversed and drove off before he got inside his car and followed suit.

At

Bobono

ngAt

The

Farm

Loapi closed her eyes as she looked at the house. She stepped out of her sister's car and closed the door. She knocked on the door a couple of times before she heard the lock being turned. She rubbed her arms lightly as the cold breeze blew around the area.

The door opened and Dan frowned seeing Lolo. Dan:Lolo?

How di-

He paused and sighed opening the door wider.

Dan:Step inside, it's a bit chilly and wr don't want you catching a cold.

She walked inside and he closed the door. He indicated to the seats and she sat down looking at him anxiously...

Dan:Hey.

.

Lolo:Hi..

uhm..

She rubbed her hands together and placed her palms on her thighs. Lolo: I would like to apologize.

Dan: For what?

Lolo: For the wild accusations I threw. I read that note you left for me just a few hours ago.. Dan chuckled in disbelief.

Dan: A whole week? I thought I wasn't going to get married.. Loapi: I am deeply sorry and thank you for the surprise.

Dan: It was supposed to be that. A surprise now you ruined it..

Loapi: I apologise. Intshwarele. I will totally understand if you cancel the wedding. I was being unreasonable and I won't blame it in the hormones.

Dan: You called

Elaine?

She nodded.

Loapi: I was being paranoid and thought that you cheated on me. Dan: I would never.

Loapi: Thank you. Uhm is the wedding still on? Dan: Do you

want it to be on?

Loapi nodded.

Dan: I never cancelled it...

She smiled.

Dan: And thank you..

Loapi: For what?

Dan: You're pregnant with my child..

She tucked her hair behind her

ear and smiled. Loapi:Uhm I
should get going. Have a
goodnight..She stood up..

Dan:It's late.

Loapi:I'm sure I'll be
home in no time..

Dan:Don't go..stay..

She looked into his eyes as he stood up on his
feet. He held her hand. Dan:Please..

She swallowed and
looked at him.

Loapi:Okay..

He chuckled and kissed her neck.

Dan:I'm not going to do anything
to you babe, relax. Loapi:I'm
relaxed...

He went to lock the door and held her hand leading her to
his bedroom after he checked if the old man was asleep.

They stepped into his room and he closed
the door, locking it. She sat on the bed as
he got rid of his pants.

Dan:What? You act as if you've never
seen me naked before... Loapi:Don't
mind me..

Dan:You do know that some of your clothes
are in the wardrobe? She nodded and sat
there on the bed rigid.

Dan:Strip love..

She raised an eyebrow and he just gave her a
sharp look before smiling. She got rid of her
light cardigan and unzipped the dress.

She lifted it up and placed it on the floor. She was
left in her bra and panties. Dan looked at her and
smiled.

He walked to the bed and pulled the blankets. She got
undercover as he went to switch off the lights.

He got undercovers and held her waist. He kissed her neck as she leaned into him.

He groaned. He turned her and kissed her soft lips. She timidly kissed back as he opened her thighs.

Loapi:Uhm..Da-(moaning)

Dan:Bagolo ba robetse Loapi.(the elders are sleeping Loapi)

He gently kissed her neck dragging her panties down. He moved his lips to hers and made love to her.

At Shane's place

They both parked their cars and stepped out.

She locked the car as Shane made

his way to the door.Sapphire:When

did you arrive?

Shane:in the afternoon babe..

They got inside the house and he kept his eyes on her as she stepped in. He still couldn't believe that she was carrying his child. She was really pregnant with his baby..

He placed the laptop bag on the sofa as she headed to the bedroom. He locked the door and followed her.

Shane just held her from behind

and nuzzled her neck.Shane:Do you

know that I missed you?

She nodded.

Shane:I missed a lot of things babe...I

missed your smile..She smiled.

Shane:Your lips and everything about you.

She turned to kiss his lips and Shane turned the kiss into something more..Shane:I missed you angel..more than you can know..

He said. He was already imagining himself splitting those pussy lips of hers and feeling her tightness wrap around him.

He gently pushed her onto the bed and made hot scorching love to her pregnant body. Making sure to ravish her fully, making up for lost time.

.

The Heiress

#74

In the

morning

At The

Farm

Loapi laid awake as she rubbed her pelvic area to ease the pressure and pain that usually came every morning ever since she discovered she was pregnant.

She watched Dan sleep and smiled. She got out of bed and headed to the bathroom where she freshened up.

After she was done, she stepped into the

bedroom and found Dan awake.. Loapi:Morning

Dan:Hey, how was
your sleep?

Loapi:Good..

She massaged her pelvis hiding a grimace. Dan
noticed that and looked at her. Dan:Are you okay?
Loapi:I'm good..

She walked to his wardrobe and picked out her clothes
getting dressed. When she was done, she grabbed her
phone from the bed side. She opened it and found a
missed call. Loapi:Was my phone ringing?

Dan:It did for a few seconds before I
could even answer it. Loapi:Okay. I'll
be in the kitchen.

She headed to the kitchen and greeted
Gladys on her way there. She called back
the number and the person answered.

Loapi:Morning. Sorry I
missed your call. Her:The
results just came back..

Loapi's heart
stopped.

Loapi:Is it
anything bad?

Her:I'm afraid you're gonna have
to come this side. Loapi:Is
something wrong?

Her:I'm your doctor and I can't say it
over the phone Loapi. Loapi rubbed her
tummy nervously as she breathed in.

Loapi:Whe
n? Her:On
Monday.

Loapi:My wedding is on Saturday, can't we at least postpone
till after my honeymoon? Her:This is urgent, I don't think we
should wait..

Loapi took in a deep
breath. Loapi:Okay. I'll
be there, what time?

Her:Nine am.

Loapi:I'll be there. Thank you.

She hung up and breathed again. Her heart raced as she
wondered what the doctor would want to talk to her about.
Dan walked in a few minutes later and looked at Loapi who
seemed frozen in place. He held her shoulders and she
jumped a bit frightened.

Dan:Hey, what are you
thinking of? Loapi:N-
nothing...

He pulled her close and he swore he
could hear her heartbeat. Dan:Why are

you scared?

Loapi:It's nothing.

Dan:How are you and the baby holding up?

Loapi:We're good love. I had an appointment with the doctor a few days ago. Dan:oh really..what did she say?

Loapi:That I'm good. We're good.

She said a bit uneasy..she knew she was lying but she wanted to hear it first from the doctor. Maybe it was something that was going to break his heart so she better keep it to herself till the doctor tells her what's wrong.

Loapi:Now now, let me make breakfast then

I'm heading back home. Dan:It's the

weekend, stay over babe..

Loapi:Now it's going to seem disrespectful.

Dan:Okay, you'll go later...

He said nuzzling her neck

and she giggled. Loapi:Dan

stoop it(laughing)

Dan:I love you, do you know that?

Loapi:I know and I love you too Mr Taylor.

Dan:Mrs Loapi Taylor, had a nice ring

to it, don't you think? Loapi:I think so

too...Now let me cook in peace..

Dan held her

tighter..

Dan:No!

Loapi:Daaaan!!

His booming laughter filled the kitchen and she laughed too as he kissed her neck more.

Loapi:Ba

be...

Dan:Oka

y.

Loapi:Thank you..

He let go of her waist before he stole one last kiss. He winked at her before walking out and her smile faltered.

She started cooking.

An hour later she was done and she served the food for everyone. Gladys:These boys

have good women neh..

She laughed softly.

Gladys:Can I take the food to your father in law? Loapi:I'll do it.

Gladys:That's kind of you...

Loapi:Babe?

Dan came running.

Dan:What?

Loapi:Breakfast is ready. Let me go give your dad some food. Dan:Are you sure?

You never do that...

Loapi:I'm sure..

She knocked on the door. Ra

Dan:Enter..

She walked in and placed the tray on the stand.

Ra Dan already knew who it was from the perfume scent.

Loapi:Goodmorning. I brought breakfast.

Ra Dan: thank you..

She helped him sit upright and smiled sadly. Ra Dan:Are you okay?

Loapi:I'm okay.

Ra Dan:You don't sound fine. Sit down..

She sat down and looked at him. She always had the feeling that he never liked her. Loapi:Sir, I have a question.

Ra Dan:Okay.

Loapi:Why don't you like me? Ra Dan sighed.

Ra Dan:Your surname is Mokgosi? Loapi nodded.

Ra Dan:Do you know Thompson Mokgosi?

Loapi:Uhm he is my uncle and Sapphire's dad.. Ra Dan paused in shock.

*****.The Heiress

#75

At the farm

The old man went silent for a few minutes. Loapi felt her stomach churning as tears clouded her eyes..

She swallowed the nausea down and looked at her father in law. Ra Dan:He is a journalist right?

Loapi:Yes sir.

Ra Dan:Do you remember the accident that once happened? Loapi frowned still kneading her tummy.

Loapi:I don't think I follow.

Ra Dan:Maybe you were still young.. there was once a fire that took place.. Loapi:Oh..

Ra Dan:That fire caused my burns..

Loapi:I'm sorry.

Ra Dan:Thompson covered the story.

Loapi:Oh!

Ra Dan:Yes...

Loapi:But that doesn't explain why you don't like me or am I slo-

She paused feeling like vomiting and Ra Dan's head perked up.

Loapi quickly got up with her hands on her mouth heading to the bathroom. She kneeled in front of the toilet and purged on an empty stomach.

Dan rushed inside the toilet and found her.

He held her hair back as she vomited. Tears rolled down her cheeks as she vomited..

Dan held her hair back and her shoulders. This was a bit too much even if they said pregnancy brings nausea but this seemed extreme to him..

She kept on vomiting and he looked at her worried. Just when he thought she was done and could help her stand on her feet, she dropped her head and started vomiting all over again.

Ra Dan smiled to himself. She must be pregnant. That would mean a new edition to their family but what Loapi asked had him thinking, was he going to hate her based on hearsay about Thompson Mokgosi just because she bore the same surname?

Loapi also said Thompson was Sapphire's daughter and he had no reason to hate them whatsoever. He sighed. Maybe he judged her because of the same surname and she sensed it hence she kept her distance.

Meanwhile in the bathroom Dan helped Loapi stand on her feet and rubbed her back. Dan:Are you okay baby?
She nodded..

Dan:Does it get this intense?

She nodded as he used his hands to wipe her tears away..

Dan:What did you eat?

Loapi coughed. Her throat was parched and she wasn't sure she wanted to talk after that violent purge.

She used her hand to indicate that she ate nothing. Dan:What do you want to eat?

She shook her head. She wasn't sure she would be able to stomach anything. Dan:Babe you threw up on an empty stomach and you still don't want to eat.. Tears filled her eyes as she rubbed her pelvic area. The pain there got intense. Dan held her.

Dan:It hurts?

She nodded.

Dan:I'm sorry okay..

He led her to the sink and handed her mouthwash. When she was done he led her to the bedroom.

She laid on her tummy and closed her eyes. Dan:I'll be back okay?

He kissed her forehead and walked out..

She turned and laid on her back. She felt a slight wetness between her legs and she closed her thighs. She didn't know what the hell was happening to her and her doctor was being skeptic about it...

She just rubbed her tummy.

Dan passed by his
dad's room. Ra

Dan: Is she
expecting?

Dan
smiled.

Dan: Yes
dad... Ra

Dan
smiled.

Ra Dan: Take care of her.

Dan: Yes dad. Should I help you
with the food? Ra Dan: Attend

to her, don't mind me.

Dan: Okay dad.

He made his way to the kitchen and made something simple
for her..

When he was done he made his way to the bedroom and
he frowned when he saw the reddish brown blotch on the
sheets.

She was clutching her
tummy tightly.. Dan: Lolo?

Babe? Are you on your
periods? She didn't know.

Dan: Didn't you say the doctor said
the baby is fine.. Lolo looked at
him.

Loapi: I don't know Dan.. I don't know.

Dan: Dammit Loapi don't give me that. Are you pregnant or not? Loapi: I am, I don't know what's happening. I swear..

Dan: Don't try and take me for a fool Loapi kana tla ga o swaba.. Loapi: ska nkomanya (don't get angry with me)

Dan: Loapi wee, I'm gonna ask this one more time. Are you pregnant or not? Loapi: The test said I am and I-

She paused and looked at him. He was angry with her.

Loapi: I saw the doctor a few days ago and she ran tests on me..

Dan: I asked a simple question and the odds are against you at the moment. Why would you lie about pregnancy?

Loapi: I am

not!! (crying) go

bothoko... Dan rolled his eyes.

Dan: Period pains and you want me to believe you are pregnant? Wa ntlwaela waitse Loapi. Loapi: I would never...

Dan: Loapi?

Loapi: Rra?

Dan sighed frustrated and walked out leaving Loapi in pain. She just closed her eyes and massaged her tummy.

She ended up falling asleep. Once he had calmed down, he walked back inside the bedroom and looked at her. He covered her with the blankets and sat by the corner of the bed. Her phone rang and he searched her hoodie pockets and took the phone and answered it.

Dan:Loapi's phone Hello.

Her:Hello...uhm can I speak to Loapi? Dan:She just fell asleep...

The lady went silent.

Her:who am I speaking to? It's urgent.. Dan:Her fiance..

Her:Can you tell her to make it to the hospital as soon as possible? I thought about it and we can't waste time.. Dan frowned.

Dan:Waste time in regards to what?

Her:She was supposed to come get her results from the lab.. Dan:Okay..Is anything wrong?

Her:Can you tell her to come here as soon as possible? Dan:What is it? What's wrong with her?

The doctor sighed. It is unprofessional to reveal the patient's details without her consent but then she might not come and telling here might break her, knowing how Loapi is.

Her:It's dire..

Dan:What is dire? She has been fine to me.. Her:She has a molar pregnancy...

The Heiress

#76

At The Farm

Dan held the phone tightly as the doctor explained. Tears burned his eyes. Her:She doesn't know, I just told her I need to see her.. Dan:She doesn't? Her:I realized it when she came for a check up but I wanted to run further tests. Dan:Basically my wife has cysts instead of a foetus. Her:In simple terms...

He swallowed a hard lump walking to Loapi's side of the bed Dan:We'll be there, maybe by tomorrow she'll check in if not tonight.. Her:Thank you..

The doctor hung up and Dan looked at Loapi who was sleeping. He pushed her hair back and kissed her forehead.

Dan:I'm sorry for going off on you. That was uncalled for.. He said softly. Loapi shifted and he sighed.

He should probably wake her up.

Dan:Lolo? Babe?

He said shaking her lightly.

She opened her eyes slowly and he rubbed her cheek.

Dan:Wake up and let's get you cleaned up okay? I'm sorry for earlier love..

She just nodded.

Dan:It's okay, let me take

care of you...At Shane's

place

He looked at Sapphire who was still asleep. It was way past ten and he wondered if she was going to work or not.

Sapphire's eyelids fluttered open and she smiled looking at Shane. Sapphire:Baby daddy..

Shane smiled.

Shane:Hey there lil mama, how was your sleep?

Sapphire:Good..

Shane kissed her neck and she giggled. His hands splayed over her tummy and he looked at her.

Shane:How far?

Sapphire:Five months..I owe you..

Shane cocked an eyebrow..

Shane:For what?

Sapphire:Remember that night under the moonlight when you said we're making a baby? Shane nodded.

Sapphire:We did make this baby..

His mouth slackened before he kissed her face all over.

Sapphire:Quit doing that...

Shane:I was right...

Sapphire:Yeah yeah...

She placed her head on his chest and sighed. Shane: Why were you crying yesterday?

She looked at the ring on her finger and smiled. Sapphire: My dad.

Shane: What did he do?

Sapphire: My dad made me choose between the company. Something I've been working so hard to take over and turn around..

Shane: Choose between the company and what?

She looked into his eyes and placed her small hands on his jaw. Sapphire: You. He made me choose between inheriting everything and you.. Shane kept quiet for a few minutes still thinking about what Sapphire said. Shane: And what did you choose?

Sapphire: Isn't it obvious? I chose you and I would do it all over again if I have to. Shane kissed her neck with a smile.

Shane: Sure you won't regret it?

Sapphire: I trust you and I know you love me wholeheartedly. I couldn't choose the company because I would be miserable without you. Shane I love you so much that it hurts when you're not here..

She sighed.

Sapphire: my relationship with my dad has been rocky and I don't know why he would make me choose because I mean every parent would like to see their daughter happy and

you're my happiness..

Shane:Is that why the process was taking some time? Sapphire frowned.

Sapphire:What process?

Shane:So you burnt that bridge with your dad..Sapphire shrugged.

Sapphire:I guess so.

Shane:I'm talking about magadi..

Sapphire looked at him. She was lost for words.

Shane:I wanted to pay magadi before I come back.

Traditionally you would be my wife..Sapphire:It was supposed to be a surprise?

Shane

chuckled.

Shane:Yea

h..

Sapphire:You really really love me.

Shane:Never doubt your love for me angel. Never do that..

Sapphire:Since my dad just refused your magadi and damages and I burnt that bridge yesterday what now?

Shane:So you're not busy today?

Sapphire:Other than packing my stuff? Not at all.. He kissed her pouted lips and she kissed him back.

Shane:I have an idea..it's not your ideal dream but I can't wait.Sapphire:What is it?

Shane:Your id is there akere? She nodded.

Shane:Good. Let's get your pregnant ass out of bed first.. He got out of bed and picked her up carrying her to the bathroom....

At The Farm

Loapi sat on the bed. Dan had changed the linen. She sighed. She most probably lost the baby or was not pregnant at all. She didn't want to have throw a fuss as even Dan doubted she was pregnant. What would build their marriage? Distrust? Doubt? She loved him, that she knew but...

He walked in with food and looked at her. His heart broke seeing her. She was silent and deep in thought.

Dan:Lolo I brought food..

Loapi:Thank you.

He handed her the bowl and she started mixing the food mindlessly before she put it down. Loapi:Uhm I'm not hungry. It's okay.

Dan sighed and sat next to her. Dan:Lolo

I'm sorry. She smiled.

Loapi:I said it's okay..

Dan:It's not okay. I can see you're not okay.. She sighed.

Loapi:Should we really get married?

She asked looking at him and he stared back at

her a bit taken aback. Dan:Where is this coming from?

The Heiress

#77

At The Farm

Dan rubbed his face.

Dan:Where is this coming from?

Loapi:I'm not so sure about this anymore. Us. Dan:Wa

reng Loapi?

Loapi clasped her hands together.

Loapi:I haven't given you any reason not to trust me have I? Dan shook his head regrettably.

Loapi:I actually didn't know. I would never lie about a pregnancy.

Dan:I know, I know...

Loapi:I don't think you do know. Uhm I have an appointment with the doctor on Monday, most probably she'll tell me what's wrong...

She looked at her ring a couple of times before blinking away tears. Loapi: Yeah! I guess that's it...

She removed her ring and placed it on his palm.

Loapi: I love you so very much. A whole lot but think about it..will our marriage work? We're not yet married but there is a lot of distrust between us..from the Elaine issue to you doubting my pregnancy.

Dan: Lolo you're giving up on us?

Lolo: I'm simply setting you free. Maybe we aren't meant to happen.. Dan: Lolo...

She stood up and got the car keys and her phone from the dresser. She kissed his cheek.

Lolo: By Wednesday I think I'll cancel everything and I had asked my dad not to use the magadi money so by the end of the week, I'll pay you back. I love you and keep safe.

He held her hand but she removed it from his grasp.

She walked out and sighed sadly. She knocked on the old man's room. Ra Dan: Come in..

She walked inside and sat next to the bed. Loapi: I'm leaving.

Thank you for everything. Ra

Dan frowned. This sounded

like a goodbye.. Ra Dan: You

will be coming back right?

Of course she would, the wedding is on Saturday.

Loapi smiled a bit uneasy. Mahbe it's better Dan told him. It was certainly not her place. Loapi: I guess..

Ra Dan: Is this about me not liking you?

Loapi laughed softly holding back tears. The old man's

approval would've made her happy at some point but now, it was useless to even seek it.

Loapi: It's not that. I have to go. Thank you.

She walked out before he could say anything and she made her way out of the main door. She looked at the place one more time and closed the door.

She made her way to her sister's car. Maybe she should show up early for her appointment? She had time...

She got inside and used her thumb to wipe away her tears. She started the car and drove off...

Dan sat there on the bed looking at the ring she left. She really left? He rubbed his chest trying to ease the pain that suddenly made it hard for him to breathe....

Meanwhile in the room Ra Dan called Gladys to the room. Ra Dan: Help me get on the wheelchair..
Gladys: On it...

She helped him and pushed his wheelchair out of the room.

Ra Dan:Can you take me to Daniel's room? Gladys:Okay.

Dan bit his lower lip still looking at the ring he was holding. The door opened and Gladys wheeled his father inside. Gladys:Excuse me gentlemen.. She stepped out and Dan looked at his dad. Ra Dan:What's wrong? I can sense that something is amiss.. Daniel covered his face with his hands. Dan:She left.. Ra Dan:Is there another meaning to that? Dan:She left. She called the wedding off. Ra Dan:You really love her? Dan:I do. I really do...

Ra Dan leaned back against his wheelchair. Ra Dan:Then why are you here? Dan:What do you mean? Ra Dan:When you love something and can't see yourself living without it, you fight for it till you get it but if it's still futile then you let it go knowing you gave it your best shot. He nodded. Ra Dan:Follow your heart, at times it speaks and you don't listen. Dan:I hear you dad. Thank you. Ra Dan:I always want to see you guys happy. All the time. Dan:Yes and we appreciate that.

Dan smiled sadly holding tears back

and looked at his dad. At the mall

Shane held her waist gently leading her to the car. His gold band sparkled against the sunlight and she smiled. Shane's phone rang in his pocket and he answered it still keeping a grip on his wife's waist.

Shane: Hello..

Dan: Hey. How are you?

Shane: I'm back bro..

Dan: And you didn't bother telling me?

Shane: I arrived only yesterday bro...

Dan: I hear you..

Shane looked at Sapphire who was beaming with happiness.

Shane: I think Sapphire and I will be there on Wednesday? In time to help with the wedding. I am the best man akere?

Dan: About that... I'll tell you when I get to Francistown tomorrow. Shane frowned.

Shane: Shouldn't you be getting everything ready? Dan: We'll talk okay?

Shane:Alright
sure..Bye!
Dan:See you..

He hung up. Dan didn't sound okay and that was somehow worrisome. He wasn't behaving like a groom to be...Weird.

Sapphire looked at him. Sapphire:Are you okay?

Shane:I'm worried about Dan.

Sapphire:What's wrong??

Shane:He doesn't sound jolly or happy..

Sapphire:Weird..

Shane:Do you want us to be surprised when the baby is born or...Sapphire bit her lower lip thinking about it.

Sapphire:Uhm..how about..no wait..I was waiting for you to come to find out..Shane:So what do you suggest we do Mrs Taylor?

She gushed and Shane laughed.

Shane:You like me calling you that doncha?

Sapphire:Maybe..

Shane:I love you Mrs Taylor.. Sapphire:I love you more Mr Taylor..

He opened the car door for her and she stepped inside the car. He held her waist gently making sure she is comfortable.

Shane:Comfo
rtable?

She nodded.

He closed the door and walked to his side and walked to his side.

Sapphire opened her bag and took out her phone. She buckled up and texted Lolo. Sapphire:Hey Lolo...

She waited for a few minutes then

she saw her online. Loapi:😊Hello

Sapphire. How can I help you?

Sapphire:I want to alter my dress fittings.. Loapi:There

is no need😊

Sapphire:Why?

Loapi:I'll tell you in a few daysHave a good day. Sapphire:😊Okay..

And she was not smiling at all. Loapi sent a text to Dan.

Loapi:😊I'm going to tell my parents and all the invited guests after my appointment with the doctor unless you want to do it now. It's still okayHave a good day Daniel.

She placed her phone down and stared at the road with tears in her eyes. She was only happy that Kat was kind enough to borrow her her car.

She checked the time. She might check into a guest house and go to the hospital tomorrow. She gripped the steering wheel hard and drive off.

.

The Heiress

#78

Later that

nightAt

The Farm

Dan walked into his father's room. Dan:I'm leaving dad..

Ra Dan:Have a safe trip. Dan:I will..

Dan walked out of the house and got into his car. He had called his inlaws and they said Loapi left for town so he was assuming she headed to the doctor's.

The following

morningAt

Shane's place

Sapphire stretched her pregnant body and placed her leg on top of Shane's thigh. She opened her eyes as soon as she felt him getting hard.

Shane turned his head to look at his wife. His wife.
He was one lucky bastard. She was awake and that brought a smile to his face. His finger trailed her bare thighs, he watched her mouth curve into a beautiful smile.

Shane: Morning Jewel..

Sapphire: Morning babe. How was your sleep? Shane: I was with my wife and kid so it was good.. She blushed.

Shane: It feels so good saying that.. come here.. He lifted her head and kissed her lips.

Sapphire: Morning breath.. (laughing)

Shane: I don't care.

They shared a kiss and he held her bare butt.. Shane turned her and got on top.

Sapphire: Shaaane (whining)

Shane: Sshhh..

He put his finger in her lips silencing her. Sapphire: But baaabe..

Shane smashed his lips on hers, his hard on against her thigh. Shane: I missed this so much.. whose pussy is this?

He kissed her earlobe making her weak..

Shane: Jewel I asked a question..

Sapphire:Yours.

Shane:Good..I'll be gentle babe..She moaned softly nodding.

He held her hands and rubbed his dick on her pussy lips.Shane:I'll never get used to this..fuck!

He slid his dick inside holding her so that she doesn't move. She flinched a bit before she adjusted to his size. He slowly fucked her enjoying her soft moans and sighs.

Moments later she placed her head on his chest breathing heavily. She swore it was difficult to deny this man sex, he had a way to get to her and he had stamina for days.

Shane:I love you
Mrs Taylor..
Sapphire:Me too..

Shane kissed her

sweaty forehead.At

the hospital

Loapi looked at the doctor with tears in her eyes. She swallowed a painful lump. So what if she can never ever have a normal pregnancy after this? She had been fearing the worst when she left Dan and this somehow was bad. There is also a chance of having yet another molar pregnancy after this one. He is better off without her.

Loapi:I hear you doctor.

Dr:I will have to book you into surgery to remove the tumours. Loapi nodded.

The doctor removed her glasses and placed them on the table. Dr:Uhm there is also something I have to tell you.

Loapi's heart skipped a beat as she clamped sweaty hands.

Let it be good news. She begged in her heart of hearts.

Dr:Are you okay?

Loapi:After today's revelation will I ever be okay doc?

The doctor sighed and looked at Loapi sadly. She hated having to do this. Especially looking at the fact that she just told Loapi that she has a molar pregnancy now this?

Dr:Uhm Loapi take a deep breath..Go out for a walk, you look nervous. Don't eat anything Loapi. Let me book you in for surgery. We'll talk later..

Loapi sighed and ran her hand through her hair.

She nodded and the doctor walked out of the office. Loapi brought her head down as the salty tears trickled down her cheeks.

Loapi:Oh God!! Whatever wrong I've done forgive me..

She said crying. There was no baby. Basically she

wasn't carrying a baby.. Her chest tightened as

more tears flowed down her cheeks.

Lolo used her hands to wipe away her tears and she grabbed her bag heading out. She didn't know where she was going but she needed to get away...

Once she left the hospital she wandered off. The soft breeze blew her way and it was refreshing, she just wished the wind could blow away all her problems.

She took out her phone and was almost halfway in dialing Dan before she hung up. She rubbed the lone tear that fell down her cheek.

At Shane's place

Sapphire walked out of the bedroom heading to the kitchen. Shane: Baby I made food.

Sapphire: Thank you. I wanted to uhm..go collect my stuff later at the office. Shane: Okay. Can I take you?

Sapphire: If you're are not busy yeah. Shane: I was also thinking you move in love..

Sapphire laughed nervously.

Sapphire: Where will I put the rest of my stuff? Shane: There is a servant's quarters at the back babe..

Sapphire: But if we're gonna have a helper where will she sleep?

Shane cocked an eyebrow surprised.

Shane: We're going to

have a helper?

Sapphire:We'll talk

about that.

Shane:Let's talk about it now...

Sapphire:Ga ke itse gore ka go bewa botsetsi ke mang since my dad made me choose. Shane:Have you talked to your mother?

Sapphire shook her head.

Shane:Then do that.

Fire sighed.

Sapphire:Okay. Let's not move my stuff for the time being.

Shane:But then you're gonna be paying rent for the next few months for a house you'll hardly be heading to. It's a waste when we could be saving up for another plot of land and for the baby. Have you bought anything for the little one?

Sapphire:I just bought a few clothes here and there. Shane nodded.

Shane:Then it means we should be buying cots and preparing the nursery.. Sapphire:You're going to hire someone to set it up?

Shane:Whaat? No! Eat...

She sat down and picked up her spoon. She started eating the food as silence filled the room.

Later that day

Shane drove Fire to the company. Fire took a deep breath and looked at her.

Shane:It's okay..

She just took her phone and dialed Senwelo.

Sapphire:Hello..

Senwelo:Hey Fire, how are you?

Sapphire:Uhm can we talk?

Senwelo:Sure, where should I meet you?

Sapphire:How about I come to you?

Senwelo:you're pregnant, you shouldn't be moving around like that. Sapphire:Okay, I'll send directions. Can you come later? Senwelo Sure...

Senwelo placed the phone on her chest and looked at Tefo. Senwelo:You're done packing?

Tefo:Yes...Will you tell me what's going on?

Senwelo:I will boy boy, now go I'm still talking to you sister. Tefo:Tell her I said hi..

Senwelo:Sure..

Tefo walked out and Senwelo placed the phone against her ear. Senwelo:Sorry about that. I'll be there. Sapphire:Okay. Thank you.

.

The Heiress

#79

At T&M Publications

Sapphire stepped out of the car with Shane. Their rings glimmered in the sunlight as they held hands making their way to the entrance.

Shane:Boxes?

Sapphire:I think I have boxes in the office from the time I started working in the office.
Shane:Okay.

The doors opened and they stepped inside. The receptionist took a good look at Shane. She only saw him once when he came here with Sapphire. He was a rare specimen alright.

Sapphire:Afternoon.

Receptionist:Hello Ms...

She paused noticing the rings on their fingers. Sapphire followed the receptionist's eyes and blushed.

Sapphire:ooh! Uhm I think we need to go babe. Have a good day..

They made their way to the elevator still holding hands.
Shane:Are you good?

Sapphire:I don't know how I'll be facing my dad if I see him. I'm practically disowned.

Shane:And I'm here.
She pecked his lips as the
doors closed.
Sapphire:You're a
Godsend love..
Shane:And you're
my rare gem.
Sapphire:You're
being cheesy..
Shane:Only for you
Mrs Taylor.
Sapphire:Thank you.
Shane:I would do this for you
every single day.Sapphire:How
did I live without you?
Shane:I don't know..

She squeezed his hands and faced ahead. A lot of things went through her mind. She was out of a job, not that a journalist is out of jobs but this company had been her dream for years and she was letting it go. That sinking feeling befell her as her chest rose gently. The pain was acute but she tried her best to ignore it.

Shane looked at her and noticed the saddened look in her eyes. He rubbed her hand. He knew this was hard for her, this was everything she had worked for and she left it all because she loved him. He let go of her hand and immediately when Sapphire lost the warmth of his hand she turned to him.

He held her waist pulling

her to his body. Shane: Hey
I'm here okay.

He knew that hormones would probably also play a role in worsening her mood.

Sapphire leaned into his touch and inhaled his cologne. She was happy it wasn't nauseating especially since she was pregnant and she disliked certain smells.

The elevator stopped and the two stepped out. As soon as they walked down the corridor people stared at the two. It wasn't hard to notice the rings on their fingers and they wondered. When? How?

Sapphire said her soft hi to them as they headed to her office.

Shane closed the door and Sapphire covered her face with her hands.

Without uttering a single word he walked to her and hugged her. She sniffled trying to stop the tears that clouded her vision.

He rubbed her back as she wrapped her arms around his torso holding him tightly. Shane placed his chin on her head whilst rubbing her back..

Shane: It's okay..

Fire's lips quivered, she was packing it all. It still hurt that her father didn't love her enough. That he made her choose. He was too far gone and it hurt right in her hearts.

She wanted to hate him but there was no ounce of hate in her bones for her father. A part of her yearned for his love, for him to change his mind but that was wishful thinking.

The office door unexpectedly opened and Shane turned his head to see the uninvited person while Sapphire leaned more into him.

Joe paused as he took
in the scene. Joe:Uhm

I'm sorry I thought..
Shane nodded.

Joe:Let me place the files here..

He walked inside placing the files on the desk and nodded.
He saw the ring on his hand and walked out.

He swallowed a painful lump as he walked to his
office. Were they married? Sapphire lifted her

head and looked at her husband.

Shane:Can we get started now?

She nodded wiping her tears
with her hands. Sapphire:I

hope dad is not here...

Shane:You shouldn't be stressing like this babe..Smile for
daddy..

She just gave him a blank face and he pinched her cheeks.

She had chubby cheeks alright. Shane:Smile tlhe
mogatsaka...

That turned her face red. It sounded so
nice when he said that.. Shane:I didn't say
blush Jewel..smile for me..

She looked down and
he chuckled.

Shane:Jewel...

Sapphire:Rra?(sof

tly) Shane:Smile

motho wame..

He held her chin and
rubbed it gently.

Shane:Smile...

She smile and he laughed..

Shane:Aaw magwinya..bona marama a gago..smiler thata
babe...smiler..(Aaw fatcakes..lookat your cheeks. Smile more
babe..smile)

She laughed and slapped
his hands off.

Sapphire:Mxm!

Magwinya?

Shane:Smiler kwaa..(laughing)

She laughed throwing her head back
and he held her waist. Shane:Let's get
started.

Sapphire:The
boxes?

Shane:Uh ha.

He pecked her lips as she moved
away from him. Shane:This

shouldn't be a boring task should it
my VP?Sapphire raised a perfect
eyebrow..

Sapphire:You have plans don't you..

He slid his phone out of his pocket and scrolled down to the
music player. She sat on top of her desk.

He played a song on loudspeaker and placed the phone on the desk, helping her stand up he held her waist..

Sapphire laughed as she hummed along. They

started packing up her stuff...At Thompson's

house

Thompson parked his car outside. He knew it was too early to be home but he just came to check on things.

He saw Tefo loading his bag into his mother's car and he frowned.

Thompson:Tefo...

Tefo turned to look at his father and gave him a smile.Tefo:You're home early..

Thompson:Is there a trip I don't know about(Giving Tefo an uneasy smile)Tefo:Mom said I should pack, don't know why..

He shrugged and walked to the other side of the car.

Thompson made his way to the house and found Senwelo in the lounge.Thompson:Why?

Senwelo:You know why..

Thompson covered his face with his hand.

Thompson:You're really

leaving?

Senwelo:Yes. Unless you want to talk...

He sighed. He never actually thought she had it in her.

Senwelo:Still the same I guess. You know where to find us whenever you're ready..

She stood up and dragged her bag to the door.

Thompson:Senwelo?

She turned tucking her hair behind her ear..Thompson:I love you..

Senwelo:Not enough I guess to actually value my opinion or even tell me what happens in the past...You're so secretive and I hate that..Bye Thompson.

She walked out and he sat down covering his

face with hands in regret. At Sapphire's office

Shane sealed the last box and looked at her. He smiled as one of his favorite songs played from his phone. Sapphire smiled and he walked up to her, he helped her stand in her feet and she blushed. He kissed her hands. He sung along to Omi's Cheerleader.

♪♪ When I need
motivation My one
solution is my
queen
Cause she' stay strong
(yeah yeah) She is
always in my corner
Right there when I want her
All these other girls
are tempting But I'm
empty when you're
gone And they say

Do you need me
Do you think I'm pretty
Do I make you feel
like cheating? And I'm
like no, not really
cause
Oh I think that I found
myself a cheerleader She is
always right there when I
need her Oh I think that I
found myself a cheerleader
She is always right there
when I need her ♪♪

She laughed as he held her
waist dancing along.
Sapphire: Okay let me try
something.

She moved his hands away as the song hit it's chorus again.
She playfully moved her waist and Shane laughed.
Shane: That was you trying something?

She laughed still moving her waist. She stopped and looked at him.
Sapphire: Remove my trainers ee...
Shane bent down and untied her shoes...
She kicked the shoes off and spun around in the office laughing... The next song played and she stretched her hands out to him...

He held her hands and she grinned with her chubby cheeks and Shane had to laugh. Sapphire: Round and round your love it winds me up, like a hula hula hoop..
He pulled her closer and kissed her.

.

The Heiress

#80

At The Hospital

Dan parked his car at the parking lot. He spotted the car Lolo had come to the farm with the other day. Well it means he guessed right.

He stepped out and made his way inside the hospital. Dan stood by the reception desk and sighed.
Dan: Afternoon.

Receptionist:Afternoon sir, how may we be of assistance? Dan:I'm looking for Ms Loapi Mokgosi...

The receptionist went through the files on her desk.

Receptionist:What are you to her?

Dan:Her fiance..

Receptionist:Okay let me call a nurse to take you there. Dan:Thank you.

He sat by the chairs while the receptionist called a nurse.

The nurse made her way to Dan and smiled. She looked at his fingers and there was no ring. Nurse:I'm here to assist you.

Dan:Oh, thank you.

He stood up and followed the nurse. He smelt good too. She smiled more. Nurse:I won't bite.

Dan shrugged and still walked closely behind her. She opened the door to the room and he nodded. Nurse:Loapi Mokgosi right?

Dan:Of course...

He stepped inside and closed the door as the nurse walked away.

Loapi didn't bother turning her head but she knew the cologne. Dan sat by her bedside.

Dan:Lolo...

She turned her head to look at him. His heart broke looking at her swollen eyes. He held her hands.

Dan:Lolo I'm here..Babe

you're not alone..She

closed her eyes with tears

in her eyes.

Lolo:I might not be able to give you a ch-child(lips quivering)

Dan:I don't care about that..Lolo I love you and I'm not

leaving you, we might as well postpone the wedding but

babe I'm not leaving you, why would you think I'll just walk away...

He rubbed her cheek.

Loapi:I mean you

don't need me..

Dan:Are you me

Loapi?

Loapi:Nnyaa rra..

Dan:Then you don't know what I need. Babe

you'll get through this..She just nodded and

stared at the ceiling as he rubbed her hand.

Dan swore to himself that things were going to be different thia time..

The doctor walked in and

looked at them.

Doctor:Hello..

Loapi's heart sank. She knew the doctor had something to tell her and she never did.

By the looks of it, it was bad news and she didn't know how she was going to deal with it. Dan felt Loapi squeezing his hand a bit too tight but he let her. They still needed to talk but now she seemed like she needed the emotional support.
Doctor: So no water or food, your surgery is for 8am in the morning.. Loapi nodded.

The doctor pulled a chair and sat down. Doctor: Are you better?
Loapi: Yeah..

Her voice came out as a low whisper. Doctor: Can I talk?

She looked at Dan then looked at the doctor.. She nodded.

Doctor: The numerous tests I ran when you were here weren't just for the pregnancy. Remember those things you mentioned in passing and that occasional butterfly rash that covered your cheeks and nose bridge?
Loapi nodded.

Doctor: Well.. It was worrying combined with the fatigue we blamed on the pregnancy and those headaches..

She took a deep breath.

Doctor: Uhm you have lupus.

She frowned and Dan looked at the doctor.

Dan: Doc you have to understand that we know nothing.

Doctor:Lupus. That's a chronic inflammatory disease that occurs when your body's immune system attacks your own tissues and organs.

Loapi:Basically I'm attacking myself?The doctor nodded..

Loapi kept quiet.

Dan:Wow!

The doctor took in their expressions. Loapi was bleak faced and well the gentleman was shocked and confused all at once..

At Thompson's house

He sat on the couch and he had been sitting there ever since Senwelo walked out. He had hoped she would turn back and walk in with Tefo.

He covered his face with his hands but he wasn't going to cry. Maybe he should give her a week to come back but...

He leaned back against the couch and stared at the blank television.

He slid his phone out and went through his contact list. He paused on Senwelo's name before scrolling and pausing on Fire's name...

He sighed and threw his

phone on the couch. At

Shane's place

Shane rubbed her feet as she ate. Sapphire: Thank you. I owe you. A whole lot.

Shane: Do you also want a back massage Mrs Taylor? Sapphire: Yes please masseur Shane..

Sapphire's phone beeped with a message. She opened the message. Mom: I'm at the place you directed me at, by the gate.

Sapphire: 😊 Tsena tlhemma wena..

Mom: I'm with Tefo..

Sapphire: Cool.

Tsenang..

Mom: Okay.

She placed her phone down and looked at Shane.

Sapphire: Babe wear a t-shirt or something, your mother-in-law i- The door knock interrupted her and she grinned.

Sapphire: Mom is here and you need to get dressed. Shane: (rolling his eyes) and you're telling me now? Sapphire: Don't roll your eyes..

Shane: or what?

Shane let go of her feet and she slipped her feet in her sleepers. Sapphire: Get dressed kwaa..

He walked away and Sapphire stood up. She walked to the door and opened the door for Senwelo.

She immediately hugged her before fist bumping with Tefo. Tefo: When is the baby due?

Sapphire: Three and a half months. Tefo: Ooh! Can I get inside?

Sapphire stepped aside as Senwelo and Tefo walked inside. Shane walked in the lounge.

Shane: Dum elang.

Senwelo: H-

She paused then noticing the gold band on Shane's finger. She cleared her throat.

Senwelo: How are you?

Shane: Good mam, let me excuse you guys. Tefo: Hey man.

Shane: My guy..

They did some weird hand shake and Senwelo chuckled shaking her head. Senwelo: Kana Tefo o tsaya gore mongwe le mongwe ke monkane wa gagwe.

Sapphire: Tell me about it..

Senwelo: How are you? How is the baby?

Sapphire:I'm good. We are good.
Tefo followed Shane and Senwelo looked
at Sapphire's fingers..Sapphire smiled a
bit embarrassed.
Sapphire:Uhm...well...
Senwelo hid her smile and gave
her a straight face.Sapphire:Shane
and I kind of...
She fiddled with her
thumbs..
Sapphire:We're kind
of married..

.

The Heiress

#81

At Shane's house

Senwelo looked at Fire and laughed. Sapphire frowned.
Senwelo:It's okay. Congratulations as long as you're happy,
it's good. Your dad is stubborn so I get where you're coming
from.
Sapphire held her
heart in relief
Sapphire:I'm kind of
disowned.

Senwelo's eyes
widened.
Senwelo:What do

you mean?

Sapphire:I am disowned. Dad made me choose between running the company and Shane.. Senwelo:What the hell? I swear your father has some loose screw in his head...

Sapphire:Yep. I chose Shane..I mean I love him and you saw how miserable I was when he wasn't here, how will I be happy running a company yet I'm sad?

Senwelo:I did say I will support you, whatever that makes you happy I'll support you and if Shane makes you happy then so be it.

Sapphire:Thank you. So I'm unemployed(soft laughter) but I'll make a plan after I give birth.. Senwelo:Sounds good. If you need anything you should just call me and I will come.

Sapphire:Kgang ya botsetsi..

Senwelo:Oh my! Kana ga ke ise

ke beye botsetsi.. Sapphire:I

know..

Senwelo:Uhm I'll talk to your grandmothers I'm sure your paternal granny will come up with a plan. I think she should come here..I'll talk to her, ba itse gore you're expecting.. Sapphire:You are thee best.

Senwelo:I

try..

Sapphire:

Well..

The ladies started talking away, Shane and Tefo walked inside the room a while later. Tefo:They never run out of things to talk about.

Shane:Should we order something to eat?

The ladies weren't even paying attention. Shane:Riiiiight..buddy

let's go we'll come back.

Tefo: Sure, you're cool
you know that. Shane: I
already knew that.

They walked out as Shane's phone vibrated in his
back pocket and he slid it out. Shane: Shane speaking
hello..

Dan: Shane hey..

Shane used his finger to tell Tefo that he will be with him in
one second and threw him the car keys.

Shane: You sound
down, what's up?

Dan: Shit happened.

Shane: Is it dad? The
wedding? Dan
sighed.

Dan: I'll come over this
evening.. This is hard.

Shane: Where are you?

Dan: Still at the hospital..

Shane's heart skipped a
beat. Shane: Why are
you at the hospital?

Dan: Stuff happened
Shane..

Shane rubbed his head. Dan was being cryptic about
what he was saying and he was starting to get worried.

Dan: We'll talk later...

He hung up and Shane just walked to the

car where Tefo was. At Thompson's

House

He checked his time again. It was getting really late and it was slowly sinking in that his wife and children were out of his life.

He made his way to his study where he sat down on the chair. He placed his head on the wooden table as everything came back like a kaleidoscope of memories. The moments he shared with Aqua..from when he met her to when she gave decided to run away with him even though her aunt disapproved.

He opened his drawers and took out the pictures. He ran his thumb on the old pictureframe. Her smile was so enigmatic and he found himself smiling.

Thompson:I'll never forget you..I have a feeling

you still hate me Aqua... He sucked in a breath

before chuckling sadly.

He placed the photo down and took out the newspaper article he had kept. He reread the story he wrote as guilt struck him over and over again.

At Shane's house

Shane passed the box of pizza over to Tefo.

Tefo:I'll be the best uncle there is. You guys have to pay me.

Sapphire:La mmona ngwana wa lona?

Senwelo:Don't mind him, I'm always free. But you do know gore botsetsi is 3 months.. Shane:3??

Senwelo:Yep..

Shane:Okay. I have to respect culture on this one. Will I see the child? Senwelo:Obviously. This is not last century where we said men don't have to see their children.

Shane:Okay.

That's good.

Senwelo:Then

that's that.

She looked around and smiled.

Senwelo:It's getting late and I think we should get going(to Tefo)papa clear the boxes retsamaye.

Tefo:Alright.

Sapphire stood up and hugged Senwelo.

Senwelo:Bye..

She hugged Shane before Tefo came.

Tefo hugged both his sister and

brother-in-law. Tefo:Bye guys.

Sapphire:Bye!

They walked out and Shane sighed. The conversation he had with his brother and his uneasy tone still worried him.

Sapphire noticed the way his smile faded as he held his phone. In just a few seconds he dialed Dan who answered after three rings.

Shane:Hello. Kana I'm worried.

Dan:I'm still at the hospital(placing phone on his chest then looking at Loapi) hey we said we're being strong okay?

Loapi nodded and Dan placed his phone next to his ear. Dan:I think I'm spending the night here.

Shane:What's wr-(phone beeped)wrong...

Dan hung up on
him.

Sapphire:Are
you okay?

Shane:Yes.

Sapphire:You don't
look okay.

Shane:It's nothing..

Sapphire:Ok. I'm going to bed
okay. Shane:Okay. I'll be there
in a minute.

Sapphire walked to the bedroom and Shane sat on the
couch. He dialed Loapi's number but it just rang unanswered.
He sighed and headed to thw bedroom to join his wife.

At The Hospital

Dan wiped Loapi's tears.

Dan:Lolo constantly crying is draining all of your energy. Sky
don't do that..

She let out a small smile as her eyes gleamed with extra tears. He hasn't called her Sky in a long time.

Dan:What?

Loapi:You called me Sky again(soft whisper) Dan held her hands.

Dan:I know..you'll be alright.

Loapi:Maybe..

Dan:Let's be hopeful okay love?

She nodded and he squeezed her hands.

The Heiress

#82

At The Hospital

Loapi tried to sit up straight while laughing, she ignored the pain that was in her lower abdomen.

Loapi:I remember that time, in the park right? It was getting dark and we would stay there for hours..

Dan:And you were so scared your parents were gonna flip.

Loapi:I never told you but they flipped. I mean I was an adult but I lived in their house... Dan:But now they're good.

Loapi:They like you akere plus o ntshitse magadi.. Dan:True..

Loapi groaned in pain and Dan alarmingly looked at her. Dan:Should

I call the doctor, nurse?

Loapi:They won't give me anything... He

rubbed her hand.
Dan:I'm sorry...

He sighed. He is not getting her pregnant any time soon. Dan:I'm calling the nurse..

He pressed the emergency button and a nurse came in running after a few minutes. Dan:She's in pain can't you give her anything?

Nurse:Unfortunately no..She has surgery in the morning.. Loapi:I-uh told you(clutching her stomach)

The nurse walked out and Dan sat on her bed. Dan:I'm so sorry Sky. I'm so sorry..

Loapi:It's okay. You said positivity right?

Dan:I know..just that I feel helpless right now Sky. Loapi:It's not your fault...

Dan sighed.

Dan:Sleep. You're tired..

Her eyelids fluttered as she closed her eyes. He rubbed her cheek gently. Dan:I love you Sky..

He kissed her pouted lips

and walked out. The

following morning

At Shane's house

Sapphire sat up and looked at a sleeping Shane. She was happy but something was missing. She rubbed her tummy and sighed. Shane had never talked about his mother before, she slowly got out of bed and headed to the bathroom where she peed before brushing her teeth.

When she walked back to the bedroom she found him awake. Sapphire: Morning. Shane: Morning...

She sat on the bed.

Shane: What's wrong?

Sapphire: I don't want to push it so never mind. Shane: We don't keep stuff from each other.

Sapphire: What happened to your mom?

He went silent and she sighed.

Sapphire: Sore topic. I understand. I didn't mean to be insensitive or anything. Shane: No, it's okay.. Come closer.

She moved closer and he lifted her legs up and

placed them on top of his. Shane: Once upon time we used to be a family.

Sapphire: You do know you're not talking to a toddler? Shane: I'm

practicing, now listen.

Sapphire nodded as she dropped her head on his shoulder.

Shane: Once upon a time we used to be one big happy family. We had a mother and dad..

Memories were coming back, then things started to change. He wasn't that young not to realise...

Sapphire: Then what happened?

Shane: She started changing. I don't if it was because my father had an accident at work and he could no longer be able to work properly or what. It started with verbal and emotional abuse...

Shane bit his lower lip rubbing her bare thigh.

Shane: uh.. my own mother abused dad but he didn't leave, he was always like mother is stressed by being the only breadwinner at the moment. The abuse went on for months till it turned physical...

Sapphire looked at Shane's sombre expression. She held his cheek and he held her hand.

Shane:Pushed dad's wheelchair against the wall intentionally..I don't know what went in her mind..she was no longer the same. At times it felt like she wanted to kill dad and us? She no longer cared...

Sapphire:I can't imagine wh-

Shane:And dad still stayed. Of course his pride wouldn't let him report her, plus she was the only breadwinner...

Sapphire:Wow!

Shane:This one day my father asked Dan and I to go to the neighbor's house. We wanted to argue but he said we should go...

Sapphire's heart skipped a beat. Something bad did happen.

Shane shut his eyes for a few seconds before opening

them. He took a deep breath. Shane:I think he had a feeling my mother was going to do something crazy.

Sapphire:But it wasn't your dad's fault that he got injured and that affected his working... Shane:ah but to her it was his fault, I just don't know how her mind worked...

Sapphire:Where is she now?

Shane:Where was I? Us going to the neighbor's house...well that evening our house was on fire...

Sapphire gasped.

Shane:We came running and I could still smell my dad's burning flesh...

He closed his eyes as his father's muffled screams were fresh in his memory. The burning house, the sirens, the scene and the culprit nowhere to be seen. That was attempted homicide and he could've found her if he wanted but it was the memories that haunted him. The fact that she made his father go blind and he wanted to kill all three of them dazzled him. If it wasn't for his father he was sure they would've been burnt alive.

Sapphire looked at Shane and she knew he never cried but she saw tears in his eyes. That got her teary too.

Shane: It was in the news alright, country wide and the woman who caused the fire, she was never seen again...

Sapphire: I'm sorry...

Shane: Don't feel sorry, it's not going to change the fact that my dad is blind...he can't see a thing and I don't know what crime he committed Jewel...I honestly don't know...We struggled a lot. And when we thought there was money in the bank we found none...she ran away with all the savings, the house was charred and we struggled..

Sapphire placed her hand on his chest rubbing it up and down, she could feel his beating heart..

Shane: Life was hard after that, so damn hard and it wasn't for Dan I don't know what could've been of me because I was ready to throw it all away...

Sapphire: It's okay babe..(softly)

Shane felt his chest tighten and he bit his lower lip. She destroyed everything. Just basically everything...

A lone tear dropped down Shane's cheek and Sapphire used her thumb to rub it away. Seeing him this vulnerable just made her so weak.

Sapphire just rubbed his chest using her small hands.

Shane: She wanted to kill us Sapphire, my own mother..(Teary voice)

Sapphire blinked tears away as she rubbed his chest without saying anything.

Shane held back the tears. He just placed his head on her legs and she rubbed his back. She placed her head on his back.

Sapphire:I'm here okay..It's okay to be vulnerable around me..Shane:J-just..

Sapphire:You don't have to

say anything...At the

hospital

Immediately Loapi was wheeled back into her room and Dan looked at the doctor worried. Dan:Is she okay?

Doctor:The surgery was a success so we just want her to rest..Dan:The lupus..

Doctor:We will talk about and the treatment, just let her rest. Dan:Okay.

Thank you.

The doctor nodded as the nurses made sure Loapi was connect to thw IV drips and oxygen. When they were done they walked out and Dan looked at Loapi. She was so peaceful this way, no tears or anything.

He kissed her forehead.

Dan:I'll be back okay, I'll make sure that when you wake up I'll be here sweetheart. I love you.

He stepped out and dialed Shane's number before hanging up.

He slid his hands in his pockets as he paced the waiting room. He checked the time as his stomach growled. He was stressed about Loapi and as he said the wedding will have to be postponed to further notice.

He finally decided to make his way

out of the hospital. At Shane's

house

Sapphire placed the cup of coffee in front of Shane and he pulled her over for a kiss. Shane: Thank you..
Sapphire: Welcome..

They heard the engine of a car and Sapphire just headed back to the kitchen. A door knock followed and Shane went to open the door.

It was Dan and he looked like he hadn't gotten any sleep. Shane: Hey man..

They hugged and Shane stepped back.

Shane: Come in..

Dan stepped in and they sat on the couch. He noticed the ring on his finger. Shane:And I'm married..

Dan:Well you should tell dad that his daughter in law is there..Shane laughed.

Shane:I will this week.

Dan:Congratulations bro, who would've thought you would be such a rebel. Shane:Kana mdala ne a gana ke nyala ngwana ke reng yaanong..

Dan:It was her dad?

Shane:Yeah! I mean I love Jewel so I didn't see what his problem with me was. Dan:If you two are happy, I'm happy..

They fist bumped.

Shane:Sure man.

He frowned as Dan looked at him with a sunken look. Shane:What's wrong, you said you were at the hospital..Just then Sapphire walked inside.

Sapphire:Dan hi..

Dan:Sister in law..If he gives you trouble you know where to find me. Sapphire laughed softly.

Sapphire:You see Shane I have reinforcements..dare do something..

Shane:You two like ganging up on me waitse..

Dan:That's what older brothers are for kid..

Sapphire:And wives..

Shane:Tswang ha..
Sapphire:Coffee? You
look bad. Dan:I'll take
that as a compliment.
Sapphire:Coffee
coming right up..

Sapphire made her way to the kitchen and
Shane looked at Dan. Shane:Hospital
right?
Dan:Loapi, Lolo is in the hospital.

They heard a glass break in the kitchen and the two brothers
made their way to the kitchen. Shane:Jewel are you alright?
Sapphire:Is Loapi okay? What happened? Is that why she
told me the other day not to worry about dress alterations.
Is the wedding off?
Shane:Fire step aside, the glass might cut you..I'll clean it
up. Let's head to the lounge. They headed to the lounge
and sat down.
Dan:The wedding will be
postponed.. Sapphire:I'm
worried. Is she okay?
Dan:She'll be okay..
Sapphire:I hope it's nothing bad..
Dan leaned back. It was bad but they
had to be positive. Dan:You can
check up on her when she wakes up
later. Sapphire:Okay..Are you sure
she is fine?
Dan nodded but Shane could see from Dan's facial expression
that nothing was fine.

Sapphire:Sorry about the coffee.

Dan:Don't sweat it. How is my niece or nephew?

Sapphire:Good. Really good.

Shane:When are you guys having a little one? Dan's heart sunk and broke all over again.

Dan:One day.

Maybe... Later

that day

At the hospital

Loapi opened her eyes and squeezed them shut again as the bright light blinded her. She groaned.

Nurse:She is good..

Loapi opened her eyes again and looked around the room. Daniel wasn't here, she was surrounded by nurses and a doctor.

Nurse:Blood pressure is normal.

Nurse 2:the anaesthesia is going to wear off..Ms do you feel any pain? She nodded. It wasn't that much.

Nurse:Painkillers will be okay too.

Doctor:Thank you guys..

The nurses walked out and the doctor looked at Loapi. Doctor:Get some rest and don't strain yourself.

Loapi nodded as her oxygen mask became clouded. Loapi wanted to remove it but the doctor stopped her.

Doctor: Rest Lolo, if you're looking for Daniel, he's outside okay? Loapi nodded and slumped on the bed.

Doctor: thank you...

The doctor walked out and Lolo stared at the ceiling.

Dan walked in looking fresh, she turned her head watching him make his way to her. Her heart fluttered. She pushed him away and he was still here. Tears welled in her eyes as she carefully watched him sit down.

Daniel
smiled.

Dan: Hey

Sky..

She wanted to remove her oxygen mask but he stopped her.

Dan: Just rest. I told your parents that you're in hospital okay,

Loapi don't push us away. We are all here for you okay?

She nodded.

Dan: They said they will pass by this evening.

She nodded again. He stood up and fixed her

pillows. Dan: Comfortable?

She nodded.

Dan: Your cousin wants

to see you.. Loapi

frowned.

Dan: Sapphire...

Loapi paused. She wasn't sure she wanted to see her. Fire was pregnant and she just lost her own and she wasn't sure she was ever going to have a child.

Dan: If you don't want to it's still okay Sky.

She shook her head. She was still going to see lots of pregnant women as time went by and it will still hurt.

In the waiting room Sapphire looked at Shane. Sapphire: Are they sure she is okay?

Shane: Don't stress babe. Loapi is okay, stop worrying.. Sapphire nodded and placed her head on Shane's shoulder.

Dan stepped out and called them. They stood up and headed to the room. They sat on the chairs as they watched Loapi.

Sapphire sat on her left side.

Sapphire: Hi, are you okay? Loapi nodded.

Sapphire wasn't so sure, she looked at Dan. Dan just shook his head.

Sapphire: When will you be out?

Loapi shrugged. She took out her oxygen mask and breathed in. Sapphire: What happened?

Shane: Wait...that's a lot of questions babe, let her rest..

Dan: She's just from surgery, I'm sure she will answer your questions. Sapphire breathed in and nodded.

Loapi: y-y-you're

mar-married?

Sapphire:Yes. A few days ago.

Loapi:Con-con...(pausing for a bit)congratulations..

Sapphire:Thank you..

Loapi looked at

Dan. Loapi:Did you te-tell them?

Dan:Sky wear that oxygen mask babe and rest. Please.

You're draining your energy. Loapi:I'll b-b-be fi-fine..

She said forcing a smile. Her throat was so dry. Loapi:w-

water..

Sapphire held a glass of water for her as Dan fixed Loapi's pillows.

Shane stood up and walked out of the room. All three of them looked at Shane a bit shocked.

Shane took a deep breath. The atmosphere felt so sad and the fact that Loapi was sick was also a stress factor because she was family. She looked so weak, not like the woman who was engaged months ago who danced at her own party with heels on.

Shane felt a hand on his back.

Dan:What's wrong?

Shane:How are you holding up?

Dan:Being strong for her because she's my wife and I love her. I don't see myself with anyother. Just that she is stubborn and like pushing people away...

Shane:What's wrong with her?

Dan:She just had surgery for a molar pregnancy..it was cysts and tumours and not a baby..Shane:Shit!! And I was insensitive earlier when I asked about when you two are having a baby..

Dan:Life..

Shane:She will get better...It was only that right?

Dan:We're taking it one day at a time, we still have another thing to deal with..Shane:When it rains it pours neh?

Dan:She has a condition called Lupus..

Shane:Sounds scary..

Dan sighed as he sat down with Shane by the benches.Dan:It kind of

is..it's an autoimmune disease...

Shane:You did your research?

Dan:I did and we're waiting on the doctor for a way forward...shit is not going to be easyamd I'm stressed.

Shane:We're always there.

Dan:I know(looking the other way) His heart felt heavy.

Sapphire placed the glass of water by her bedside.

Sapphire:I'm here Lolo.

She nodded as she breathed through her oxygen mask. Silence filled the room as Sapphire looked at Lolo, she looked defeated and like she had given up on life. It was a sad sight to see.

Sapphire:Rest and we'll talk when you're better.

She nodded and Sapphire stood up making her way to the door. Lolo removed her mask. Loapi:Th-thank you F-Fire.

Sapphire>Welcome.

She smiled sadly and walked out. Loapi lay there alone and closed her eyes. How was her life going to be like? Tears fell down her sides as she kept her eyes closed.

.
*
*

TWO MONTHS LATER

The Heiress

#83

At Bonolo's place

Sapphire rubbed her tummy as Bonolo told her more about her mother's childhood days. Sapphire:She was certainly confident.

Bonolo:Not just that. She had a fire burning deep in her soul and it was very much visible to see.

Sapphire:I wish I spent more time with her.

Bonolo:Everything happens for a reason.

Sapphire:Yeah.

Her phone rang disturbing
the moment.

Sapphire:One moment.

Bonolo stood up and walked with the teacups to the
kitchen as Sapphire answered her phone.

Sapphire>Hello.

Darlene:Hey Fire, are
you busy?Sapphire:I
have nothing to do..

Darlene sighed.

Darlene:Why did you
resign? Sapphire:It's
complicated. What's up?

Darlene:Things are just
messed up.

Sapphire sat
upright.

Sapphire:what do
you mean?

Darlene:Your dad...he hasn't been
focused..keore go maragaraga.Sapphire
gaspd softly.

Sapphire:But it's not my ship to captain anymore. I'm
sorry, I think you should take it upwith the owner of the
company.

Darlene just leaned back
frustrated. Just like that.

Darlene:Fire you're my only
hope.

Sapphire bit her lower lip. She was tempted to but then again

she was heavily pregnant and she and her father were still not on speaking terms.

Sapphire: Still I can't do anything, I'm heavily pregnant Dee.

Darlene pinched the bridge of her nose. She can't be stressing a pregnant woman too. Darlene: I understand. Bye.

Sapphire: Bye..

Darlene hung up and Bonolo walked inside the room. Sapphire: Does Atang still live at the same place she used to live at?

Bonolo: I'm not sure, you think it's a good idea to search for her?

Sapphire: I was interested. Maybe after I give birth, I might search for her. Bonolo: Maybe she has changed or she is no longer alive.

Sapphire: I just want to see a part of mom's family but you have been of great help. Bonolo: Thank you, you just remind me of Aqua.

Sapphire: And my grandparents?

Bonolo laughed softly.

Bonolo: Eccentric.

Welcoming.

Sapphire: I wish I met them.

Bonolo: It's life, I'm sure that wherever they are they love you, your father raised a nice young lady.

Sapphire: Yes.

She checked the time and bit her lower lip. Sapphire: I have to go..

Bonolo:Okay child. It's nice that you visit me. Do you think you can drive? Sapphire:I can still drive, I came with my car. Thank you.

She stood up and they shared a brief hug before she walked out, heading to her car.

When she got inside her car she sent Shane her last location. These days he had been emphasizing the thing of security and safety. He laid the ground rules and she had to follow. She didn't want to be trafficked. He told her stuff she thought at times was far fetched.

He replied and she called him and placed the phone on the stand. Shane: Hey angel, how are my babies doing?

Sapphire: We are good.

She started the car and reversed. Sapphire: So when are you coming back?

Shane: Friday..

Sapphire: I thank God this one was not as long as the other ones, just a week. Shane: We had location and everything, if the devil works hard, my team works harder. Sapphire: And I applaud you and your team for what you're doing. Most especially the captain.

Shane chuckled.

Shane: O ratana le captain akere...

Sapphire: Yep. I miss you..

Shane: Am I gonna get some? Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: Shane babe, you know I'm always tired and never

in the mood for sex these days. It won't be fun..
She said. Her sexual appetite just disappeared like
that and she can't stand sex. Shane: Uhm yeah... I'll
call you later babe..
Sapphire: Okay. I
love you. Shane: I
love you more
Jewel.

She just joined the road and

drove back home. At Shane's

location

Rafael: What?
Shane: Nothing, let's finish this mission and
stop those drug lords. Theo: I think
tomorrow we will be done.
Shane: Finally...

Rafael looked at Shane. He was smiling minutes ago
when he was on the call.. Rafael: Are you okay?
Shane: I swear I'm never getting Fire
pregnant ever again.. Rafael laughed.
Rafael: That's what we all say Shane then you want another
child and you get her pregnant again..
Shane sighed.
Shane: I'm not getting that fine mama pregnant again I swear..

He used his fingers to count the months. She still has two more months to go before she gives birth then that 3 months of confinement. Basically 7 months of no sex. This was going to be hard. If only he knew he would last be getting sex two months ago...

Rafael patted his back.

Rafael: You'll live...

Shane: I hope so...

At Dan's rented place in Francistown

He handed her food and she smiled gratefully. Loapi: Thank you. Dan I was thinking of cutting my hair.

Dan: Why? The doctor said chemotherapy for lupus does not cause baldness. Loapi: I know but wa hohorega plus it's patched. Some hair here then some there. Dan: Baby are you sure?

Loapi: I am.

Dan nodded. They moved here a month ago so that she can start treatment. It was so that she can't travel from Bobonong to Francistown for her three sessions every week. She can't drive too...

He looked at her and she held the spoon as her hands shook, they said the fact that her joint muscles get swollen and stiffen making it hard for her to do certain stuff, it has even become risky for her to cook or hold the knife.

He pulled her to him.

Dan: Sure sure you want to cut your hair?

Loapi: Uh ha. It will grow back akere when I'm done with treatment. Dan: Okay, later then.

She kissed his cheek.

Loapi: Thank you.

She wrapped her hands around his neck.

Loapi: Thank you so much.

Dan: Anything for you..

She let go of him and smiled.

Dan placed her head on his shoulder and rubbed her back gently. Loapi: Akere today we are going to church?

Daniel sighed. She had started going to church but she was still sick, he asked himself why. Loapi: Akere Dan?

Dan: Yes babe..(reluctantly)

Loapi: I'll get ready later. I'm going to cut first then get ready for church, I'll wear a wig. Dan: Whatever that suits your fancy love.

He wanted to say something but he kept quiet. He should probably indulge her.

Their lives have changed drastically in the last two months and he guessed they were adjusting well. This was a life term disease. She had to keep it under control and well at the moment children were not in the picture.

The doctor explained everything to them and they were pretty sure they might wait for at least two years. Everything was hectic with her chemotherapy and those strong pills she took that had side effects on her. Speaking of pills.

Dan:Can I feed
you Sky?She
chuckled.

Loapi:I'll manage..

Dan:I wasn't
asking baby..

Loapi:I'm not a
baby..

Dan;You're my
baby..sit upright..

Loapi:Ng ng Dan..

Dan:Sk

y..

Loapi:Fi

ne..

He took the plate from her and mixed the food. Dan:Open your mouth. O re aah... She pouted and he raised an eyebrow. She parted her lips and he brought the spoon to her lips. He fed her the

food and she had to laugh.

Loapi:ekete ke

nnana..

Dan laughed.

Dan:You are, you forget that I'm

older than you.. Loapi:pssh..

Dan:(laughing)I'm not your agemate babe..

Loapi:40 is not that old, you look too

good for 40 babe.. Dan:Whatever...

They laughed as he continued feeding her. When she was done she wiped her mouth. Loapi:Thank you and the food was good.

Dan:welcome..

He rubbed her hair.

Loapi:stop

it(laughing)

At Senwelo's place

She held the phone against her shoulder and ear.

Senwelo:So you guys can come here akere?

Can I come take you guys? Thompson's mom kept quiet.

Granny:When she is near her due date.

Senwelo:Awesome.

Thank you..

Granny:That's my first grandchild giving birth to my first great grandchild.. Senwelo laughed.

Senwelo:Yes. I'm sure Fire will appreciate that.

There was a knock on the door and she walked to the door. Senwelo:Ma I will call later, there is someone at the door. Granny:Okay.

Senwelo hung up and opened the door. She frowned.

Senwelo:Thompson?

.

The Heiress

#84

At Senwelo's place

She moved away from the door as Thompson stepped in. Senwelo:You can sit down, you want coffee, tea, juice? Thompson cleared his throat in embarrassment.

Thompson:I'm fine.

Senwelo:If you're here to make demands it's better you leave..or you came here to talk?

Thompson rubbed his chin with a sad sigh.

Thompson:To talk..

Senwelo:okay. I'll be back..

She headed to the kitchen to pour herself a glass of juice before heading back to the lounge. She sat down and crossed her legs.

Senwelo:I'm
listening...

Thompson
sighed.

Senwelo:I have all the time
in the world..

Thompson:Thank you...

He sucked in a deep breath and looked at his wife. Was he ready to tell her everything? But yet again he had nothing to lose because he already lost it all and everything was crumbling so it was up to them.

Senwelo patiently looked
at Thompson.

Thompson:I-I...

He paused.

Thompson:You know I had
a wife, Aqua. Senwelo
nodded.

Thompson:She was great. She was the best a man can ask for. Senwelo just nodded yet again. She shouldn't even begin to compare herself to Aqua because he was treating Aqua better than he has ever treated her.

Thompson:She left her only family to marry me and we were happy. Regardless of the fact that she once had chemo when she was young, she was able to fall pregnant with Sapphire.

His heart ached.

Thompson:While she was nursing the baby, my mother had her under a six month confinement since it was our first child and I couldn't debate that. You know how things were back then, I cheated on her with a married woman..

Senwelo blinked back tears.

Senwelo:This is what you did to me right?

Thompson:No, I...

Senwelo:No, it's fine. Continue.

Thompson:The woman was also married, had two kids at that time. Two boys. We fell for each other, she was pretty lonely being the only breadwinner at home as her husband couldn't do certain stuff. I also helped. That didn't mean I didn't love Aqua any less. I loved Aqua so much.

Senwelo just tearfully sipped on her juice.

Thompson:Uhm when Aqua was about to come home we ended.(sighing)

Senwelo kept her silence as she thought about it. Thompson:I..

He paused as he saw thw tears in her eyes.

Thompson:I'm so-

Senwelo raised her hand.

Senwelo:Contin

ue..

He sighed

Thompson: Well I didn't know Aqua found out because she never confronted me. Instead she loved me more if there is such. It was intense that I forgot about the other woman. We were happy again and I told myself I was never gonna cheat again. When Fire was a year old she decided to start a jewelry business. I funded it and she started operating in a matter of months.

It clicked. Aqua Jewels.

Thompson: We were a very happy bunch but then cancer came back, when Fire was four but she did chemo and when we thought she was getting better, she got worse..

When Fire was six she was weak and hospitalized..

Senwelo wiped the tears that fell.

Thompson: I was by her side but then again, I started cheating. With the married woman again. She was still unhappy but said she was there for her sons. I knew Aqua was losing the fight against cancer so I promised that woman marriage..

Senwelo: What the hell?

Thompson: I did. She had agreed. A few months later I was by Aqua's bedside and an hour before her death she talked to Sapphire. Sapphire was still young but she knew her mommy was sick. Sapphire looks exactly like Aquamarine..well...when she was just with me in the room, she stared at me with glossy eyes telling me she knew I cheated but she doesn't hate me..she will never do because I was the love of her life. She just asked that I take care of Sapphire and the jewels she left for her.

Senwelo:Wow!

Thompson:Shortly after her death, I couldn't look at Sapphire. She did remind me of Aqua. Too much..I withdrew from Sapphire bit by bit and kept myself preoccupied with work and the married woman. Then I met you months later..

She covered her mouth.

Senwelo:I knew it. You bastard never loved me. I was a second option in case she never left her husband..

Thompson:At first..

She fought her tears shaking her head. Senwelo:You bastard...You bastard...yo-

She covered her mouth as hot tears flowed down her cheeks. Thompson:At first Nelo..at first..but I fell in love with you. Who you are.. He paused as she angrily looked at him. He wasn't sure if she was still listening.

Thompson:I-I fell in love with you, I know I can never love you like I loved Aqua because you are two different people but I loved you Nelo..uhm..I tried breaking it off with the married woman but she told me that she was already ready to leave her family for me so that we can start ours...

He sighed as his heart sped.

Thompson:I feel guilty for everything Senwelo..I tried breaking it off with her but she was like a mad woman, she even found out about you and threatened to kill you and Tefo..

Senwelo shook her head. This man.

Thompson: Luckily you were not in town, she was getting crazy because I promised to marry her..

Senwelo: There is nothing like a mad woman, you made her like that...

Thompson: She did the most atrocious thing thinking it was what made me no longer want to marry her..

His voice went grave and Senwelo's ears perked up. She wiped her tears away with her hands.

Thompson: She burned her husband inside the house..(swallowing a painful lump)

Senwelo looked at him confused before her eyes widened as realisation struck and she felt chills all over her body. Her heart beat irregularly and she held her chest.

Senwelo: Oh God!!

Thompson: She came over to me hours after that, she said we could finally be together and we will be a family, her, me and Sapphire..

Senwelo shook her head.

Senwelo: The Taylor fire...

Thompson sadly nodded.

Senwelo: It's your fault too..(crying) a poor man and his kids got hurt all because of your selfishness. I hate you so damn much Thompson..

She shook her head in shock. It was so hard to take all of that in. She looked at him.

Senwelo:No wonder you hate Shane, no wonder you made your daughter choose. No wonder you refused their magadi. You wanted to ease your conscience..you know you slept with his mother and a family was destroyed. It was such a shame she went mad because of you, no one really likes a mad woman...You made her like that...Wow!!

Thompson:I didn't know she would burn them, I feel guilty.. Senwelo:Yet you bastard still covered the story..

Thompson swallowed. He remembered the state he saw Mr Taylor in and he remembered seeing the scared faces of his children but they were too anxious to notice him...He felt tears burn at the back of his eyes.

Senwelo:You selfish monster...You hated Shane to ease your guilt.(crying) I hate you so damn much..I hate you.. She held her chest as she cried. He moved to try and touch her but she pushed him back. Senwelo:Where is she?

Thompson:She ran...she ran..

Senwelo:I think I hate you so much right now...you liar, cheat..I hate you so damn much...I hate you Thompson.

Her hands weakly punched his chest as she cried. Senwelo:Yo-you...I hate you..

Thompson:I'll do better, you don't mean that..

Senwelo:I hate you..You hate your own daughter too...she did nothing to you monster..I hate you Thompson..I should have never married you and wasted years of my life for a man like you..(weakly landing punches on his chest)

His heart broke into pieces when she said that. He caught

her wrists in one hand and she cried..

Senwelo:I hate you so much...I hate you with every fibre of my being..

She ended up crying on his chest and he felt a different kind of pain pierce through his heart.

Thompson:I'll do better, just...just don't

leave me...please..Please. At the Barber

Shop

Dan held Loapi's hand as the barber looked at her through the mirror. Barber:All of it?

Loapi squeezed Dan's hand as she nodded. The man sanitized his machine and Loapi just squeezed her eyes shut as she pictured herself bald. It was just so that it can grow again.

Barber:Ready when you are..

She nodded tearfully as she looked at Dan. Dan smiled but the smile didn't quite reach his eyes. She was thinner and the effects all this had on her broke his heart sometimes. Sometimes she would have some really bad diarrhea for a week straight and the nausea would be bad too but she made time to go to church. She would pray as if her life depended on it but there was no difference. She was still sick and some days she seemed to get worse.

He hated those days when she couldn't move because her joints were painful and swollen. She would just sit in bed weak..This was taking it's toll on her and he shouldn't even have to worry about himself when his wife was this week.

Loapi:Babe this is it...(anxiously)

The machine buzzed and he watched what was left of her hair fall off to the floor. She felt somehow about it but then she has been covering her head with scarfs and wigs so it won'tbe any different.

Minutes later the barber
took off the bib.

Barber:Done..

Dan looked at Loapi. She looked different. He took out his wallet and paid. He was the only one working at the moment, she had to leave her job to take treatment. All her savings and the money she got when she left hwr job went to her treatments.

He helped her stand up and she sadly
smiled looking at him. Loapi:How do I
look?

Dan:You're still beautiful to me babe. Always okay, don't let
anyone tell you otherwise mylove..

Loapi nodded with tears in her eyes. She knew she looked
horrible but the fact that he stillcalled her beautiful was
beautiful.

She hugged
him.

Loapi:Than

k you..

Dan:You don't have to thank me..

She broke the hug and took her bag from him. She opened it and took out a head scarf. Loapi:Hold this bag for me.

He did and he watched her start to wrap the scarf around her bald head with shaky hands. She struggled when it came to tying it and making knots. Her hands were weak and it seemed like a hard task.

Dan:Babe

let me..

Loapi

smiled.

Loapi:I can do it..it's fine. It's nothing...(trying to tie the scarf)

She said but still struggled. She held back tears and he held her hands. Dan:It's okay. Let me..It's okay..

He slowly brought her hands down and tied her scarf.. Dan:It's not perfect but it will do..Hey look at me..

He held her chin and rubbed it looking into her teary eyes. Dan:You're going to be okay sweetheart..

Dan held her waist as they walked out. He held the handbag with the other hand as they made their way to the car.

He opened the door for her and she got in. She slowly pulled the seatbelt so that she can buckle up. She took a few seconds longer before she was settled.

Dan got in his side and looked at her. Dan:We're

going home first.

Loapi:Okay. I just need to change the clothes I'm wearing. A long dress will do? Dan:It will love..
He kissed her cheek as he reversed the car and drove off.

The Heiress

#85

At Dan's place

He parked the car and stared at a silent Lolo. Dan:Just for today babe..Let's skip church. Loapi:Bu-
Dan:You won't focus and hear the pastor when you're this down babe... Loapi:I guess you're right but next service we're going okay?
Dan:I promise..

He stepped out of the car holding her bag and walked to her side where he opened the door for her. Dan held her hand as she stepped out of the car.

They made their way to the house and Dan just held her close. Dan:Go take a shower while I make something to eat?
Loapi:Okay.
He handed her her handbag.

She headed to the room while he looked at the lounge setting. He pushed the couches to the sides and also the

table. The mat was clean..

He headed to the kitchen. He shouldn't even be making anything too heavy for her or else she won't stomach the food. He got to work.

Meanwhile in the bedroom Loapi sat down in front of the mirror and tried to untie the headscarf. Luckily Dan didn't tie it too hard, making it easier for her. The scarf fell off and she stared at her reflection in the mirror.

She touched her bald head slowly before dropping her hand. She just shook her head and stood up heading to the bathroom. She found the stopper, slowly opened the faucet and let warm water fill the bathtub. While she waited, she got undressed. She did not want to see her reflection in the mirror. It hurts less that way.

When the tub was filled she held onto the handles and got inside. She closed her eyes as she relaxed inside the water.

Dan was done with cooking and he decided to make it special for her, she shouldn't be feeling down like this. He slid his phone out and ordered pizza too.

He headed to the bedroom and she wasn't in the bedroom.

Dan:Sky?

Loapi:I'll be there, give me
a few minutes. Dan:Okay

love. You good?

Loapi:Yeah....

He opened the wardrobe, took out a new fleece blanket and walked out. Loapi relaxed once he was out of the bedroom and she closed her eyes for a few minutes.

Dan tried to make it special for her even at short notice. He placed the pillows and fleece blanket on the rug.

He headed to the kitchen and placed the food on a tray. What else would she like? He sighed and headed to the lounge where he put the tray down, walking over to the table he pushed aside he picked up his laptop and switched it on. Maybe some Netflix will also be good. A movie she picked herself..

Once he was done with his quick
handiwork he smiled. Dan:Skyyy?
Loapi:Ke etla..

She replied back and he switched off the main light.

Loapi wore her robe and took her phone, she headed to the lounge and it was dark. Loapi:Babe what's going on?

He came and held her
waist from behind. Dan:You
need some cheering up..

She turned and
touched his cheeks.

Loapi:Thank you.

Dan:It was kind of short notice.

Loapi:It's the thought that counts

akere..thank you.Dan: come...

He led her to the where he set up stuff and helped her sit

down on the pillow.Dan:Comfortable?

She nodded.

Dan:Okay, I made a limited

variety of food.Loapi:Did

you make chicken nuggets?

Dan:Of course you love those...

Loapi:Thank you thank you thank

you. I love you okay?He laughed.

Dan:I love you more Mrs Taylor..

A warm fuzzy feeling overtook her when he

called her Mrs Taylor.She pecked his cheek.

Loapi:I love you..

He handed her the plate and she picked up the chicken nugget with a huge smile. It was kind of childish but seeing her this happy even when it was over nothing made him happy.

Loapi licked her fingers. Loapi:We're watching a movie?

Dan:Pick one?

Loapi:Uhm...Okay, let me see. Scroll down the movies(with her mouth full) Dan did so and she asked him to pause.

Loapi:That one..

Dan:This one?

Loapi:Mh mm...

Dan:Okay. Then let me play 365 days for you. Loapi:Thank you..

She placed her head on his chest. She had her head covered in a beanie. Dan:Sky?

Loapi:Hmm?

Dan:My dad wants to visit.

Loapi:That's cool, when?

Dan:He will be coming with Grace well since you and Sapphire can't travel anyway and you two shouldn't be sweating yourselves out.

Loapi:Ok, this house has 3 rooms akere? Dan:Yes.

Loapi:I'll try fixing the other two.

Dan:He has never left the farm ever since the fire... Loapi:The one your mother caused right?

He nodded.

Loapi:But to try and burn the person you're supposedly in love with..

Dan:That one went mad..I don't know where she is and I'm sure the case is already cold. Loapi:Some things are better

left in the past, all that matters is that you guys are fine now and you survived without her.

Dan:Yes and I have you..

Loapi:Yeah yeah, the movie Daniel...

Dan:kana o batla go mpolaisa nopa
hela waitse Lolo?She giggled.

Loapi:Sorry but apparently
the movie is nice. Dan:Let's
watch...

Loapi:thank you..

He started the movie and Lolo sucked in a breath. A door knock interrupted the moment and he paused.

Dan:Let me get the door..

He opened the door and it was the pizza he ordered. He checked his back pocket for his wallet and paid.

He took the pizza from the man and closed the door, locking it before joining Lolo on the carpet.

Lolo:What flavour is it?

Dan:The double crammed
crust.. Lolo:It's fine.

Resume the movie babe..

She placed her head back
on his chest.

Halfway through the movie Dan squeezed his eyes shut. He knew he wasn't going to get any for a pretty long time and it's a price he is more than willing to pay. After this movie all he

needs is a shower and to utilize his hand. Loapi looked up at him then she looked down. Maybe she shouldn't have chosen this movie and knowing she won't be able to give him the real thing till God knows when.

Loapi: Babe? You good? (guilt stricken)

Dan: Yeah, yeah. Let's watch...

Loapi: Can I help?

Dan: No, it's okay. You liking the movie? She nodded.

Loapi sucked in a breath and moved her hand down to his pants. Dan: Loloo..

Loapi: The least I can do is give you a hand job... He groaned.

Loapi: Undo the zippers for me. Please!

He did just as she said and she slipped her soft hand into his boxers. He grunted. Loapi's eyes widened, he was so hard and he was still expanding.

She turned and used her other hand to slowly push his black silk boxers down. His shaft sprung up.

Loapi: Ke ikgolegile (muttering to herself) She used both hands to hold his shaft.

Dan: FUUUCK!

Her soft hands all over him were making him weak.

In a steady motion, she slid her hands up and down his length. Dan groaned as he held her hands making her go faster.. he closed his eyes enjoying the sensation..

Loapi watched as he grunted and how he came all over her hands... Dan:Shiiit Lolo!

He leaned back as he breathed heavily. Loapi smiled looking at him. Loapi:Better?

He nodded. Her soft hands were still holding him.

Loapi:Let me go clean up and clean you up. Don't

play the movie without me. She let go and stood up,

heading to the bedroom for a washcloth.

When she came back, she delicately wiped him.

Loapi:Yeah...I'm sorry that this is what we'll be doing till I don't know.. Dan looked at her.

Dan:Babe don't feel guilty for things you can't control besides I know you... Loapi:What do you mean?

Dan:Tla bo ntabogisa gone ha o re ga o batle akere ke tloo go bolaya.. Loapi:Shut up!

He laughed as she placed her head on his chest. Dan:You're beautiful okay babe?

Loapi:Yes sir..

Dan:Don't forget that..

At Senwelo's house

Senwelo walked to the kitchen to try and calm down. Thompson followed her. Thompson:Nelo say something..

She just held a glass of water. She didn't know what to think. Senwelo drank the water and closed her eyes. This was too much to take in.

Senwelo:I think you should go.

Thompson:Senwe-

Senwelo:I'm not arguing with you, you repulse me at the moment. Just go Thompson. Just go! I need time to think.. He was about to walk out of the kitchen.

Senwelo:But do me one favour, talk to your daughter..

Without responding he walked out. Senwelo held the counter trying to think straight. At Shane's house

Sapphire sat in front of Shane's desk. Opening her computer, she used her other hand to dial her husband who answered on the second ring.

Shane:Baby
mama..

She blushed.

Sapphire:Hey love, how was your day? Shane:It's better now that you called..

She smiled as she typed Atang Johnson's name on the search bar. Shane:Are you working?

Sapphire:Just doing some research babe.. Shane:Alright.

Sweet dreams angel, I have to go. Sapphire:Okay. I'm counting days babe.

Shane:Stay safe for me sweetness.

Ka go rata autwa? She grinned.

Sapphire:E

e rra.

Shane:Bye

Jewel.

Sapphire:B

ye...

She hung and rubbed her tummy. She went through Facebook trying to find Atang but she found nothing, she didn't even ask for a picture from Bonolo. Maybe she has some..

She exited. She was a journalist and journalists don't give up like that.

She cracked her knuckles.

Sapphire:Okay Shane's Jewel let's do this..

She went to the web and using the little IT skills she had she searched her mother up on the internet.

A lot of results came out but she saw her mom's picture alright because she was a jeweler she obviously had to have an address. She clicked on it and somehow she saw her

dad's

name as the main funder of the business. She frowned but she will deal with that minor detail later. There was no mention of Atang.

She bit her lower lip. She clicked her fingers. The Johnson jewelry store..that one. She tried to remember the name again. Bonolo mentioned it once.

She leaned back and rubbed her tummy.

Sapphire:Aha!!

She typed in the name and there she found her. Atang Johnson. She printed out the details and she took the paper.

Sapphire:I'll be keeping myself

busy with this. At Sapphire's

old house

Thompson parked his car and placed his head on the steering wheel. He was about to do this?
He got out of the car and opened the gate.

He stepped inside and walked to the door. Thompson started knocking and waited. The lights went on and he had the key turn. An unfamiliar woman opened the door.
Thompson:Hi..

The woman pulled her robe closer and looked at him. She had seen him somewhere..she tried to jog her memory but she was blank at the moment.

Her:Hi.

Thompson:Do you by any chance know Sapphire? She frowned.

Her:I just moved here a month ago..

Thompson:Oh! Sorry for bothering you. Her:It's okay.

She closed the door and he walked away. Sapphire had moved out. He sighed.

He got inside his car and drove off. He will call in the morning, if she will take his call. At Shane's unpinned location

They loaded their ammunition.

Rafael:The helicopter is waiting.

Shane:I'm taking the first one with Rafe. Theo and Giso can use the other one...the rest of the team is driving there. I want that place fully surrounded.

Giso:Yes sir.

Shane:Call the leader of the car entourage, they need to be there before we land.. Theo:On it captain.

He checked his smart watch.

Shane:I still have the location, they aren't moving. Theo I need the area secured in thirty. It's late and I bet they aren't on high alert like in the afternoon.

Theo:Captain..

Shane:That was an order.

Rafael:Damn!

The helicopter landed and in full gear he walked to the helicopter.

Shane:Time, we need to make this clean and fast. We have the documents ready for processing after this..

Theo was talking on the phone as he passed on the orders that were barked at him.

.

The Heiress

#86

At Dan's place

Loapi tossed and turned. She placed her head on Dan's chest but sleep didn't come easy for her. She sighed and sat upright. Looking around the dark room she thought about her new reality. How life was still going to be. It brought tears to her eyes how unfair life was on her, she had been punished it was enough.

She quietly got out of bed and grabbed the phone from the stand. Her parents said they were coming to check on her by the end of this week and she didn't want to see that sullen

look on their faces whenever she told them she was getting worse or that there was no difference in her health status. She sat on the couch in the lounge and held her phone. She randomly decided to call Sapphire.

She could hear the phone ringing and Sapphire only answered on the fourth ring. Sapphire: Hey Lolo, How are you feeling?

Loapi: I'll be better, I have a question..

Sapphire: Ask away..

Loapi: Are you not asleep yet?

Sapphire shrugged.

Sapphire: For some reason I couldn't sleep, I tried but then pelo yame tla be e tlola (my heart would skip) a beat for no reason.

Loapi: Maybe that's a sign..

Sapphire: About? I just miss Shane that's all..

Loapi: Anyhow do you believe in God?

Sapphire: I actually do..

Loapi: I've been going to church the past few months and (sigh) let me drop it.. Sapphire: No don't, it's interesting. Talk.. maybe I'll fall asleep.

Loapi: Somehow I feel as if I'm being punished but at church when the pastor is preaching he says such things are put in our way to test us..

Sapphire: I have never went to church before but I believe in God and I do pray, when I can.. I think the church is interesting though..

Loapi:It is, sometimes it becomes hard to keep faith but I try. I see that Dan is only going cause I go to church. To him, it's useless because I'm still the same.

Sapphire:I'm sorry for what you're going through.. Loapi smiled sadly.

Loapi:I'll learn to live with it.

Sapphire:You're strong Lolo if you're still here..Besides you have a strong support team, the leader of it being Dan.. Loapi smiled. He has been so supportive and patient with her.

Loapi:He is a good man. God bless his soul. I think you should come to church. Sapphire:Just nje?

Maybe after I give birth.

Loapi:Okay. Is the little one fine?

Sapphire:more than fine..we're good. Don't worry about us.

Loapi:Well if you feel any cramps or anything call us and Dan will take you to hospital since Shane is not around.

Sapphire:Thank you for offering, goodnight Lolo. Loapi:Bye Fire.

Loapi hung up and rubbed

her bald head. At

Thompson's Place

He sat in his study with a glass of whiskey in his hand. Everything fell apart and he didn't know what to do at this point. It was never supposed to be this way. Never.

He threw his glass against the door in frustration.

Thompson:Dammit! Dammit!!

He said over and over again as tears filled his eyes. It finally sunk in that he might have annihilated everyone who was family and who cared for him. His chest hurt as the thought of dying alone filled his head. This was not it. And it was all his fault.

At Shane's place

Sapphire thought about what Loapi said about her skipping heart being a sign. To what? She did not know exactly. She got out of bed and knelt before the bed closing her eyes.

Sapphire:(sigh)dear Heavenly Father, I don't normally pray but today I would like to thank you for yet another day. Thank you for everything that I have and I would also like to put my husband, Shane Taylor before you, he is not a big believer because of his past but protect him for me. In Jesus name I pray. Amen.

Her heart felt a little lighter after that short prayer and she smiled. She got under covers and finally closed her eyes.

*****.

The Heiress

#87

At Shane's unpinned location

The men surrounded the area as they stealthily moved towards the heavily guarded warehouse. Through his ear piece Shane barked orders in a whispered hush tone.

Shane looked around and the guards were armed. Shane:Rafe, do it now..

Taking the captain's orders, Rafe used his silencer to shoot at the person who was by the warehouse. Alarmed the security guards looked around trying to locate where the shot was coming from but they saw nothing. They dropped their guard as Rafe fired silent shots. One of the guards fell down clutching his chest. He removed his hand and saw blood. His eyes widened as he looked at his hand in disbelief. At this point all the guards were on high alert trying to find who was firing shots.

Shane:We'll make an appearance in ten, be ready guys(whispering against his earpiece) Everyone roddered that as they waited.

At Shane's house

Sapphire opened her eyes. She was still finding it hard to sleep at this ungodly hour. She sighed as she pulled the blankets back and grabbed her phone from the stand.

She covered herself with the blankets and texted Shane. Sapphire: 😊 I can't sleep, are you awake?

She waited hoping he was at least online but that grey bluetick confirmed that he was not online. She sighed and turned to her side rubbing her tummy.

Sapphire: Hey baby.. I can't sleep, I hope you are good too. Mommy is good. So just two months and we'll see your face. Just don't look like your dad. We love you lots.

She smiled and tried closing her

eyes. She finally slept. At Dan's place

Loapi walked to the kitchen to drink milk or just something. She felt warm hands around her shoulders and she smiled.

He kissed her shoulder.

Dan: Can't sleep?

Loapi: Yeah..

Dan: I see..

He pulled her closer and she leaned against him. Dan: The house at Bobonong is almost done.

Loapi: I want to see it..

Dan: Not yet Sky. I'll take you there myself.

Loapi:Thank you..thank you.
Dan:Don't thank me..

Loapi:Gratitude is important. You should always be grateful for everything. You might never know when tragedy might struck or anything bad happening.

Dan:You're right. When did you become a well of wisdom?

Loapi:I think situations change people. You discover parts of yourself that you never knew you had. I'm trying to be positive as I can and God willing, things will be okay hey..

Dan:Yeah..

Loapi:I love the fact that you're trying. For me, even if it gets worse, you are being strong for me..

Dan:What does the Bible say? You're the rib of my rib, bone of my bone, flesh of my flesh.. Loapi chuckled.

Loapi:And here I was thinking you never listen in church. Dan:We are one. Church makes you happy?

Loapi:Very. One day our prayers will be answered, it might not be now mme akere. Dan:Okay Ms Motivational speaker let's get you to bed.

Loapi:ga ke ise ke nwe mashi..

Dan:Okay, I'm giving you a few minutes. Don't forget tomorrow you have a check up. Loapi:I haven't forgotten Dan.

Dan:And we have to be there early so that they can take their time.. Loapi:I hate being poked. It's always so painful.

Dan:I'm sorry, I'll buy you icecream after the checkup if you're going to be strong for me. She smiled.

Loapi:I'll try..

She opened the fridge, removed the milk carton and poured milk in a glass before placing the carton back in the fridge.

Loapi drank the milk looking at Dan and he chuckled. Dan:I'm waiting

for you..
Loapi:Okay. Okay.

She placed the glass down and took his hand as they headed to the bedroom. At Shane's unknown location.

They walked out of the location after making sure the thugs were down. Shane:Backup now!

All the men who had surrounded the place got in and Shane walked out. Shane:Arrest them, place them in custody. You guys know exactly what to do. Men:Yes sir..

Shane fist bumped with the team as he took off his bulletproof vest. Giso:Finally. I was starting to get bored.

Theo:Hungry..

Rafael:We can all go home.

Shane made sure to call for the helicopter to land in the bushes. Shane:Guys we did it.

Rafael:Yes we did...

They heard the helicopter from a distance and the guys started walking towards it. Unaware that there was a person following closely behind them.

They kept on walking while laughing. Shane was relieved that this one was a success. He would have to build up a solid case which he knew he wasn't presenting but it still made sense to put it all together. It was just what he did too to make sure justice gets served.

The guys stopped by the helicopter laughing.

Shane: Okay, we're taking this one right.

Rafael: Yeah..

The man who was working for the drug lords silently cocked his gun and aimed it for Shane's back.

Man: For taking them down, at least you get to die..

He shot and the guys only heard the gunshot as the man walked away silently unnoticed. Shane felt the cold metal hit his back with impact as he staggered forward.

Giso: Shit, he is bleeding.

Shane moved his hand to his back and felt the wet blood with its coppery smell.

Rafael: Let's get on the helicopter now! It's an order and we need medical attention. They make the phone calls.

Shane was shocked before pain set

in and he groaned. Rafael: Captain
we got you...

He placed Shane's hand on his shoulder as they walked to the helicopter. His back was bleeding profusely and they most probably had to press it, being careful not to break any bones in the process..

The guys got in and immediately found the first aid kit as Shane laid on his stomach groaning in pain.

Shane: Make it fast..uh..

The helicopter started heating up as they took off the ground.

Rafael applied pressure on the gun wound.

Rafael: Make it fast, he's bleeding out. Keep your life captain, this is nothing..

Shane just kept quiet. The pilot turned to look at them as he looked at the beeping controls. Theo turned to him.

Theo: What's wrong?

Pilot: Something is not right
with the engine.. Shane: Uh

wh-what do you mean?

He groaned out.

The pilot pressed buttons as he moved a few things on the control centre. Shifting. Pilot: Something is not right...

Rafael: What dammit? He is gonna die because of losing blood if we're not about to arrive...

The pilot tried to keel his composure as he moved controls and pressed buttons. Pilot:I think someone messed with the helicopter..

Giso:wait what? How did you get here?

Pilot:It was fine but with these things it takes time and shows when you have... The red lights went off in the helicopter as it beeped loudly....

Shane:Fuuuck! I have a wife and child...don't give me that uh shit!

He tried to control the situation and he did not want to mention how he barely arrived here with a helicopter that he had hoped was just acting up and would be fine once it landed...

He held the controls trying to pilot it but it failed as it slowly lost momentum.. Shane:I-

He was going pale due to the blood loss from his back.. Rafael:dammit

we shouldn't die in this..

The helicopter slowly plummeted down while they were near the rocks by the ocean..

The pilot tried his best but nothing was working and the men were paralyzed. They couldn't do anything to stop this cruel faith from happening.

Shane's anguished scream tore through the aircraft in the last seconds before it crashed against the stones.

.

The Heiress

#88

At the location

Due to shock and agitation the guys had already passed out

before the aircraft hit the rocks, making them unaware of the injuries they sustained as the helicopter crashed. Smoke filled the military helicopter and it even escaped into the atmosphere. A part of the plane had caught fire but due to the cool air breeze that was by the ocean side, the fire was out before it could even cause more damage.

Inside the crashed aircraft no one was conscious as smoke filled their lungs and they bled from the injuries they sustained from the light metal crushing against ocean rocks.

Three hours later, a chopper landed by the ocean. A military one at it. The paramedics sighed.

Man: When did they say they got the signal?

Woman: About an hour ago...

Part of the help they came with tried to open the doors of the helicopter. It took them a while but they finally opened the doors.

Man: Damn! This looks bad..

They shook their heads as the paramedics assisted in taking out the almost lifeless body out of the squashed metal.

They covered their faces with their hands trying to comprehend what they were seeing.

Woman:Damn, call for another emergency helicopter..we need to move..let's see if we can do something.

They squated next to the bodies as some

came with the necessities.That early

morning

At a private hospital in America

The doctors rushed with the men inside the hospital as soon as they had been made aware they were coming by the captain of the US Military.

Captain:Let me know of the progress and if there is nothing else we can do, I will make a few phonecalls to their next of kins and will communicate with their government.

Doctor:Yes sir.

Captain:Don't let anyone know that there are special agents in this hospitals, whoever did this might finish them off.

Doctor:Yes
sir.

Captain:Tha
nk you.

The captain walked away and dialed his second in command. They decided not to speak over the phone for this matter. Investigations will be done, they worked together along with these agents so he knew someone was onto the force. Most probably enemies made in the past or people who were caught in last night's mission. He will call when it's daylight.

He wasn't sure if they would even survive a few hours. That's what one of the doctors said as they brought the men. He was more worried about Captain Taylor. He was in such bad shape he had doubts he was going to survive this and that would be a great loss. He closed his eyes so that the tears would not be visible. Captain Taylor was an asset and he did his job wholeheartedly, losing him would also hit hard. He sighed and walked out of the hospital making his way to his chauffeured car.

At Dan's place

Loapi woke up early to get ready for her doctor's appointment. She was nervous, not knowing what the doctor was going to say about her health currently.

She got in the shower and slowly let the water flow. The warm water droplets hit her bald head and she wasn't sure if she was going to get used to that fact. As long as she was on treatment, it was going to be a rough journey for her. She just hoped that if it happened that she does not beat this thing Dan will be very happy and move on.

She got out of the shower and Dan was awake, sitting upright. Loapi: Morning.

Dan: Hey Sky, how was your sleep?

Loapi: Good.

Dan: Don't be nervous okay, the doctor said you're going to be alright. Loapi: Yeah.

At Shane's place

Sapphire turned on her side before her eyelids fluttered open. She checked her phone for any messages from Shane and unfortunately the one she sent in the middle of the night was unopened.

The smile disappeared and she dialed his number, maybe he slept after he did what he did right?

The phone rang a few times before it sent her to voicemail. Sapphire: My love, hi. This is your Jewel here, please call me back sweetheart. I love you.

She sent that voice message and sighed before peeling off the blankets and getting her heavy pregnant body out of bed. He will probably call, maybe she should keep herself busy today with something. She didn't have the energy to travel though.

She kept coming up with ideas on how to spend the rest of the day as she filled the bathtub.

By the time she was done with her bath, she had made up her mind to spend her day in the nursery. Shane was almost done with the nursery. It was unisex so even if they had a boy, they wouldn't have to change colours. She smiled as she rubbed her tummy.

She opened her underwear drawers and took out one of her most comfy underwear and wore it.

She looked at her swollen boobs in the mirror. So she was

going to breastfeed the baby. The feeling of having a baby latch in your breast must be so magical she could hardly wait.

She got dressed comfortably and smiled pulling back her hair. Her phone rang and she quickly rushed to it and even answered without checking the caller id.

Sapphire:Hello..(with a happy smile)

Thompson:Hello..

Her smile dropped and her heart sunk.

Sapphire:Hello..

Thompson could hear that she was expecting a phonecall and definitely not his because the excitement in her voice was gone.

Thompson:Good morning Fire. She nodded.

Sapphire:Hi, how can I help you?

Thompson:I would like to speak to you, I passed by your place and you were not there.

Sapphire frowned. Her father's humble voice was unusual. Should she hear what he has to say?

Sapphire:Talk about what?

Thompson:Everything..

She thought about it.

Sapphire:Okay. Uhm, I'll send the address.

Thompson kept quiet for a few seconds.

Thompson:Thank you. How have you been?

Sapphire:Okay. We'll talk. Bye.

She hung up before he could even respond back and she grabbed her phone and walked out of the bedroom heading to the kitchen.

She took something from the fridge before she made her way to the nursery. She smiled as the soft scents filled the air. She couldn't wait.

She immediately sat on the rocking chair and went through her playlist. She selected Rachel's Platten's You Belong and placed her phone on her thighs.

She rocked back and forth with a smile and rubbing her tummy.

♪♪I'm patiently waiting for you to arrive,I wanna meet you so much I can cryI wonder whose hands and whose eyes you will have I wonder if you're gonna smile like your dad Nothing you ever do will be so wrong You belong

You

belong 

Her smile widened as she imagined their little happy family. Her baby, her husband and her. This was everything to her now. Family.

Sapphire: I don't know your face baby Taylor but I know it will blow me away. I love you more than life itself okay angel? Mommy and daddy's little angel. Daddy is coming to us in a few days...he works hard to save lives and reduce the bad guys in this world. He is our hero. When you're in school and they ask you what daddy does? Tell them he is a hero okay?

She laughed alone. These quiet moments where she would randomly talk to her baby where everything.

Sapphire: I love you angel.

She leaned back and stopped rocking as she held the plate

in one hand and started eating. At The Hospital

Loapi looked at the doctor as she looked at her and Dan. Loapi closed her eyes, she hoped it was good news.

Doctor: There has been a complication. Loapi: Oh God!

Dan rubbed Loapi's back.

Dan: Let's hear what the doctor has to say okay babe? She nodded.

Doctor: With lupus patients it's common for them to have kidney failure and damage. That's the same case you have.

There were days you couldn't walk?

She nodded and Dan looked at her. She had tears in her eyes.

Doctors:That was not the joint swelling, well it was part that but also edema. The legswelling. The vomiting, nausea and chest pains..

Dan:So what now doctor?

Doctor:We will have to perform surgery to remove the damaged kidney.. Loapi leaned back as the tears cascaded down her cheeks.

Doctor:it has also affected your lungs. It's not that much but pleurisy makes you susceptible to pneumonia and you know we will have to put you on ventilator machines to aid breathing.

Loapi:Am I gonna catch a break?

Doctor:You will be good. You're still going to get treatment Lolo, you will survive and learn to live with it.

Dan pulled her to him placing her head on his shoulder.

Doctor:For now we will be observing closely and maybe in a week or two we will book you into surgery to remove the damaged kidney. There are also cases where both kidneys fail to do their jobs efficiently and we will have to remove both and put you on dialysis or wait for a kidney donor.

Loapi's heart sunk lower and lower. She didn't know how much of this she could take at this point.

Dan's phone rang and the doctor looked at him.

He slid his phone out as it rang. It was an international number. Dan:Excuse me, can I answer this?

Loapi moved back and the doctor nodded. He answered as he stood up walking out of the doctor's office.

He stood by the door as he answered. Dan:Hello...

.

*****The Heiress

#89

At the
hospital
Dan:Hello

..

Captain:Hello, am I speaking to
Daniel Taylor? Dan:That's him. If I
may ask who am I speaking to?
Captain:Captain Blake..
Dan:Okay(confused)how may I
be of assistance? Captain:This is
about Captain Taylor...

Daniel's heart skipped a beat as he waited
for Captain Blake to talk. Captain:I'm sorry to
be delivering such news..(pausing)
Daniel's heart pounded when he said that. Something
must've been wrong. He breathed in and out as the silence
filled both ends of the line and only his breathing was what
Captain Blake could hear. He hated doing this.

Captain Blake took a seat as he tried to find ways to deliver the news. Captain: Captain Taylor has been involved in a helicopter crash...

Daniel's world stopped moving as a hot sensation arose in his chest. He held the door for support. A helicopter crash?

Shane?

Captain Blake: He had sustained a bullet wound prior to the crash..

Daniel could actually feel the air leaving his lungs at the thought of his little brother shot at as also in an accident. This was too much.

Then he had Loapi who was stressing him then his little brother, a brother he also raised.. he let go of the door as he rubbed his chest. He could feel himself suffocating.

Captain: At the moment he is in a private hospital in the US and he sustained some very severe injuries and his current state is critical.

Dan covered his mouth.

Dan: Okay.

Captain: Once he is stable, we were planning on taking him there.. Dan: Ok.

He didn't know what to say because everything seemed to crumble. Dan: Will he survive?

The Captain sighed sadly. Nobody knew. No one knew what was going to happen. They had one fatality and the others were hanging by a thread but the case that scared them the

most was Shane..

Pain hit in his chest when he remembers all the machines and bandages surrounding him. Just in the last hour he had a cardiac arrest and they thought he was actually gone. The Captain shook his head. Some things you just can't speak about. They kill you inside slowly like poison.

The silence had Dan worried. He wanted to know the state his brother was in. Dan: Will he?

The captain snapped out of it.

Captain: Only time will tell...

Dan could hear from his tone that nothing was right. He didn't know how he was going to tell Sapphire. Sapphire. His heart cracked as he thought about her.

He didn't want to stress her but if they are bringing Shane over. Dan: When will he be here?

Captain: Once the doctors have given the greenlight for him to be taken there.. Dan: Keep me updated.

Captain: Of course.

Dan: Thank you.

Captain: Welcome.

He checked his watch.

Captain: I have to go..

Dan:Thank you once again for the update...

He hung up and placed his hands on his head. His mind started spinning. He took a deep breath and walked into the doctor's office.

Lolo and the doctor could feel the change in the atmosphere. Something seemed wrong. Dan sat next to Lolo trying to maintain a brave face but it failed him. He placed his hands on his face.

Doctor:Can I give you two privacy?

Lolo nodded and the doctor walked out of her office.

Loapi rubbed his back, placing her head on his back. Loapi:What's wrong?

Dan:I'm..it's too much.She kept quiet.

Loapi:I'm sorry. I'll take a taxi for appointments and try to learn to cook even when my hands shake. To ease the pressure off you. I'm sorry.

Dan:It's not you-it just..

He paused as he rubbed his chest.

Loapi:Talk to me..

Dan:It's Shan-Shane..

His hand shook as he covered his face.

Loapi hugged him as closely as possible as her heart pounded in her chest. He was breaking down.

Dan:He was involved in an accident and he is in a critical condition. Loapi covered her mouth in shock. How was Fire going to take it?

Loapi:Does Fire know?

Dan shook his

head.

Loapi:Oh

God! God!!

She let go of Dan and placed her hands under her chin thinking. This was too much for him. She could feel her heart break into pieces but Sapphire..

Loapi:Oh God have mercy on us all(teary)God!!

Her tears fell unawares as she thought about everything.

She looked at Dan and he looked stressed

beyond reasonable doubt. Dan:This hurts Sky.

Loapi:I know...

She just hugged him.

Loapi:We will get through this together. Everything. The accident, just everything. We need God more than ever..We'll get through it. Let it out..

At Shane's place

A door knock sounded from the lounge and she walked to the door. She had been trying Shane's number all afternoon but still voicemail. She tried not to panic besides if there was something she would've known.

She unlocked the door and looked at her father at her doorstep. She didn't know a person can age this much in two months because he looked old and she actually felt sorry for him.

Thompson looked at Sapphire who had a healthy pregnancy glow. He noticed the ring in her finger and he knew what that meant. He swallowed a painful lump as his guilt set in. He had blocked her negotiations and the fact that she never confronted him about anything had him feeling more guilty.

He had noticed the two cars parked outside and he had come to a conclusion that one is her car.

Sapphire
sighed.

Sapphire: Come
in..

Her father stepped in and she indicated to the couch. Thompson sat down uncomfortably as his conscience set in too and he realized he was the problem. Senwelo still hadn't called him as of yet and he knew he had to give her more time.

Sapphire quietly sat down and placed her hands on her lap looking at her father. Sapphire: You wanted to talk..

Thompson: Yes. First of all I would like to say I'm sorry.. Sapphire just nodded without saying a word.

Thompson: I-

Just when he was about to talk, a door knock

sounded and she sighed. Sapphire:Let me get the door..

She stood up and walked to the door where she opened it. Se frowned when she saw Dan.He was with Loapi.

Dan didn't say anything and she just looked at Loapi's puffy eyes. Loapi:Can we walk inside?

Sapphire:Of course but I have a guest.. Loapi:This is important cuz..

Sapphire:Okay.

Hello Dan.. Dan:Hey

Fire, how are you

sis?

Sapphire:Waiting for Shane to call but still good.

Just like that Dan's heart sunk again. He didn't know how she was going to react but she had to know as his wife.

They walked inside and greeted Thompson who greeted back. They sat on the double couch and Sapphire looked at her guests.

Dan:Sapphire can we talk in private?

Sapphire cocked an eyebrow.

Sapphire:Is something wrong?

Dan:Can we talk?

She looked at Lolo who had a

sombre expression. Sapphire:Of course..

They stood up and Sapphire led him to the passage way.

Meanwhile Thompson looked at Lolo. Her parents had told him about her being sick. Thompson:How are you?
Loapi:I'll survive uncle. I'll be strong.

And just like that silence filled the room.
Sapphire waited anxiously looking at Dan wanting to hear what needed privacy.

.

.

*

***** The Heiress

#90

At Shane's place

Dan sighed sadly as he looked at Sapphire. How was he going to do this? What if she goes into early labour and it will be his fault?

Yet again she needed to know, how was she going to understand that he kept such vital information from him? She was going to investigate since she is a journalist and it was going to stress her more than it would now.

Dan:At the moment how are you feeling?
Sapphire:I said I'm fine..

Dan sent her a long pained look before breaking the eye contact. Sapphire furrowed her eyebrows. Dan was acting strangely.

Dan:I received a call earlier on..

She waited for him to continue. He was going to filter it making it less severe for her, they couldn't afford it for her to lose it. She was pregnant and when Shane is well and fine he would be happy to see his family.

Dan:Uhm, Shane was involved in a helicopter crash...

Sapphire looked at him expecting him to laugh and say he is pulling her leg but he was serious. She backed away shaking her head as she hugged herself.

Sapphire:Dan this is a joke? Don't play like that.(with teary eyes) Dan:He is in hospital as we speak in thw US receiving medical attention. Sapphire:No! No!

She said as her heart stopped momentarily. This was a lie. Shane was coming, her husband was going to be here any day from now, he is not injured.

Sapphire:Shane is okay. Shane is coming back right? Dan walked towards her and she moved back. Sapphire:Da-

He just held her shoulders.

Dan:I'm sorry sis, Shane is still critical and I don't know the extent of his injuries but he is hospital right now fighting for his life.

Sapphire sniffed as her chest constricted. It felt as if she couldn't breath. Not her other half. Not Shane.

She rubbed her chest where her heartbeat was uncontrollable. Hurt, fear and anxiety were already setting in and she gasped for air..

Sapphire:Ng ng..No!

She closed her eyes hoping it was a dream but it was not. She opened her eyes and spots appeared in her peripheral vision. She blinked as it got darker.

She remembered only Dan shouting out her name

when she finally passed out. At the hospital

Sapphire woke up disoriented. She looked around, feeling an oxygen mask on her mouth and the IV drip connected to her hand and the smell of pills made her feel nauseous.

She hated hospitals. The door opened as her doctor walked in and looked at her. Dr R:Hello Fire.

Sapphire:Why
am I here? Dr

R:You passed
out.

Sapphire:Ok-

She paused. She was about to ask why when it all came

back and tears filled her eyes. Dr R: Fire...
She laid back as the tears fell by her sides.
Dr R: I'm monitoring your blood pressure levels closely..

The dr squeezed Sapphire's hand.

Dr R: Try to calm down, I know it's hard
little one but try okay? She nodded with
tears in her eyes.

The doctor walked out as more tears fell the more she
thought about it, her chest was aching and she felt empty.
A big void that only Shanr could fill..
She sobbed quietly in her room.

The door opened and Senwelo walked in. She cried some
more upon seeing her and this time she couldn't control the
tears. Her Shane was in critical condition. Her husband.
They had a baby to look forward too.

Senwelo quickly made her way to her bed and sat on the bed.
She fixed her pillows and helped her sit upright. Seeing
Sapphire's endless tears tore her heart and she hugged her.
Senwelo: I know. All we can do is hope for the best.
Sapphire: I-I love him ma (quivering lips) there is no me
without him.. we-we're o-one.. Senwelo: I know but you
also have a baby to think about Fire..

Sapphire:I
can't.(crying)
Senwelo:You
can..

Loapi stood by the door as Dan sat by the waiting benches. Loapi wiped her tears as she looked at Fire. She didn't want to interrupt them.

Senwelo hugged Sapphire who was crying while wearing the oxygen mask, her tears and sobs touched their hearts. She was crying for him, because he wasn't fine.

Sapphire literally felt her world stop, she didn't want to live without him. He was her world, she didn't want to imagine a life without him and he was in a foreign country.

Senwelo:Wela pelo..

She cried more as her hands shook while her lips trembled. She could feel her brain shutting down and trying to fight the reality that Shane was not here and that he was injured..

Dan and Thompson could hear her sobs and Dan had to hold back his own, knowing that his brother was critical and his wife was a mess.

More ache followed Dan as he remembered that he had to tell his father. His knees gave out as he leaned back, he could feel all the weight on his shoulders and he wished the ground could open up and swallow him.

Thompson kept quiet but hearing Sapphire cry this bad and in her condition. It caused sadness and pain in his heart.

Dan squeezed his eyes shut trying to fight back the tears. Loapi turned and saw that. She walked towards him and he stood up. She walked away with him to the car. She unlocked the car and he opened the door for her before heading to his side.

She closed the car door and looked at him. He was already trying to be strong but it was hard. She just hugged him without saying a word and she felt wetness against her neck, he was crying and it touched her heart too...

Loapi: Everything happens for a reason..

He was quiet as he silently cried against her and she had to use her hand to wipe her own tears back.

In Sapphire's hospital room

Senwelo wiped Fire's tears as Sapphire looked at her with a broken heart and spirit. Senwelo: hold on for the baby..

Sapphire just nodded.

Senwelo: I'm going to bring you something, okay?

Sapphire nodded as Senwelo stood up and walked out.

Dan and Loapi walked inside and she could see that this had an effect on Dan.

Dan: Are you okay?

And just like that another fresh batch of tears started as she shook her head.

Loapi held her hand and rubbed it.

Loapi:You may be weak but the Lord isn't. Draw your strength from the Lord..(softly) Sapphire just nodded with tears in her eyes.

At a private hospital in the USA

The doctors and nurses ran into Shane's room as they started the process of trying to revive him.

Nurse:Doc I think he's crashing out.

The other doctors were busy trying to revive him while the main doctor looked at the nurse who already had a grieve stricken face.

Doctor:Try again!

They did, the machines beeped again loudly as the EKG machine lines were not consistent. Doctor:He's crashing, make it fast bef-

*
.

*

A WEEK LATER

***** The Heiress

#91

At the hospital

Lolo stood by Sapphire's side as she had an oxygen mask on. She had been having these anxiety attacks ever since they said Shane was not okay.

Loapi:Baby breath..

Sapphire just looked at Lolo, how was she so strong when

everything was falling apart? Loapi: Fire we have the baby to think about..please ka go kopa.

Lolo sat down and Sapphire looked at Lolo as she placed her shaky hands on her lap.

Loapi slowly removed the oxygen mask from Sapphire's face, Loapi also had a drip with her as she sat down. The doctor had said Sapphire is lucky that the stress hasn't induced early labour but at this stage, it was safe to say she had preeclampsia and she had to try and be calm or else they would be forced to book her for a C-section.

Loapi rubbed her nose that had a tube to help with her breath. Loapi: Fire please. All we can do is pray.

Sapphire: How are you so strong?

Her voice came out as a hushed whisper.

Loapi: I am not strong. Not at all. God is the strong one, not me. Just trust Him.. Sapphire: It's hard. It's so hard.

Loapi: Can we pray?

She nodded and Loapi held Sapphire's hands as they closed their eyes.

Loapi: Dear Heavenly Father, we come with you with heavy hearts my Lord. A lot has been going in our lives and our mortal bodies can't take it anymore, our hearts are slowly giving out and all we ask for is strength. We pray that we are strong enough to go through this time of testing...(pausing) We put Shane under your care and protection. May your light

shine upon his life, may you increase his days. You have kept him alive for this long and we believe he will wake up if it is your will Lord.

Sapphire just nodded as tears fell from her eyes. Loapi's prayer was sincere and not once did she mention herself and that blew her away. How was she so strong yet she had her own set of demons to battle?

Loapi: Lord yet again as we are holding hands, keep the baby safe, preserve the life inside of her and give her strength to move...

Dan stood by the door of Sapphire's room and he bowed his head as Lolo continued praying for everyone except herself. Her soft voice touched the depths of his heart and when she said amen he lifted his head and looked at the two ladies.

Dan walked in as Sapphire used her hands to wipe away her tears. Loapi's face brightened when she saw Dan.

Dan kissed her forehead and held

Sapphire's hand. Dan: How are

you holding up?

Sapphire: I'll be good. Any updates?

Dan shook his head knowing very well he was lying. He just didn't want to stress Sapphire more, her health also mattered and Shane would never forgive him if his Jewel was to lose the baby.

Sapphire: Okay.

Sapphire looked at Loapi and tears filled her eyes. What Loapi was going through was also a call for concern.

Sapphire: Lolo are you fine?

Loapi nodded with a smile and

Dan looked at her. Dan: You should be in bed.

Loapi: They let me come..

Dan: Did you bribe them?

Loapi laughed.

Loapi: Ga ke mohumi rra..

Dan: Ija.

Sapphire smiled. Loapi's positivity was commendable. Dan: When are they booking you in for surgery?

Loapi: Uhm ka Wednesday.

Dan: And it's the weekend, ladies what do you want to eat? Sapphire: Anything is fine with me.

Loapi: Anything soft..

Dan: Okay. Let me go grab you guys something to eat and when I come you little lady are going back to your room.

Loapi: Yes father (in a bored tone)

He shook his head and pecked her lips. Dan: I'll be back..

He walked out and

Sapphire leaned back.

Sapphire: All will be well

Lolo..

Loapi:Don't worry about me. Just try not to stress the baby okay?
Sapphire:I'll try.
Loapi:Good.

Sapphire put on her oxygen mask and closed her eyes.
Loapi leaned against the chair as rubbed her chest. There was a slight ache but once she was on the bed she would sleep it off. She sighed.

At the mall

Dan stood by the yoghurts' section a bit confused on which one to choose for Loapi. Her tastes changed everyday and he definitely didn't want her to puke and lose more energy. He sighed.

A lady saw him looking at the yoghurts and she walked to him.
Her:Can I help you choose?

He chuckled. It was so manly.

Dan:I don't know which one she would prefer..
Her:Your mother?

He shook his head as he got the plain yoghurt and placed it on the trolley. He also got the strawberry flavoured one.

Dan:Wife.

Her eyes looked at his hands and there was no ring.
Her:She is lucky.

Dan:Yep..

Her:My name is Tshego.

Dan:Nice to

meet you...

Tshego smiled.

Tshego: See you
around.

Dan: Sure.

Dan pulled the trolley and walked away. Tshego thoughtfully looked at him. He was well built and she compared him to those guys she saw on magazines with his smart fade and deep voice. She didn't ask for his name but she hoped to be seeing more of him around. She walked to the till with her shopping basket and stood behind him.

She watched him take out the food as his strong arms placed food by the counter. Dan: I'm swiping.

The cashier nodded scanning the food items. He took out his card to swipe. Tshego hoped she wasn't being creepy by looking at him. She didn't hit on him or anything though...

He placed the plastics in the trolley and pushed it out. She sighed and placed her basket by the counter.

Tshego: H

i..

Cashier: H

ello..

She scanned the items.

Daniel reached the parking lot and unlocked his car opening the boot. His phone rang and he slid it out of the pocket.

Dan:Hello..

Captain:Greetings, the doctor this side has given the go ahead to let Shane travel.. Dan:Okay. Should we make arrangements with a hospital this side? When should we expect him?

Captain:In two to three days. He is still living through oxygen machines but stable. Dan:That is okay I guess..thank you, I will forward that hospital's details and will let you know.

Captain:Have a good day.

Dan:You too.

He hung up and sighed. This was hard.

Loapi's call came through.

Dan:Hello..

Loapi:hey(coughing) your dad's here.. Dan: He is?

Loapi:mmhmm..he came with Gladys.. She coughed some more..

Dan:Babe are you okay?

Loapi:Yeah..just bring extra food ga e le gore ga o ise o reke. Dan:Okay. I love you.

Loapi:I love you too..

She hung up and he sighed looking at the food he bought. It

included groceries since his dad was living with him. Obviously everyone was worried about Shane but they were trying to be strong. Loapi's parents had come over for the weekend and as always they couldn't bear seeing Loapi like that. It hurt them everytime and somehow Loapi smiled through it, telling them she'll be okay.

At The Hospital

Ra Dan:How are you holding up? Sapphire:I'm taking it day by day I guess.

Ra Dan:Let's pray he will be fine. Daniel will keep us updated. Sapphire:Yes.

Ra Dan:How is the little one? Sapphire smiled sadly.

Sapphire:As long as I don't stress your grandchild is fine.. Loapi rubbed her temples.

Loapi:Let me go rest in my room okay..I-(coughing) Sapphire:It's okay, can I call I nurse or can I take you? Loapi:You're on bedrest. Will call later..

She stood up and walked with the IV drip stand.

Sapphire watched her walk slowly out of the room and she rubbed her teary eyes. When Loapi had been talking about her being sick in the past two months she had seen a change

but seeing her now, she realised how hard this hit her and how she still had multiple treatments to get through. She was already so weak and it hurt her.

Ra Dan:I hope she survives this.

He said with a pained voice. He hated her just because she was a Mokgosi not knowing that Sapphire was the daughter of the same man that he had suspected of sleeping with his wife since they never divorced.

Both girls were sweet and he honestly had no reason not to like them now.

Sapphire:I hope so too..this is too much and she is always praying and this(getting teary) Ra Dan:God will see her through...

He said. Everything in their family was just a mess. Shane's survival was something that they prayed for, they prayed he woke up and Loapi's pain was also heartbreaking.

Sapphire:You should hear her prayers...sometimes she prays with a huge smile that I get hurt on her behalf. She prayed for Shane and our little family today and not once did she mention herself...I feel like she is just living and has given up but still...(crying)I do not understand at all...

Ra Dan:Don't cry, she was not crying and I'm certain she is not expecting a pity party. You both are strong girls.

Sapphire:I don't know..

The door opened and Dan walked in.

Dan:Hi, I brought your food, hey dad..where is Lolo? Sapphire:She went to her room.

Dan placed the plastics by the bedside and he took Lolo's food and looked at Fire. Dan:I'll talk to you later okay? Eat and rest.

Sapphire:Alright thank you.

Dan walked out and Sapphire was kept company by the old man. Senwelo said she will come over later. Even her dad, welk both of them at the same time.

At Loapi's room

Dan walked in and found her in her room. The nurse was holding a bucket for her as she vomited.

He quickly placed the food down and rubbed her back. Dan:Hey...

When she was done she was given a glass of water to rinse her mouth and she spit it out. She embarrassingly looked at the nurse who just squeezed her hand.

Nurse:Try to rest and don't move around. Loapi:Okay..

The nurse walked to the bathroom and

Dan sat next to Loapi. Dan:Hey babe..

Loapi:Hii..(weakly)

Dan:Rest and I'll be here okay? I

brought food too. Loapi:Okay.

She closed her eyes and he rubbed her arm

before covering her up. Dan:I love you Sky..

.

*****The Heiress

#92

At The Hospital

Dan just pressed his phone while stealing glances at Loapi.

She turned to face the other way and he put the phone away to pull the blankets up. The door opened as Gladys wheeled Ra Dan inside the room.

Gladys:He wanted to come in. Dan:It's okay. Is Fire okay?

Gladys:She's asleep.

Dan:Alright.

Gladys:Will Loapi be fine? Dan:I'm hoping she will be..

Gladys:I will keep everyone in my prayers. Dan:Thank you..

Gladys walked out and Dan looked at his dad. Dan:They are planning on flying Shane this side. Ra Dan:That's good, he can be closer to home.

Dan:Yes. I just hope there won't be any complications along the way. Ra Dan:We can only hope..
Dan:Yes..

He sighed and covered his face with his hands.

Ra Dan:I know you're also exhausted, thia is sucking all your energy.. Dan:I have to be strong for everyone.

Ra Dan:But who is strong for you?

Dan paused thoughtfully. He just knew he had to be strong for everyone else. Ra Dan:I pray all will be well.

Dan:Me too..

Dan:Dad did you eat? His father modded.

Dan:Alright...

More than an hour passed and Gladys came to wheel Ra Dan out after he had talked to Dan. Dab leaned back and looked at Loapi. She pursed her lips like she always did whenever she was asleep. A small smile graced his lips as he he stood up from his chair and put his hands in his pockets.

He walked to the window and stood there looking at the view from down below. He really hoped she would beat this and that they will be happy someday. He missed seeing her smile genuinely or laugh about something.

Even her annoying mood swings were something he missed, things were never going to go back to normal but a sense of normalcy would do. Even for just a single day.

He sighed as he turned to face her again. Her eyes fluttered open and he smiled a bit. Dan:sweetheart..

Loapi:Hey(weakly)

She tried to lift her head up but

decided against it. Dan:Want to

eat?

Loapi:Yes..

He sat on a chair next to the bed and looked at her with a sad smile. He took out the food from the plastics and opened.

Loapi:B

abe?

Dan:Yes

?

Loapi:There is church today, I

want you to go.. Dan:Lolo...

Loapi:Please for my sake..

She looked at him with those eyes of hers and he had no other option than to agree. Dan:Okay.

Loapi:Thank you and take notes for me, you can come read them for me when you visit.. Dan chuckled.

Dan:Still bossy I see

Mrs Taylor. She

smiled.

Dan:Now let's feed you okay..

Dan walked out of the room when Loapi was asleep yet again. Sh said church but first he had to pass by Sapphire's room.

He knocked at the door and
Senwelo was by her side.

Dan:Dumelang.

Senwelo:Hi..

Sapphire:Dad couldn't come?

Senwelo:He said he will come later..(in a bored tone)

Sapphire didn't want to comment on the sudden bad blood between her step mother and her cold hearted father.

Dan:Sapphire I got news..

She sat upright and looked at

Dan. Dan:Shane will be

moved this side this week.

A ray of hope settled inside of
her as she smiled.

Sapphire:How is he?

Dan:Stable, but he will be flown this side. I will talk to the doctors to be ready for him. We don't know how he is at the moment, we are just relying on reports from that side.

Sapphire nodded.

Dan:Fire, he won't be the same Shane you know. Expect to see the worst. I hate to say it but he might be different..

Sapphire rubbed her chest nodding.

Dan:That was all, he is coming home. Just try to not stress my nephew or niece.

He kissed her cheek before he said his goodbyes and walked out. Senwelo:Fire breath and be strong my girl. Don't forget prayer.. When Senwelo mentioned prayer she remembered Lolo.

Sapphire:I just hope God hears the prayers. Senwelo:He does, it is up to you to believe in Him.

Sapphire:Yeah...

Senwelo initiated the small talk to just take

Sapphire's mind off things. At Dan's house

He quickly changed clothes and he sprayed his cologne. It was not too much. Dan:The things we do for love.(chuckling)

He never took notes, Lolo was the one who did that everytime she would drag him to church.

He sighed checking himself in the mirror one more time

before he walked out of the room. At Church

Daniel found a seat and he sat down. The pastor had not yet

arrived so he took out a small notebook and pen. He smiled looking at the book.

Tshego stepped inside the church and looked around. She smiled. She never expected to see him at church. The seat next to his was empty so she decided to head in that direction.

She sat down and Dan looked up. Tshego flashed a pretty smile his way. Tshego:Hiii..Didn't expect to see you here..Never thought you were the church guy.

Dan:Guess we bumped into each other again.

Tshego:How long have you been coming to church? Dan:For a

month or so..

Tshego:Wow! Okay..

The pastor walked in and they bowed their heads as he started with an opening prayer. All:Amen!

They lifted their heads and Tshego smiled looking at Dan. Dan:How do you take notes?(whispering)

Tshego:Just like in a meeting..

Dan:haish. Let me try, I never take notes...

Tshego:You'll get the hang of it but make sure to highlight bible verses.

Dan:Noted. Thank you.

*****The Heiress

#93

At Church

Once church was over Dan closed the Bible and the notebook. He thoughtfully looked around as people started walking out of the building. Today's message had him thinking and he never really thought about this. He had been coming because of Lolo..

His phone beeped in his pocket and he slid it out. Tshego admired him as she held her Bible in her hands.

Dan smiled reading the text.

My Sky:Hurry and come tell me what went on at church 😞 😊 He texted back.

Dan:Calm down love.

It was showing that she was typing and he understood it wasn't going to be that fast but he waited.

My Sky:♀Okay. I miss your forehead kisses. Dan:Can I cuddle you?

My Sky:👀👀you want to cuddle me? Dan:Yes. Is

there a problem Mrs

Taylor? My Sky:Not at all. I

love you and bye 😊

He smiled as he slid his phone back into his pocket and stood up. Dan:It was nice bumping into you Tshego, I have to go.

Tshego:Like wise...

Dan:Daniel.

Tshego:Daniel...

His name sounded nice and she smiled wider.

Dan started to walk away but he paused. It was late and... Dan:Do you have transport to go home?

Tshego:I'll take a taxi..

Dan:It's late, I'll drop you

off. Is it far? Tshego:Ha

go kgakala mme(softly)

Dan:I'll drop you off

then, follow me.

She walked slowly behind him to his car. She opened the front seat door after he unlocked the car but paused to look at him.

Dan:It's okay..get in..

She got inside and buckled up as her started the car. His scent filled the car and she secretly breathed it in.

After he reversed he buckled up and joined the road. Tshego: So what do you do?

Dan: At the moment? Just going through stuff, kind of dropped some projects too.. His smile faltered and she looked at him with concern etched in his face.

Dan: Have you been religious for a long time?

Tshego laughed softly tucking her hair behind her ear. Tshego: having faith is not being religious..

He shrugged turning to join another road.

Dan: How are you guys able to believe a man whom you have not seen?

Tshego: We may not have seen God but we have seen His works and He is a good God. Dan nodded.

Tshego: You will get used to it, there is an all night this coming Friday. Are you coming? Dan: I'm not sure. I will see.

Tshego: You should come. It will be nice...

Dan: You are just as excited about church as she is? Tshego: She?

Dan: My wife...

She maintained her smile. She had forgotten that he said he had a wife, yet she didn't see a ring on his finger..

Dan: Am I on the right path?

Tshego: Yes.. you should come to church with her.. Dan: Not now..

Her interest piqued.

Tshego: Why

?

Dan: Stuff....

Tshego:Oh.

Dan:The notes I took are good?

Tshego:They are perfect, you should also download this great Bible app, it has bible studies, daily verses and devotions. It's really good.

Dan:Wow! You're such a christian..

Tshego:what?(laughing)

Dan:You are...

Tshego:Staaaap it!(laughing some more as she punched his shoulder) Dan:The truth mma..

He used his other hand to switch on the sound system in his car. Dan:You're not too christiany christian?

Tshego:oh my God!!(laughing)ao bathong, gatweng yaanong? Dan laughed as he played a song.

Tshego paused as she listened and smiled. Dan turned. Dan:I think ka goroga..

Tshego:Is this....

Dan:Yep..

Tshego:This was like a major song back in the days..

Dan:Go itse nna.

He increased the volume as Bujo Mujo's Summer Rain.

♪♪ Your love is like a rainbow
You turning grey into the bright light.
Your kiss comes like a summer rain, it makes me feel alright♪♪

She sung along before she stopped and giggled.

Tshego:And we're from church..(shaking
her head)ema hoo.. Dan stopped where
she said he should stop.

Tshego:Thank you so much and if you need help with
anything you can call me... Dan:We'll meet in church.

Tshego:You're
going back? Dan
laughed.

Dan:I don't have a choice..

She stepped out of the car and waved at him. He waved
back and waited for her to get inside the house before he
drove away to the hospital.

He checked his phone and there was no

new message from Lolo. At The Hospital

Dan walked into Lolo's room holding a
Bible and the notebook. He sat by her
side and she was facing the other way.
Dan:Sky?babe, I'm back from church..

He shook her and there
was no response. Dan:Baby

girl...Sky? Lolo?

He turned her and her eyes were closed.

Dan:Lolo?babe

He was getting worried, she wasn't responsive at all..He pressed the emergency button.

Dan:Nurse!! Doctor!!(shouting)

*****.

The Heiress

#94

At The Hospital

The nurses walked inside Lolo's hospital room and looked at Dan.Nurse:What's wrong?

Dan:She is unresponsive..I-(catching his

breath with tears in his eyes) He was

panicking, he can't lose her.

Nurse:She was in pain earlier on, the doctor instructed us to give her some strongpainkillers. They knocked her dead..

Dan:She's okay, she's still alive?

Nurse:Yes son, she will be awake tomorrow afternoon. She is still out.. Dan:Thank you!(in relief)

He felt his chest clear and he sat down. He held her hands and kissed her hands. Dan:I never want to lose you Sky. I even went to church baby and I....

Dan placed his head on the bed.

Dan:Don't scare me like this..(getting teary)I love you so much Skyy.. He held her hands tight.

Dan:I don't see myself with anyone but you, please be strong love..

His tears cascaded down his cheeks.

Dan:I know I'm not strong in faith like you but baby, I'm begging you. Don't die on me...just...

He cried and wailed in her hospital room. The nurse silently stood outside the door room hearing his cry. He really really loves her.

The following morning

Sapphire woke up and that empty feeling in her heart weighed her down. A lone tear fell down her cheek and she quickly wiped it away.

She picked up her phone and went through her pictures with Shane. Sapphire:I miss you, please get through this love...

She said placing her phone down with a sad sigh. She rubbed her tummy.

Sapphire:Baby I'm going to try..maybe I can ask them to take us to aunty Lolo right? Justlike daddy she is not fine.

At a Hospital in the US

Captain Blake watched as the medical team placed the bodies inside the flight. Captain:One is deceased, the other four are stable..

The flight attended noted that down.

Doctor:We are going to have four nurses and two doctors on this flight, everything is set. Captain:Thank you, some of our men will be going there in a different flight.

Doctor:Alright Sir...

The doctor walked the stairs getting out and the Captain looked at the bodies. The machines connected to their bodies and the only body bag in the flight.

He slid his phone out.

Captain:Find the bastards who did this, the military force is coming for them.

He said in a deadly tone that had the other person at the end of the line shivering. Man:Yes sir.

Captain:I want a report in a week, even if I go against protocol and kill the fucker. We lost good men and if it's a mole, well I will deal with it.

Man:Yes

Captain.

Captain:Go

od.

He hung up.

Captain:Shane I hope you survive,

we need you man. He walked out

of the aircraft

At Tshego's workplace

Tshego sat down as her friend followed and sat down on the office chair.

Tshego placed her bag on the table and lightly supported her head with her hand. Tshego:You should see him friend, he is such a gentleman.

Toni:I'm glad. Did he ask you out? She asked genuinely.

Tshego:Not yet. I don't know. I met him yesterday first at the grocery store then at church.. Toni:Did he at least ask for your number?

Tshego:He said we'll meet at church.. Toni laughed.

Toni:O itshwere ka brother neh?(giggling)

Tshego smiled shaking her head.

Tshego:I like him a lot. He is everything I'm looking for in a man really. Mature, handsome, dresses well, goes to church...(dreamily)

Toni:From just two encounters? Tshego:These things you can just tell akere...

Toni:Tsenawena! If he likes you back go for it..

Tshego bit her lower lip.

Tshego:He keeps mentioning a wife..

Toni's face changed and she looked at Tshego.

Toni:Married men are a no go, friend I understand you're in your thirties and you feel like the clock is ticking but not married men. Those ones are dangerous.

Tshego:I like him and I didn't see a ring on his finger.

Toni:Either way forget him. Maybe he does cheat and he does not go around wearing a ring..

Tshego:Do they blatantly talk about their wives? Maybe he is grieving, kana o itlhela a lesad nyana. In a handsome way but he looks like a man who has a lot going on..

Toni:More reason to stay away from him Tshego.

You don't need drama... Tshego sighed pushing herself into the desk.

Tshego:You're probably right...

Toni:I know I'm right. What if his wife is crazy and she attacks you? O batla go beletswa go thuba lelapa la batho? Tshego lifted her eyebrows.

Tshego:No but are we talking about me here? I was just saying I like him and his company..

Toni:You wanted to date him regardless of the fact that he is married... Tshego just shrugged.

Toni:Iyoo mma! Don't say I didn't warn you.. Tshego:Let's change topics, how is Zoe?

Toni:O bua gore(laughing)But I don't know what I'm going to tell her when she wants a daddy.

Tshego:Start dating..

Toni:No. No. I gave up on that. I'm content with my child, might adopt too.. Tshego:You got your hands full...

Toni:Motherhood is beautiful..

Tshego smiled looking at Toni. Toni took a glance at her watch and bit her lower lip. Toni:I have to go friend.

See you.

She blew a kiss her way before she stood up and walked to the door.

Tshego watched Toni walk out before she picked her phone and went on Facebook.

She searched the name Daniel. She didn't know his surname but she just went to pictures after typing in his name on the search bar

She smiled seeing his picture and she clicked on it. She read the name aloud. Tshego:Daniel Taylor...

She went to his account and went through all the pictures on his account. She saw a picture of him proposing to a girl.

She read the caption, it was from almost a year ago.

"Thank you for making me such a happy man. I loved you from the very first moment I saw you throw a smile my way at that petrol filling station 😊♀

Ne o le makgakga gore le wena but I found out later that you were actually sweet. I won't tell the gents that I'm the first one to you know 😊

This year your birthday is special Sky, you agreed to be my wife on this special day. I wish to grow old with you and to be with you when you're carrying our children. I want you for better or for worse, I will take your mood swings as they come akere wa lapisa 😊

Anyways magents ga ka jesa team, ka nyala and ke ene yo. O tlo go nkomanya after this long post..plus I put embarrassing pictures of her on social media akere..♀❤️"

After she saw that picture she saw more pictures of Sky. He did call her Sky right? She was pretty and young. There was a picture of her sitting on top of his car in shorts.

"👁️Ke bolaile malaite..look at this" that was the caption under the picture..

Some more pictures showed up and she saw some pictures of when he was alone. She scrolled back and went to the proposal picture. She clicked on the comments.

Facebook Friend:Congratulations..

She saw a comment by a Loapi Mokgosi on the post. Mokgosi was a familiar surname, she had heard it somewhere..

Loapi:Dan ae 🤔 Why o ka tsenya pic ke tsoga phakela? She went to the replies.

Dan:chill..

Loapi:Mxm 😊

Dan:You love me?

Loapi:I'll see you at home 😊

Dan:Whatever you're planning I don't like it..

A Sapphire joined the comments and replied.

Sapphire:👁️👁️ Lolo le dira bosathanezemo akere?

Loapi:👁️👁️ Tswa mo go nna..ga o bo dire wena? Sapphire:I'm watching you..

Loapi:😊😊 Dan delete the pictures.

Sapphire:Don't. I saved them too. Loapi:Fire wa go swaba 🤔

She just switched her phone off and placed it away. There were no wedding pictures so how sure could she be that he was married? Maybe he is her blessing and she is blocking it by thinking too much about it. She leaned back and sighed.

.

* *

A FEW DAYS LATER

***** The Heiress

#95

At The Hospital

The doctor followed the nurses as they wheeled Lolo's bed back into the room as Dan stood by.

Dan: Is she okay?

Doctor: The surgery was a success, at the moment only one kidney is working. Dan: Will she need dialysis?

Doctor: No, it's working perfectly so no. But I already put her name on the list for a kidney transplant.

Dan nodded.

Doctor: Because we might never know. Maybe in three years from now she might need a new kidney because her current one is failing.

Dan nodded.

Dan: I can still test to see if I'm a match, so that we don't wait that long. Doctor: I will do so tomorrow, she needs to rest right now.

He covered his face
with his hand.

Dan:Okay, when will
she be awake?

Doctor:Later in the
afternoon.

Dan nodded walking out of the room, leaving the nurses
inside her room.

He sat by the benches. His phone rang and he
slid it out of his pocket. Dan:Hello..

Gladys:I'm coming with your
father there... Dan:Okay.

He hung up and sighed. An incoming call robbed him of his
seconds' rest and he answered. Dan:Hello..

Caller:The flight just landed in South Africa and we will be
boarding another flight. When we land that side, we will bring
him and the others in ambulances to the hospital.

Dan:Okay. Thank you, will be
waiting this side. Caller:Alright.

He hung up again and leaned back in his seat. This was
getting stressful. He closed his eyes hoping he can exhale for
a minute. He didn't know who to talk to because he was
trying to be so strong for everyone. Lolo, Shane, Sapphire
and his dad. It was honestly draining the last of his energy,
he tried but he was reaching his limits.

Meanwhile Thompson parked his car outside the hospital
and stepped out. He finally had the courage to talk to
Sapphire. He breathed in and hoping that she will forgive

him.

He passed Dan who was sitting by the benches on his way to Sapphire's room. He knocked on her door.

Sapphire:Come in...

He stepped in and
Sapphire sat upright.

Sapphire:Hi.

Thompson:Hello, can
I sit down?

Sapphire:Sure..

He sat down and looked at her. Thompson:I don't want to stress you..

Sapphire wanted to roll her eyes. Her father had already stressed her a few months ago when he wanted her to choose.

Sapphire:You can talk..

He brought his hands together and looked at her. Aqua's exact replica and her mother must be turning in her grave because of how he treated Sapphire. He closed his eyes for a few seconds before he spoke.

Thompson:It is going to be hard telling you this...

Sapphire placed her hands on her tummy and looked at her dad. He sighed and started telling her what he told Senwelo.

Sapphire didn't know how to feel about all her father told her so she kept a blank expression and let him talk without interrupting him at all.

After he was done she laughed in disbelief.

Sapphire:Wow! You are one selfish man, so selfish I had wondered if I was your daughter.How does that justify anything you did? You were looking for one person and that's you(getting teary)

Thompson:I'm sorry...

Sapphire:Sorry doesn't fix things when you're doing it to save your own skin and justify your own selfish behaviour...

She used her hands to wipe her tears looking at her father. He slept with Shane's mother, the same mother who tried to kill her own family for him. She shook her head. She was starting to hate her father and she never thought that that day would come.

Sapphire:So what did I do to you? What did I do to you? Why did you bring me down every chance you got? Why couldn't you love your own daughter wholeheartedly? What did I do dad? Tell me(shouting with tears in her eyes)what did I do to you?

Thompson saw the pain in her eyes and how her voice cracked, he ruined his own daughter, destroyed a family and could be said to be the cause of another man's life scars.

Thompson:You did nothing. It's all in me..

Sapphire chuckled as hot fast tears fell down her cheeks.Sapphire:Get

out..

Thompson:I-Fi-

Sapphire:Get the hell out of my room(pressing the emergency button continuously)Thompson:I'm sorry

Fire, I-

The door opened and a nurse walked in.

Sapphire:Escort this man out of my room. Make sure he never comes in my room. He is stressing me.

Nurse: Sir, please respect her wishes. La mo utlwa le lona akere....

Thompson looked at Sapphire with a pained look and she was not moved at all. He walked out with a heavy heart. Everything was crumbling down.

The nurse closed Sapphire's room and he stood by the door, regretting everything he ever did.

He paused as Dan

looked at him. Dan: Is

she okay?

Thompson lowered his

head in shame.

Thompson: Yes..

Dan: Thank God.

He checked his time and leaned back. Gladys wheeled Ra Dan inside the hospital and Thompson's eyes widened. He knew Ra Dan could not see him but seeing him after all these years and his scarred skin made him swallow painful lumps.

Dan: You guys made it..

Gladys: He wanted to check on the girls and if

Shane has arrived.. Dan: Dad I don't think you

have met Sapphire's father, Mr Mokgosi..

Ra Dan paused. He was here. Anger simmered in him but he managed to smile.

Ra Dan:I don't think I
have. Hello...

Thompson:I-Hello..

Dan:Now that introductions are out of the way, excuse
me...I'll check on Sapphire later. Ra Dan:Okay..

Dan walked away and Gladys looked at Thompson who
looked like he had just seen a ghost. Ra Dan:Can I talk to Mr
Mokgosi for a few minutes before I go to Sapphire's room?
Gladys:Okay..

She walked away to the
hospital cafeteria. Ra Dan
stayed in place.

Ra Dan:Can we talk?

Thompson sighed. The one thing he

had been dreading. Inside Dan's car

He closed his eyes for a few seconds
before his phone rang. Dan:Hello..

Tshego:Hello..I was wondering if you would want to
grab a bite, if you're not busy ofcourse..

Dan thought about it. He needed to breath to stop
thinking about everything happening around him.

Dan:Where?

Tshego told him the place
and he sighed. Dan:Will be
there in a few...

He said goodbye

and hung up. At the

mall

Tshego placed her phone down and smiled. He was coming. She didn't think he will actually agree for food. She knew thinking too much about this would make her miss out on a blessing.

She checked her time as she anxiously waited for him. She spotted him heading her way. He was dressed smartly with his muscles out on display. The t-shirt he wore was a bit tight and it went along well with his jeans and cap. He literally knocked thw breath out of her lungs. Dan sat down and she noticed the gloomy look on his face.

Dan:Hi.

Tshego:hey(softly)are you okay? Dan:Yeah. Needed a breath of fresh air.

Tshego:Glad I could help with that..

He smiled.

Tshego:Should

I order?

Dan:Of course. Whatever you're having I'm hoping it's fine...

His voice was smooth as coffee and she loved it. Especially that one sided smile he had just given her. He didn't know he was a good looking specimen.

Tshego raised her hand and a waiter came to their table. She placed their order and the waiter walked away.

Tshego:Soo, do you gym a lot?

Dan:I did gym not a lot until recently just to lower my stress levels. Tshego:Want to talk about it?

Dan:I think all will be well, akere as people always say trust God. Tshego:Yes. He will never forsake you.

Dan:Yes..maybe I might introduce you to someone..

Tshego:Someone?

Dan:Mhmm..
my wife.

She faked a smile.

Dan:She goes to the same church and maybe a person who believes as deeply as her would be good for her.

Tshego:Yeah(fake smile)

***** The Heiress

#96

At the eating place

Tshego tucked her hair behind her ear and flashed a smile

at Dan as the waiter took away their plates.

Dan: Thank you for today. I needed the fresh air.

Tshego: You're welcome..uhm

Dan?

Daniel looked at her, she has never called him Dan before. Dan: Yeah..

Tshego sucked in a deep breath before responding.. Tshego: I don't want to meet your wife..

Dan shrugged.

Dan: It's cool I guess. You'll see her when you're at church.. Tshego: Uhm I don't want to meet your wife because I like you.

Daniel paused. Was he too blind to notice that Tshego liked him or was he just oblivious? Dan: Wow...well uhm I'm married and I love my wife very much. I'm sure there is a brother out there for you..

Tshego: Yeah(disappointed)

Dan: In that case I don't think we should talk, you might say I'm leading you on and go crazy on me.

Tshego: I'm not crazy..(laughing softly)

Dan: You might never know with women. He smiled.

Dan: You're a good person but I'm not the one for you..Have a nice day..

He took out his wallet and paid the bill. He walked away to his car holding his phone. Daniel clicked on Tshego's number and blocked it before unlocking the door.

Meanwhile Tshego was still sitting down thoughtfully. All the good men seemed to be taken and she was still single.

She sighed leaning back. He just let her down as gently as he could but it still kinda hurt that a man refused her advances.

At the hospital

Thompson quietly looked at Ra Dan. Ra Dan could feel Thompson's eyes on him. He didn't know where to start but he had questions haunting him. A lot of questions for him, it has been years but he just had to know. Know what really happened and put those suspicions to rest.

The truth was what he was seeking from Thompson. Thompson sucked in a deep breath trying to calm his beating heart.

Thompson: I'm sorry.

That was the first sentence that escaped his lips. Ra Dan: Sorry for what?

Thompson took a deep breath..

Thompson: Everything in the past. I-(pausing) Ra

Dan: Where is she?

Thompson: I'm sorry for playing a role in what happened to

your family. And to answer your question I don't know where she is...

Ra Dan kept quiet. He wished he could see the face of the man he was talking to but then it was just a wish that would never come true.

Ra Dan:Why?

Thompson:I was a selfish young man that destroyed a family...I have nothing to lose because I lost everything..

Ra Dan sighed.

Ra Dan:It happened...

Thompson:I knew she was married when we were sneaking around..I-I had a wife and when she died we snuck around again(pausing trying to gauge Ra Dan's reaction but there was nothing) She had hopes of starting a family with me and went crazy when she found out I had another woman..

Ra Dan shook his head. This man was a busy man in his youth.

Ra Dan:My family suffered after she burnt the house..I wasn't working and you interviewed me..Yet you knew the truth.

Thompson looked down in shame.

Ra Dan:I remember the questions you asked as if you weren't a part of it..

Thompson:I didn't know she was gonna burn the house..I honestly didn't know she was going to do that when I ended the affair.

Ra Dan:You might've as well knew because you kept it to yourself...

Thompson clasped his hands together.

Thompson:I'm truly sorry.

Ra Dan:Sorry won't change the past. The past is not pretty and my scarred skin is evidence.

Thompson swallowed huge lumps as he finally took in Ra Dan's sight. He cleared his throat as guilt set in the deep pits of his stomach.

Senwelo passed the two men. She paused then shook her head looking at Thompson then walked away. Thompson knew he had lost everything and there was no coming back from that.

Thompson:I know you might not forgive me but I'm sorry. I really am. Ke kopa gore ointshwarele morena..

With that he stood up and walked away before Ra Dan could say a thing. Ra Dan sighed. He could hear from Thompson's tone that he had given up on everything.

Senwelo walked inside Sapphire's room and she found her wiping tears. Sapphire:Sneh?

Senwelo:Hello sugar plum..

Sapphire:I hate dad...I hate him(crying)

Senwelo placed her bag on the chair and walked to the side of the bed where she rubbed Sapphire's back..

Sapphire:He told me and I hate him(lips quivering) I hate him so damn much it hurts..my chest hurts..

Senwelo:Calm down Fire, remember not to raise your blood pressure levels too high sweetheart...think of the

baby..think of the little one..

Senwelo hugged Sapphire, rubbing her back till she calmed down.

Senwelo:Baby it's okay...Calm down. Right now think of the child you're carrying okay?Sapphire nodded and Senwelo broke the hug wiping Sapphire's tears with her hand.

Senwelo:Think of the baby..be strong for the baby..

Sapphire:Okay

At the Hospital parking lot

Dan relaxed in his car seat closing his eyes. All the good times with Loapi played in his head and he found himself smiling. He liked the way she could be rude yet still be afraid of trying new stuff in the bedroom. Well her bedroom skills had improved, he taught her himself..

He chuckled at the fact that he was her first and that she had been scares as hell when he broke her virginity.

He knew it had been a while without sex but he would be patient with it all. Even if it'sanother two years of giving himself hand jobs..

He sighed. It was not the real deal but he loved Loapi too much to cheat. He wasn't about titake that risk.

He chuckled again. He was thinking about sex when everything was falling apart. Typical male.

Dan opened his eyes and checked his watch, he was hoping that Loapi would be awake at the moment. He just wanted to hear her soft voice or that annoying laugh of hers. He was really in love with her and this difficult time proved it. If it's something, their relationship got stronger and their communication skills improved drastically. She learnt to trust him with everything in her and it was beautiful to see..

He closed his eyes.

Dan:Lord I'm a sinner but save Loapi for me, save her for me. She never prays for herself so just save her for me. Save Shane too and keep Sapphire safe. (Pausing to take a deep breath)Save Lolo God. Please, let her survive this, she always prays everyday..she is always praying..Lord just save her.

He opened his eyes to realize that tears fell down his cheeks. Dan:God!!

He placed his head on the steering wheel. Being tough was hard, so hard that everything was on his shoulders. He had to be the sane one for everyone. More tears fell down his eyes, he cried silently in his car.

Inside Loapi's hospital room

Loapi finally opened her eyes. She felt so heavy and couldn't move an inch.

The door opened slowly and she didn't have the energy to

move her head. Dan's heart stopped beating. She was okay. Not okay okay but fine...

Dan: Hey little Sky..

She wanted to laugh but she didn't have the energy. With his hands hooked to his jean pockets he walked to her bed and ran his knuckles on her pale skin.

Dan: You made it angel..

He softly kissed her forehead.

Dan: Your parents will be here tomorrow okay Sky? She nodded weakly.

Dan: where does it hurt?

She just looked at him. He didn't know what to do or what to touch.. Dan: Let me call a nurse or doctor.. do you want water?

Loapi indicated her throat.

Dan: Oh, water... Right..

He fluffed her pillows and helped her sit upright, holding her up gently. Dan: Okay, is this comfortable baby?

Sh nodded slowly.

Dan poured a glass of water for her from the jug, he found a straw and put it inside the glass. He held it for her and watched her drink the water using the straw.

When she was done, he pressed the emergency button to signal for a doctor or a nurse to attend to them.

He fixed her pillows again and held both her hands.

He kissed her forehead again. Dan: We're beating this okay baby girl? Stay strong for me sweetheart...

The doctor walked in accompanied by nurse.

Doctor: She is awake. Well let's start examining her and seeing if all is well after going under the knife..but how are you feeling?

Loapi: b-be-better..

She stopped talking and Dan just rubbed her hand. He was

with her every step of the way. At Sapphire's room

Sapphire smiled as she talked to Ra Dan who kept her company. Senwelo had gone out to get food for everyone.

Sapphire: My dad told me.

Ra Dan: It's in the past and it happened. I just let it all go the minute he walked out, hate is unnecessary.

Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: I guess you're right. Ra

Dan: I hope Loapi is alright.

Sapphire: She was in surgery (sadly) how can one always pray and still be under a lot of pain, Loapi has always been petite and this is just taking its toll on her. She lost a lot of weight..

Ra Dan: Don't doubt God.

Sapphire: I'm not...just that Lolo..keore o tshela ka thapelo and....

She sighed.

Sapphire:She will be well. Dan
will update us. Ra Dan:Yes.

Later in the Hospital

Dan received a phonecall as he was holding Loapi's hand.

He kissed her forehead before he walked

out to answer his phone. Dan:Hello?

Caller:We just talked to the hospital management. They are
ready and we are coming..

Dan's heart skipped a beat. He wasn't ready to see his baby
brother hooked on machines and fighting for his life. He
sucked in a breath.

Dan:Okay.

.

Caller:Goo

dbye.

He hung up and walked into the room. Loapi looked at him
without saying a single word. She could tell he was stressed
but then again th pills they had given her were making her
drowsy. Dan noticed that and chuckled.

Dan:Sleep littl Sky, I'll be here when you wake up okay? I got
you..

She nodded and closed her eyes. He rubbed her hands and kissed them before covering her up. He made sure she was warm enough and he kissed her forehead then cheek before walking out and heading to Sapphire's room.

He lightly knocked on the door and opened it. He found them eating and he smiled but the smile didn't reach his eyes.

Dan: Hello everyone...

Sapphire: hi... want food? Mom brought some and it's a lot.

Senwelo: Eat..

Ra Dan: These takeaways are exhausting. Dan laughed.

Dan: We live by that dad...

He sobered up and looked at everyone in the room.

Dan: I have news. I know we are in between a rock and a hard place at the moment, dilo digana go lomagana but I don't want to keep anything away from anyone..

Sapphire looked at Dan worryingly. Dan: Shane is on his way..

Sapphire frowned.

Sapphire: What do you mean? Dan sucked in a breath.

Dan: He will be hospitalized here, they managed to fly him all the way here and the ambulance is on its way here as we speak.

Tears glistened in
Sapphire's eyes.
Sapphire:He's here?
Dan nodded.
Dan:I'll tell you once everything is set
but he is on his way..She stared at the
ceiling and nodded.
Senwelo:Let's pray. Just a short prayer.

They all held hands as she led
them in prayer.All:Amen.

They opened their
eyes. Senwelo:Fire
try and be strong.
Dan's phone rang.
Dan:I have to answer this..
He walked out and Fire took deep calming breaths.

Dan walked outside seeing the ambulances and he held back
tears. He knew he wasn't ready to see Shane like that. He just
knew it. He walked the other way trying to avoid the
inevitable.

It took the doctors and medical team more than two hours
to set the rooms of the injured soldiers. No one was allowed
inside till they were done.

By the time they were done it was way past eight o'clock. Dan had just been in Loapi's room catching on a 20 minute nap trying to avoid reality. Dreaming of some epiphany.

He woke up and looked around a bit startled from his quick nap. Loapi was still fast asleep. He smiled sadly and stood up, walking out.

He headed to Sapphire's room to find her already in a wheelchair. Sapphire:I asked them to take me to his room..I want to see him. Dan:Fire...
Sapphire:He's my husband...(teary)
Dan just nodded and the nurse wheeled her out of the room heading to the Intensive Care Unit.

Sapphire tried to control her beating heart, she didn't know what to expect as they headed to his room.

Nurse:Mam are you sure? She nodded.

The nurse sighed and opened the door. Sapphire's heart dropped to the floor as tears choked her. She used her hand to cover her mouth.

Dan's heart pounded and he shut his eyes. Tears threatened to fall from his eyes.

They stood frozen by the entrance as he breathed through the countless machines hooked to him. The only sound that could be heard was of machines and Sapphire bit her lower lip to stop herself from sobbing. This was painful. He looked lifeless on the bed. This wasn't her Shane..

Hot burning tears streamed down her cheeks.

Dan couldn't utter a single word as the pain pierced through his heart to the point it felt as if someone had literally stabbed his heart, he couldn't handle this. The bandages and everything.

The nurse held onto Sapphire's wheelchair as she finally burst into tears. She moved from the door and closed it while Dan was standing there, she could tell they were not okay..

She rubbed his back.

Nurse:Some things are hard to take in..

With that she pushed a weeping Sapphire to her hospital room. Sapphire couldn't stop the tears nor the pain in her heart, it felt as if she couldn't breath...

That was her husband, he was

so...so lifeless and... More tears

choked her as she cried some

more.

Upon their arrival to her room, the nurse helped her onto the bed. Nurse: All will be well...

She just nodded but she saw him and knew it was hopeless. That was the father of her child, her husband. The love of her life and there was nothing she could do to save him..

She rubbed her chest as her tears mixed with her mucus while she cried uncontrollably.

Her chest was heavy and it felt as if someone had stepped on it, it was burning and laden with pain.. pain that was difficult to control..

She bawled her eyes out for some time and the nurses couldn't seem to make her quieten down, it was dangerous to give her something to calm down since she was pregnant too...

Sapphire: I..

Senwelo walked inside and found her in tears. She hugged her and Sapphire cried.
Sapphire: I-Sh-I can't...

She tried to calm her down but her pain, the one she has been trying to suppress too came into play and it was difficult for her... her breathing changed as she wheezed. Senwelo pressed the emergency button and the doctors came rushing in.. Senwelo: She can't

breath..

The nurse just connected the oxygen machine..

Sapphire struggled to breath and she gasped for air. Her hands moved to her tummy. She rubbed it feeling pains. They placed the oxygen mask on her face as she rubbed her tummy.

The other nurse checked her blood pressure levels and looked at the doctor. Nurse:The bp is sky high..

Doctor:Sapphire calm down..breath. It's too early to give birth.. Sapphire:It-it hurts...

She rubbed her tummy as the pains got worse. Doctor:Oh God! Sapphire breath...

Sapphire held her tummy as the pains increased. Doctor:Theatre room now!

Senwelo panicked.

Senwelo:Theatre?

Doctor:We don't want to risk anything, it's better she goea through a c-section or else that baby won't survive a natural birth when she is like this, her blood pressure is too high and she will lose blood and lose her life. Or even bothe mother and child might lose their lives...

Just like clockwork they worked efficiently, wheeling

Sapphire out of the room to theatre and Senwelo just shook her head.

Senwelo:God please protect everyone. Everything is a mess..

At the theatre

An hour later the doctor's assistant looked at the doctor. They couldn't help her control her breathing and they were scared she might die even before they had delivered the baby.

And to think she was someone's daughter, someone's mother...

The machines beeped loudly and the checked the EKG machines...Cardiac arrest Nurse:Doctor!!

Doctor's assistant:Doc I think she's crashing out. This was something Med school did not cover.

Doctor:Try to bring her back, we can't lose her, the baby is not out yet!

.

***** The Heiress

#97

At The Hospital

The family waited anxiously waiting to hear what the doctor has to say. They had been waiting hours and they didn't know what to do at this point. Everything seemed to be falling apart for them from every direction and angle..

Senwelp just looked at her manicured nails, hoping that the doctor would give them good news in regards to Sapphire.

Dan stopped pacing up and down, he looked at everyone and sighed.

Dan: Let me check on Lolo..

That was all he said as he walked away heading to her room to try and calm down there. He softly opened the door to her room and closed it. He found her lying wide awake staring at the white plain ceiling.

Dan: Hey

Sky... aa

She turned her head to look at him. Loapi: Hi..

Dan sat next to her, he didn't want to stress her with anything. She was a patient herself and stressing her was also not good. Everything didn't make any sense and it was such a heavy weight to carry.

He sat on the chair next to her bed.

Dan: How are you feeling?

Loapi: Better.. I will survive akere?

The uncertainty in her voice tore him to pieces. Dan: Yes baby. Don't lose faith..

Loapi looked up as tears fell down her cheeks. For the first time ever since this started, her faith was weakening.

Loapi:I don't know anymore...

Dan held her hands and kissed them.

Dan:You will survive this sweetheart, we are still going to be happy and enjoy our marriage okay?

She nodded. He let go of her hands and wiped her tears away. Dan:I love you

Lolo..

Loapi:I love you too..

They held hands silently and Lolo just wished the hands of time could turn back around. This was a life long illness and she is still trying to get it under control.

The following morning

By this time everyone had given up and were waiting for the worst from the doctor. Senwelo rubbed her eyes.

Senwelo:Coffee anyone?

As she said that Thompson and Loapi's parents walked in. They found everyone looking grim.

Senwelo:I guess it's a yes. I'll be back.

With that she walked away and Thompson sat down.

Thompson:What happened?

Gladys:Sapphire was in theatre. An emergency C-section.

Thompson's heart

pounded in his chest.

Thompson:Is she okay?

Gladys:We are not sure..we have been waiting for the doctor..

Thompson covered his face. It was all his fault.

Ra Loapi greeted Ra Dan and they started talking to break the tension and the sadness that had enveloped the small space.

Ma Loapi:Where is her room?

Gladys:Let me take you there...

They stood up and the ladies walked to Loapi's room. Ma Loapi

knocked softly.

Dan:Come in...

Ma Loapi opened the door and walked

in followed by Gladys. Dan:Dumelang.

Ma Loapi:Dumela ngwanaka, how is she?

Dan:She is okay, still sleeping. Any news on Sapphire?

Gladys sadly shook her head.

Ma Loapi: We should just trust God. There is nothing we can do, how is Shane?

Dan shook his head. He couldn't erase what he saw and it hurt even now, hours later. Ma Loapi rubbed his back.

Ma Loapi: Everything happens for a reason.

She said looking at a sleeping Loapi. This was taking a strain on everyone. Ma Loapi: You can go freshen up, I'll stay here till she wakes.

Dan: Ma it's okay, I'll stay..

Ma Loapi: Just go get a few hours sleep and freshen up. I'm sure I'll manage.. Dan sighed before he stood up and kissed Loapi's forehead and walked out.

He arrived at the waiting benches as everyone was holding a cup of coffee. Senwelo: I brought one for you.

She handed him the coffee and he took it gratefully. Dan: Thank you.

The doctor finally walked out. She had removed her gloves and scrubs and was just in her coat.

Doctor: Is everyone here family?

Senwelo: Yes, yes...

Senwelo crossed her fingers hoping it was good news. She was really hoping it was. Doctor: Well....

*****The Heiress

#98

At The Hospital

Their hearts pounded in their chests then the doctor flashed a smile. They didn't want to get too excited at the prospect of that smile being an indicator of good news

Doctor: I would like to say congratulations in regards to a new member to your family.

They smiled as they looked at the doctor.

Doctor: The mother and child are well and although premature, the baby is healthy and the mother made it out of theatre...

Senwelo covered her mouth with her hands trying to hold back tears. She was okay. Doctor: Congratulations family.

Senwelo nodded as her phone rang. She used her hands to wipe her tears before answering the phone, she left them talking there by the benches. Everyone was relieved. Good news for a change. Thank God!

Senwelo:Hello..

Tefo:Hi mom, is

Fire okay?

Senwelo:She is..

Tefo:Can I come visit
her? This once...

Senwelo:She will be
coming there...

Tefo:Her cat is annoying..

Senwelo laughed tearfully.

Senwelo:We'll tell you the news once she is discharged..

Tefo wasn't even aware that she had had a
chd, maybe surprise him. Tefo:Okay. Send my
love. And to Shane too, hope he geta better.
Senwelo:He will boy boy. Bye.

She hung up and walked to where the
rest of the family was. A nurse walked to
them.

Nurse:She has been moved to the maternity ward. Can
we direct you? She's awake..They looked among
themselves wondering who was going to go in first.

Senwelo:I'll
go..

Nurse:Follo
w me..

She followed her steps and when they arrived by her
door she took a deep breath. The nurse opened the
door.

Senwelo stepped in and found Sapphire holding the baby.. Senwelo paused. She had actually survived this.

Sapphire looked up holding the tiny baby in her arms. She was so small she was scared she would hurt her.
Senwelo:She's beautiful..

Sapphire laughed tearfully.

Sapphire:Esmeralda Shannon Taylor..

She said whispering fixing her blankets. She was a pretty healthy baby for a premature. She wasn't even underweight..

Sapphire:Esmeralda is the spanish name for Emerald..She is a precious jewel too..your father is obsessed with jewels..

She said tearfully looking at the pink baby. Senwelo just stood her.

Sapphire:I'm sorry I almost lost you angel, I'll try and do better now that you're here..

Sapphire swallowed a few painful lumps. Their baby was here, she wondered how Shane was going to feel about the birth of their newborn. It had completely slipped her mind that there were people in the room. She was just focused on the baby.

She couldn't get enough of her.
Sapphire:Shannon since her dad is
Shane..it rhymes.Senwelo:She is
beautiful.
Sapphire finally snapped out
of it and smiled.Sapphire:She
isn't she..
Senwelo:Congratulations on
being a mother.
Sapphire:Thank you..

The nurse that had come with Senwelo wiped her tears away
before she cleared her throat.Nurse:Have theu shown you
how to feed her?
Sapphire shook her head. She was exhausted but she'll sleep
once Esmeralda was asleep.

She brought her finger to her hands and she blindly tried to
hold her finger. She smiledsome more, it didn't hurt that
much that Shane was still not okay.

If he does leave, he left her with a part of him
that she will forever cherish.The nurse took the
baby from Sapphire as she removed her boob..

The nurse showed Sapphire how to do it and the minute
Esmeralda's lips and gums were on her breast, she had a
fuzzy feeling in the pit of her stomach. It seemed magical
that this tiny human being was dependent on her for
everything.

Tears filled her eyes.

Sapphire:Your dad and I love you Shannon. We love you a

whole lot..

Senwelo just excused herself. Sapphire just needed a few moments with her daughter without anyone interrupting the moment.

She walked to the waiting benches and everyone looked at her waiting for her to speak. She smiled.

Senwelo:Esmeralda

Shannon Taylor.. Dan:It's a girl..

Senwelo nodded and everyone smiled as their hearts jumped for joy except Thompson whose guilt weighed heavily on him.

Later that day..

Dan held Loapi's hands as she said a short prayer. Both:Amen..

They opened their eyes and she leaned back. Loapi:How is Shane?

Dan:Still the same thing... Loapi:How is Sapphire taking it?

Dan:She was stressed last night but she is good. She gave birth to a baby girl.. Loapi teared up.

Loapi:Extend my congratulations to her.

Dan:I will.

He kissed her cheek.

Dan:We're getting through
this okay Sky? Loapi
nodded.

Dan:Good.

At the Hospital lobby

Senwelo talked to her mother in law.

Senwelo:This was not in the plans, you said next month but
the baby was premature and she is here.

Ma Thompson:She
gave birth?

Senwelo:To a
bouncing baby girl..

Ma Thompson:That's wonderful, I will
be there in two days.Senwelo:Thank
you so much.

Ma Thompson:She did well..

Senwelo:She did hey..I have
to go ma. Bye. Ma

Thompson:Bye..

She hung up and headed to Sapphire's room. Esmeralda
was fast asleep on the baby bed next to her bed.

Senwelo sat on the chair.

Senwelo:Your grandma
will be coming.Sapphire
nodded.

Senwelo:Fire, you're a mother. Responsible for her
wellbeing and I know it's hard not stressing about Shane, _____

but to feed her well don't stress..o ka mo lwatsa..

Sapphire:I understand.

Senwelo:It's no longer about you but both of you, mostly Esmeralda.Sapphire:Ee mma.

Senwelo:We are 100% behind you sweetheart, you are not alone in this tough time okay?Sapphire:Ee mma..

Senwelo:Keep that in mind, well as your said your grandmother is coming and o tile go go baya botsetsi.

Sapphire:Okay. I understand.

Senwelo:Alright. Let me give you time to rest okay? Bye mommy..

She walked out and Sapphire closed her eyes. She will check up on Shane if possible a bit later. .

*****The Heiress

#99

At Senwelo's house

Sapphire laid on her stomach on the bed as she watched Esmeralda sleep. Her eyelashes were just like her dad's and her eyes had that chocolate brown she noticed on him the first time she saw Shane.

She slowly got up and went to cover Esmeralda up, making sure the 2 month old was comfortable. The baby released a cute sigh and Fire smiled.

Her grandmother
walked in. Ma
Thompson: She's
asleep?

Sapphire: Yeah.. Uhm I was thinking of
going to the hospital.. Ma Thompson
frowned.

Ma Thompson: She got her shot and her daily checkup
was a week ago. O ska batla go tsamaisa ngwana
Sapphire.

Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire: I want to visit Shane and see if
there is any progress. Ma Thompson
looked at Sapphire who teared up.

Sapphire: I haven't seen him ever since I left the hospital and
getting updates from Dan has become tiring, I want to see
how he is.. Tota I've been cooped up in this place and go
bonarraagwe ngwana hela.. (with a teary voice)

Ma Thompson: The baby is still young and
you're still in confinement. Sapphire smiled
sadly.

Sapphire:I'll still be in confinement if my husband dies too right?

With that she walked to the bathroom to go take a shower. She was still going to go to the hospital with Esmeralda with or without her grandmother's permission.

After her shower she found Senwelo in the room looking at the sleeping baby. Senwelo:I can't get enough of thia cute one.

Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:She is such a peaceful baby.

Senwelo:Very..Uhm your grandmother just talked to me.

Sapphire:I'm still going, ga se gore ka go bona batho ka ngwana, just going to check on her father with her.

Senwelo:I understand.

Sapphire:Thank you..

Senwelo excused herself and left Sapphire in her room to get dressed.

Once Sapphire was done she checked Esmeralda's baby bag to make sure she had the essentials.

She picked up Esmeralda and she opened her eyes. She was about to cry but when she saw her mother's face she smiled, that gummy smile Sapphire liked.

Sapphire:Yah..Hello babyyy..hello(in a baby voice)

Esmeralda giggled.

Sapphire:Let me get you ready angel, we are going to see daddy..that's right..daddy..yep. At Dan's house

Daniel gently rubbed Loapi's back, kneading her muscles. Dan:How does that feel?

Loapi:Relaxing. You're better than a masseur. Dan:I know how to do my job..

She smiled laying on her tummy as he worked his fingers and knuckles on her lower back. His hands stopped on her waist as he lightly pinched her waist..

He kissed her lower back. She was slowly gaining muscle and her hair was growing back even if it was slow progress, it was still progress..

Dan:I love you.

Loapi:I love you more..

Dan:I think I'm done.

He let go of her and she turned covering her upper body with the towel and looked at him. Loapi:Babe?

Dan:Hmm...

Loapi:Are you okay?

Dan:I'm okay, I should be asking you that Sky.

Loapi:Come sit next to me..

Dan cocked his eyebrows.

Dan:You're naked..

Loapi chuckled.

Loapi:Please, I promise I won't seduce you..(raising her hands) Dan:I guess I

should trust you..

Loapi:Come..

He sat next to her and she sat upright pulling the towel up to cover her upper body. She placed his head on her thighs.

Dan:Loapi!!

Loapi:You also need to relax Mr Taylor..

She just touched his head gently, running her fingers through his hair. Dan found that calming on it's own.

Loapi:How have you been feeling these past few months?

Dan:Overwhelmed, in over my head.

Exhausted.

Loapi kept quiet as she moved her soft hands to his face.

She touched his chin gently.. Dan moved his hands to touch hers and she smiled. She had her engagement ring on.

Loapi:I'm sorry I added to the stress.

Dan:I would walk through hell with you so don't apologize.

Loapi:Will therapy work?

Dan:I'll be fine...

Loapi:Not just that..everything. A lot has happened and(pausing for a second)before the molar pregnancy and lupus we have had our own issues too.

Dan:I hear you, couple counseling? Loapi nodded.

She moved her hands to his neck.

Loapi:Yes. Plus lupus is a lifetime disease, I will just have to live with it.. Dan:I hate that I can't do anything to make you feel better.

Loapi:At least I'm alive.

That's enough.. Dan:I guess..

She kissed his cheek and he chuckled. Dan:I want a real kiss Sky.

Loapi:That's enough..

Dan:Loapi!!

She laughed.

Loapi:O batla go ntirisa dilo

tse di maswe.. Dan:Jaaka

eng?

She shrugged.

Dan lifted his head and held her chin. Their lips met and he gave her a slow kiss that had her closing her eyes to savor it.

He deepened the kiss and used his other hand to hold her neck. He broke the kiss and breathed against her lips.

Dan:I'll be patient babe..

Their foreheads touched and she

smiled with glossy eyes. At The

Hospital

Sapphire walked inside the hospital holding little Esmeralda in her arms. She was all covered up. She really hoped she wasn't hot.

She passed by the reception.

Sapphire:Hello..

Receptionist:Good afternoon.

Sapphire:Is Mr Shane Taylor still in the same room?

Receptionist:Names mam.

Sapphire:Mrs Sapphire Taylor, his wife..

The receptionist went through the files and looked at Sapphire. Receptionist:He has been moved to another room. He is no longer in ICU.

Sapphire breathed in a sigh of relief and moved Esmeralda's blanket to look at her small face.

Sapphire:Can you take me there?

Receptionist:Of course..

She moved from her desk and led Sapphire to the new room location. Sapphire:Thank you.

Sapphire opened the door and found Rafael, Giso and Theo there. Rafael was on a wheelchair while Giso had a cast on his hand and a neck brace.

Theo was in crutches and his head was bandaged. Sapphire:Hi guys..

They turned to look at her, she was holding the baby. Rafael:Hi, guys let's give her time with him.

Giso:It was nice seeing you Mrs Captain.

She smiled sadly.

Sapphire:Likewise.

Theo:Maybe he will wake up when he hears your voice.

Sapphire:Maybe..

Giso:Guys let's give her space.

As they were about to walk out

Sapphire spoke.. Sapphire:Are you guys okay?

Rafael smiled sadly.

Rafael:A bit broken here and there but what matters is that we are alive..

The guys had that sad look on their faces. She knew that there must've been a complication somehow.

Sapphire:Any fatalities? Theo:The

pilot, he lost his

life...

Sapphire looked at Esmeralda as she sat down.

Sapphire:Okay. Thank you..

They nodded and walked out.

Sapphire looked at Shane who was still out, the countless machines had reduced and that was still progress..

Sapphire:I hear that people in a coma can still hear their loved ones..hello my love.She removed the blanket that covered Shannon and she held Shannon up..

Sapphire:I'm sorry I haven't been checking you for the last two months. I was nursing your little jewel.(smiling with tears in her eyes) Dan has been updating me and I still have hope that you'll wake up..even if it's in five months, I'm willing to pay. Where was I?

She looked at Esmeralda then at Shane.

Sapphire:We have a baby girl and I'm sure she wants to be held by her daddy for the first time(looking at Shannon)Sweetness this is your daddy. He is still asleep but he will wake up soon..

Shannon giggled showing her gums and Sapphire smiled. Sapphire:Yes. He is daddy and he can't wait to meet you angel...

Sapphire went on to tell Shane about everything that has been happening. She was holding on to the fact that he

might wake up.

She didn't even hear the door open, she just felt a hand on her shoulder. She turned to find Loapi and Dan.

Sapphire:Hey..

Loapi:Hello, how are you?

Sapphire:Holding on..

Loapi:And who's this cute thing? Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:Tswa mo ngwanake wena.

Loapi:Esmeralda right?

Sapphire:Mmhmm..

Loapi:She is beautiful and looks like you, look at those lips..bathong ngwana wa lona o montle..

Sapphire:Thank you, you feeling better?

Loapi:Yeah..Can we pray?

Sapphire:Mma Moruti..

Loapi chuckled as Dan held her hand while looking at Shane. He was just stable, no difference. They couldn't switch off the life support and when the doctors had suggested that a week back he blatantly refused.

They were not killing his brother. Loapi:can we close our eyes?

They did and she led them into prayer that took more than ten minutes. Sapphire felt the weight lessen the minute Loapi said Amen. They all said amen after Loapi and she

opened her eyes to find Esmeralda looking at her.

Loapi:Can I

hold her?

Sapphire:Ok

y..

She stood up and placed Esmeralda in Loapi's arms. Loapi smiled looking at the small being. Loapi:Hey...I don't know why your mother gave such a tiny person a long name.. Sapphire laughed.

Loapi:How about Ada or Emmie? Hmm..

Sapphire:Lolo bathong!!

Loapi walked away from Dan and Sapphire sitting away from them. Sapphire watched Loapi's interaction with Shannon and she smiled.

Dan's heart became heavy, she would be a great mother. She was getting along well with Shannon until she started crying.

Loapi:Okay..uhm milk? A massage?

She shook her head..Esmeralda was a baby, what massage?

Loapi:Do you want milk? Uhm your mommy?

Sapphire why would she cry again? Sapphire:She is probably hungry..

She changed her nappy before they walked in her so it was probably hunger.

Sapphire:Uhm her baby bag is in my car..
She searched her jacket pocket and found her car keys.

She stood up and gave it to Loapi.

Loapi:Where will I find the milk? Ada tlhemma se lele..

Sapphire chuckled and used her fingers to
wipe Esmeralda's tears..Sapphire:She will
be fine..

Loapi:Okay..

She walked out shushing the two month old leaving
Dan and Sapphire in the room.Sapphire sucked in a
deep breath.

Sapphire:He will be
okay right? Dan:Only
time will tell..

She just turned to face Shane, watching him breath in,
watching him breath out.

*****The Heiress

#100

At The Hospital Parking Lot

Loapi sat in the car as she held Esmeralda who was sucking on
the bottle for dear life.Loapi:You're gonna grow up and make
your parents proud.

She looked at the peaceful babe and her mind wondered to
how far along she would've been had not that been a molar

pregnancy or her having lupus. She sucked in a deep breath.
Loapi:Your mom doesn't believe in miracles but I still believe your dad will wake up, if you lived when your mom was stressed your dad will wake up.

Esmeralda just looked at Loapi with those cute eyes and Loapi smiled. Esmeralda was peaceful.

Loapi:If your family genes are like this, then your cousin or whatever will be peaceful..Atleast you're not a crybaby like your mommy sweetness..

Loapi held the bottle and burped her.

Loapi:I have no idea what I'm doing but it seems to work..want some more?

She gave Esmeralda the bottle and she latched onto it while looking at Loapi.

Loapi:So I believe in angels, your cousin is in heaven and your grandma is in heaven too, looking over you. You'll meet your dad. I just have a feeling he'll wake up, for you and for your uncle to stop mellowing. Your uncle has been so miserable for the past few months, I know it's because of me and your dad..But anyhow you're still a baby..

She chuckled. She was seriously talking to a baby, telling

her all that. She shook her head. Inside Shane's Hospital

room

Sapphire sighed and checked her watch. Daniel had walked out for fresh air.

The door opened and Loapi walked in holding Esmeralda who was fast asleep. Loapi: You have such a peaceful baby.

Sapphire: She was just hungry wa bona..

Loapi: Mhmm..

Loapi placed Esmeralda in Sapphire's hands and handed her her car keys. Loapi: Thank you for letting me hold her even if it was just for an hour.

Sapphire: You can even babysit..

Loapi: Maybe sometime, she is still a little baby and should be spending time with you. Sapphire: Yeah..

Loapi: I should get going..

Loapi was almost by the door when

Sapphire stopped her. Sapphire: Loapi?

Loapi: Ma?

Sapphire: Thank you for the prayers, I don't know how you do it but thank you.. Loapi turned and smiled.

Loapi: Keep faith sis, miracles do happen everyday..bye.

She opened the door and walked out

leaving Sapphire perplexed. Loapi closed

the door and sighed.

Loapi: God I'm also praying for my little miracle (whispering)

She slid her cellphone out and dialed Dan's number. The shaking hands weren't too much these days hence she could be able to hold Esmeralda. Some days were really

better than others.

Sapphire looked at Shane. There was no significant change today and according to Dan it was the same as other days. They were hoping he would wake up as they had treated most of his injuries. She didn't want them to confirm him as brain dead because that would mean that he was gone and there was nothing they could do to save him.

She blinked away her tears.

Sapphire: I love you and I hope you come back to us.

With that she stood up and holding the baby and kissed his forehead before walking out. She was going to have to be strong for her husband and child.

Sapphire made her way to

her car sadly. At Senwelo's

house

Ma Thompson looked at Senwelo, she had tried to ignore this issue but she had to ask. She had seen how Thompson had lost weight and how aloof he was.

Senwelo:Let him tell you what he did ma..

Ma Thompson:So that's why you're not living together?

Senwelo:We are separated. I'm sorry to say this ma but I have had enough of Thompson. Ma Thompson:But you love him...

Senwelo:He never loved me enough..

Ma Thompson:You're giving up on this marriage? What example are you setting for Sapphire?

Senwelo:That when you have had enough you leave, Fire ka bo a ntsheditswe magadi but because Thompson is selfish he delayed it and Fire did what was best for her. Everything that's happening is because of Thompson.

Ma Thompson:Hola pelo(calm down)

Senwelo:I'm calm, just that Thompson has been so selfish. Ke lekile go itshoka but ga gana. Ma Thompson:Does it need an intervention?

Senwelo:No, I'm actually done.

Only formalities left... Ma

Thompson:I'll talk to him.

Senwelo shrugged as she heard

Sapphire's car park. Senwelo:O

tsile motsetsi..

Ma Thompson chuckled.

Ma Thompson:very strong willed..

Senwelo:You have no idea..

At The Hospital later that night

The nurse on duty walked into Shane's room to check the usuals though she knew everything was still the

same.

She held her board and noted down his vitals and she refilled the drips then made sure the IV needle was connected properly as always.

She placed Shane's hand down gently then continued checking the rest. When she was sure she was done she looked around and frowned. His fingers were clutching the sheets.

She had been sure that while she was checking it was not like that. She shook her head not trying to read too much into it and walked away, switching off the lights in the room.

***** The Heiress

#101

The following

morning At

Senwelo's

house

Sapphire placed Esmeralda down after feeding her and then rubbing her back. Sapphire: A happy baby is a pretty baby..

She kissed Esmeralda's forehead and she just started to touch her face using her small hands.

Sapphire:I love you too, now close your eyes. Esmeralda giggled still touching her mother's face.

Sapphire used her hands to hide her eyes then she removed them. Sapphire:Peek a boo!

Esmeralda giggled some more enjoying what her mother was doing. Sapphire:Wa lapisa tthe..

She picked her up and walked out of the room, heading to the lounge.

Senwelo:Morning. I made breakfast..hey there sweetness..

Esmeralda put her small fist in her mouth.

Senwelo:She is so cute bathong!!

Ma Thompson made her way inside the lounge and sat down. Ma

Thompson:How is she?

Sapphire:She is always good..aren't you princess? She smiled when Esmeralda gave her a gummy smile.

Tefo made his way to the kitchen. Sapphire:You've been feeding Sparkles akere?

Tefo:Yah! Wouldn't want to let that 'poor' creature suffer. Sapphire rolled

her eyes.

Sapphire:Kana Esmeralda is gonna play with it and keep it company. Wena Emmie I hope you like cats..

The ladies laughed.

Senwelo:Don't force the baby to love cats.

Sapphire:That's the only pet her father bought, so you better like cats.. Tefo:I hate the cat, it's always looking at me like it wants to scratch me.Sapphire:What did you do to the poor cat? Tefo:It hates me yet I feed it..

A door knock interrupted the moment.

Senwelo:Let me get the door, everyone food is in the kitchen.Tefo:I'm starving.

Thank you mama..

Senwelo:Sure..

They headed to the kitchen while Senwelo went to open the door.

Senwelo:Thompson..

Thompson:Good morning, uhm ke kopa go bona ngwana..

Senwelo:Ma?(shouting)

Ma Thompson:I'm on my way.

Senwelo folded her arms looking at Thompson. He lowered his head. He had lost everything and he learnt to live with that for the past two months.

His mother made her way to the door.

Ma Thompson:Hello. Come in.

Senwelo moved from the door and
Thompson stepped in.

Thompson:Dumelang, ke ne ke kopa go
bona ngwana hela.. Ma

Thompson:Okay.

Ma Thompson led him to the lounge and he sat down.

Sapphire and Tefo walked out. Tefo was
holding Sapphire's food. Tefo:I swear
you're gonna pay me..

Sapphire:Me? Do I look

like money? Tefo:Uhm..

Sapphire:Exactly, those are just sibling duties..

Sapphire kept her eyes on Esmeralda who was silent and
looking around.

She finally lifted her head and frowned
when she saw her father.

Sapphire:Dumelang..

Thompson:Hello..

Sapphire sat down and placed
Esmeralda on her lap. Sapphire:I'm
eating okay..

Senwelo:Let me take
her from you.

Sapphire:Thank you.

Senwelo took Esmeralda with ease.

Ma Thompson:Do you want anything to eat? Thompson:No, I'm good ma. I just passed by to say hi..

Senwelo frowned. Didn't he say he came here to see the child.

Sapphire paused and took a good look at her father, he had lost weight and he looked tired. Thompson:I'll be leaving now..

Tefo:Dad can I pass by tomorrow?

Thompson:of course..any time..

He stood up stealing a glance at the baby in Senwelo's hands before walking out. Ma Thompson sighed. The tension was high and you could feel that there were still unresolved issues. She will question Thompson about it but for now she just smiled. Ma Thompson:Let me go take my plate.

She stood up and walked to the

kitchen to go get her food. At

Thompson's House later that day

Thompson went through his will making sure the lawyer included everything he had said should be included.

He sighed as he opened his drawers and took out another document that he has been keeping for so long.

He dialed his lawyer.

Thompson:I think that's all, I'm satisfied with the will. Him:Okay.

Thompson:There is a document I want you to see. Him:You sound

tired.

Thompson:I'm fine..

They continued talking

over the phone. At Dan's

house

Loapi stood in front of the mirror, most of her clothes didn't fit her as of yet. Dan wrapped his hands around his waist.

Dan:Let me drop you off in town. Loapi:I'll take a

taxi, just rest okay?

Dan:Tomorrow we have an appointment right?

Loapi:I'm still not done with chemo akere but at least these days it's tolerable.

Dan placed his chin on top of her head. Dan:You sure?

Loapi:Mmh..I haven't gone out in a while..suta ke baakanye wig tlherra.. Dan laughed.

Dan:I love you Sky.

Loapi:I know babe. I love you..

He tipped her head upwards and kissed her.

She smiled into the kiss. Loapi: Danieeel

tlherra..

He broke it.

Dan: Okay, you can get ready, I'm

dropping you off.. Loapi: Daan!

Dan: I'm not negotiating Mrs Taylor, I'll be in the sitting room.

He walked away and she sighed. She was still trying to learn doing most things by herself but then she didn't think she will be able to carry the shopping bags. She wasn't going to buy anything expensive just a few blouses and jeans..

She looked down at her dress. It was kind of big on her but it was better than the others she guessed.

She fixed her wig and slipped her feet into sandals before she held the hem of her dress and walked out to the lounge where he was switching between channels. He lifted his eyes and he smiled.

Dan: Come here..

She grudgingly walked to him and sat next to him. He just picked her up and placed her on his lap.

Dan:Lo

lo?

Loapi:

Rra..

He just placed his head against her shoulder.

Dan:Thank you..

She

frowned.

Loapi:for

what?

Dan:Being strong babe.

Sh turned and held his cheeks with her hand.

Loapi:No, thank you for being with me even though I pushed you away... Dan:Your mood swings kana le wena..

Loapi:Mxm(laughing)you ruined the moment.

Dan:Whatever.

Loapi:Me?

Whatever?

Dan:O tla ntheng?

Loapi:Urg! We should get going then.. Dan:Up, up!

Loapi rolled her eyes as she stood up. Dan:You're not holding your bag.

Loapi:You offered to take me, that means you're paying. I'll pay you back once I'm okay and back to work.

Dan:You see us? We're one so there is no need. Loapi:How has business been going?

Dan:Going well enough to keep us covered Mrs Taylor, stop asking too many questions. Loapi:Fine! Fine!

At The Mall

Dan looked at Loapi as they were sitting in his car, they had just arrived. Loapi:I totally forgot my phone so let's talk about yours..

Dan handed her the phone. Loapi:Thank you, the airpods?

She raised her hand.

Dan:You're so spoilt you know that.

Loapi:Just for today. It feels good to go out even if I'm not doing anything significant. Wig gae kake ya wa akere?

Dan laughed.

Dan:How should I know?

Loapi:Leba Daniel!

Dan held her chin and tipped it upwards then to the sides. Dan:I don't know what I'm looking for, but it seems fine.

Loapi:Okay.

She put one airpod in her ear and handed him the other

one. He raised his eyebrows. Loapi:Tsa..

He just looked at her and shook his head. Dan:Where are we starting?

Loapi:Uhm any store is fine..

They got out of the car and he snaked his hand around her waist the minute he was by her side.

Loapi:Listen to this song..

Dan bent down and whispered in her ear. Dan:I can't wait to fuck the attitude out of you.

Loapi's heart pounded in her chest as she swallowed. Loapi:Uhm

tsaa(softly)

He took the airpod as Loapi went through his songs and

selected Elaine's You're The One.They entered the first store and started their shopping.

By the time they were done Dan was holding three shopping bags and Loapi was holding a can of juice.

Loapi:Icecream my love?

Dan:Sky..

She shrugged.

Loapi:Babe you offered.

They walked towards a food outlet and he sat down placing the bags down. Loapi held his hands.

Loapi:Thank you.

Meanwhile Tshago and Toni walked inside the same place.

Tshego paused as she saw Dan lovingly looking at the lady with the Brazilian hair. Toni turned her head to see what Tshego was seeing.

Toni:What is it? Do you know that piece of fine chocolate?
Tshego:He was that guy, the married guy.
Toni's mouth dropped.

Toni:Does he have a brother because he is hot. When you said church brother I wasn't thinking that but holy molly he is fiine..

Tshego:Yeah(sadly)

She had assumed he had blocked her because when she tried to call ut didn't go through. The two passed by Dan and Loapi's table.

Tshego had to steal a glance at his wife and she was pretty just different from the pictures. It seemed as if her face was slimmer than in the pictures she saw but she was still beautiful.

They got a table that had given them full view of the couple. Her heart bled looking at the two looking cozy.

Loapi tucked her hair behind her ear. Dan:So woman talk, what are we having?
Loapi:I said icecream...
Dan:Your wish is my command..

Dan called for a waiter and placed their order. Loapi held his phone and shuffled his playlist.

Dan:Bathong!(laughing)

Loapi:Ekete
nka bina..

Dan:Loapi
bathong!
She giggled throwing her head back.

Toni saw Tshego looking at them.

Toni:Tee, you're only hurting yourself kana. Tshego sighed and turned to look at Toni.

Toni:Maybe we should eat somewhere else..

Tshego:It's okay, let's order. He was never mine to begin with..

Toni called a waiter but she could see that Tshego's mind was elsewhere.

When Loapi and Dan's order came Loapi just dipped her spoon in his icecream. Loapi:This is a different flavor, let me taste.

Dan:As you wish mam..

She was really enjoying this outing with him. She ate his icecream with him while hers was just there. She closed her eyes.

Loapi:Brain
freeze uh!

Dan: Eat

yours..

Loapi: But yours is nice kana...

He chuckled, he liked the fact that she was enjoying herself. Dan: A drive later on?

Loapi: definitely.. thank

you. Dan: You don't

have to thank me...

Tshego sighed and turned. She could tell they were in love, their body language said a lot about the kind of relationship they shared.

Toni: ng ng mma, we should go, look at you being depressed over him... ra tsamaya. Toni signaled for the waiter and paid.

Toni: Tshego let's go mma.

She pulled Tshego who ended up relenting and followed her out of the eating place. At The Hospital

The doctor walked inside Shane's room. He walked over to the bed to do the basics and check if Shane was fine. He checked the machines and they were beeping like how they normally did. He lifted the patient's hand and dropped it down to observe. He frowned when Shane balled his fists. He noted that down on his pad before placing it down.

Doctor: Could it be that you're finally waking up and survived?

He took out his small torch out of his lab pocket and just shone it in his eyes. There was nothing. He wore his gloves and opened his eyelids flashing the light and he saw a reflex. He was blinking.

Doctor: Interesting...

He wasn't sure if he should call the family to switch off the machines to see if he will breathe on his own or if those were just reflexes and he will die if they switch the machines.

Doctor: Let me give it a few hours.

He checked his watch. It was still around 6pm and he was on the laye night shift.. He walked away. The moment he closed the door, Shane stirred on the bed.

***** The Heiress

#102

Somewhere in the city

Loapi laid down her head on his rock hard chest as she watched the stars. Dan: Make a wish..

Loapi: Isn't it that you make a wish on a shooting star? Dan: O di bone kae di shooting star mo Botswana?

Loapi rolled her eyes. Loapi: It's okay to dream.

Dan: Make a wish under

the stars Sky.

Loapi:Okay.

She closed her eyes and made a silent wish. When she opened her eyes Dan was looking at her.

Dan:What did you wish for?

Loapi:If i tell you, it won't come

true. Dan:Okay..I hope it comes

true for you my love. Loapi:I

hope so..

She breathed out and placed her small hand on his chest.

Dan kissed the top of her head. Dan:Are you hungry Sky?

Loapi:I'm

still good.

Dan:Sure?

Loapi:100% sure...


He pulled her close and rubbed her arms as they gazed at the constellation hoping that their fate would be different the following day and everything will be good.

At Senwelo's place


Sapphire held Esmeralda in her arms as she sung the song her mother used to sing for her when she was young.

She had videos of Esmeralda, with the hope that when and if Shane wakes up, he will see the videos of his baby..

Sapphire gave Shannon her finger and her whole hand wrapped around it. She smiled looking at Esmeralda who was making baby sounds.

Sapphire:  You're little hands wrapped
around my finger and It's so quiet in the
world tonight
Your little eyelids flutter cause
you're dreaming So I tuck you in,
turn on your favourite night
light.

To you everything is funny, you got
nothing to regret I'd give all I have
honey if you could stay like that

Oh darling don't you ever grow up, don't you ever grow up
Just stay this little, oh darling don't you ever
grow up, don't ever grow up It could stay this
simple... 

Sapphire kept on singing the song softly to Esmeralda whose eyelids fluttered. She chuckled and sang more softly. Minutes later she was asleep. Sapphire kissed her forehead. Her back ached and she knew it some of the side effects of having a

cesarean section but she won't trade it for anything. She had this little jewel in her arms and she was all that matters.

Sapphire stood up holding Esmeralda trying not to wake her. She placed her on the small cot Senwelo had bought for Esmeralda. She covered her princess up and sighed going to sit on the bed.

Sapphire thought about everything that has happened. The inheritance, Shane, her father, her so called aunt, Bonolo just everything that has happened in her life. She rubbed her temples. Maybe things will be better soon.

She closed her eyes and clasped her hands together. Loapi had always told her to pray when she felt overwhelmed or when things were not so rosy in her life.

Sapphire: Thank you God for keeping me and my baby alive. Thank you God for preserving my husband's life so far. I am praying for his recovery and hoping he wakes up because I need him, Shannon needs him, his family needs him, the country needs his acts of service. Save him God. I also pray for Loapi, she has been through a lot and I pray you bless her too so that she can smile. Thank you for Senwelo, Tefo and my family. I also pray for my father, he has been down and even though I am not talking to him, I still care..in Jesus name. Amen.

She opened her eyes and lifted her head up. She felt lighter. She removed her shoes and slid underneath the blankets.

The Following morning

Dan rubbed his head as his phone rang. Loapi turned facing the other way as she resumed with her sleep.

Dan answered the phone with a groggy deep morning voice. Dan:Hello..

The person at the end of the line paused. Dan moved his phone away from him and looked at the caller id. It was the hospital.

Dan:Helloo.

Doctor:Goodmorning Mr Taylor, hope I didn't catch you at a bad time. Dan:It's okay.

Doctor:We have nees for you, can you come to the hospital in an hour?

Dan looked at the bedside watch.

Dan:Of course, I'll be there.

He hung up and placed his phone down covering his face with his hand. He placed his arms around Loapi's waist as she murmured in her sleep. Dan:Wake up..

Loapi:Uh..it's early.. Dan:You're still gonna sleep?

She nodded..

He let go of her waist and kissed her neck. Dan:I'll be back okay?

Loapi:mmhmm(sleepily)

He got out of bed and headed to the bathroom. He took a piss before heading to the shower, opening the warm water to run over his body.

He closely shut his eyes hoping everything was going to be okay. He took his sponge and poured some shower gel on it..

Those moment with Loapi in the shower back at Bobonong flashed in his mind and he got hard. He missed her so much and knowing how sweet she was wasn't making it easier. He groaned. This was going to be hard.

Ten minutes later he stepped out after he gave himself a handjob. She was still out and she had kicked the blankets. He covered her again and got dressed.

When he was done he made his way to her.

Dan: Sky..babe..

She turned.

Dan: I'm

leaving okay?

Loapi: Mhmm..

Dan: I'll be back in a few hours okay..

Loapi: Mhmm..

He kissed her forehead and walked out.

At The Hospital

Dan made his way to the doctor's office and he knocked. Doctor:Come in..

He stepped in and closed the door behind him before taking a seat. Doctor:Mr Taylor, I have news for you.

Dan's heart pounded as he waited for the doctor to tell him.

Doctor:It is in regards to Mr Shane Taylor and his current health status. Dan:Okay..

Doctor:From yesterday we've observed a few changes. Dan:Yes, I'm listening.

Doctor:I don't know how to say this to you...

*****The Heiress

#103

At The Hospital

Dan looked at the doctor in disbelief as he finally stood from his chair covering his mouth. Dan:Doc tell me that you're being serious

Doctor:As a heart attack.

Dan:God..

He had tears in his eyes as he held his knees catching his breath.

He looked up at the doctor who was not at all surprised at his reaction. In fact the doctor smiled at him.

Dan: Good!

He had nothing to say, he wanted to be happy but then he couldn't believe it himself. Dan: Can I pass by his room?

Doctor: Of course, we checked him and all that..

Dan slowly walked out of the office not believing it. His first thought was to let his dad know but he shook his head.

He had to see this for himself to be sure. He took in deep breaths as he walked to his hospital room.

He held the door knob not opening the door, not sure how he was going to react but his heart was already pounding in his chest.

He closed his eyes for a few seconds before opening the door. He froze at the door when he saw him breathing without any aid of an oxygen machine. He swallowed and took small steps towards him.

He sat by his bedside and looked at Shane. He was breathing on his own. Dan:God(teary)

Shane stirred for a few seconds before he opened his eyes. Definitely not for the first time that morning.

Dan just bit his lip and looked up. So God truly heard their prayers. Shane was alive.

Shane closed his eyes again before opening them and looking at his brother. He had woken up confused and alone.

There had not been a single family member in sight, he had to be briefed by the doctor about what happened because his memory was just all over.

Dan's tears finally rolled down. His little brother was alive. He was awake. Shane:H-hey..

Dan helped him sit up right as Shane coughed. He was still shocked. Two months of him lying there and he was awake. The doctor had said it was unexpected. They had already concluded that he might not wake up once the machines are switched off.

Dan:You're back..

Shane just nodded looking at Dan who was getting emotional.

Dan sighed leaning back while shaking his head.

Dan: You're alive!

Shane could tell how it felt surreal to his brother that he was alive. He was sure he hadn't forgotten anything.

Dan: Wow!

He stood up and covered his face with one hand. Dan still couldn't believe his brother was breathing.

Dan: Welcome back to the world of the living man. Shane chuckled.

Shane: Thank you...

Dan went back to his seat and started to update Shane on everything.

By the end of it Shane closed his eyes as pain washed over him. He wasn't there for the birth of his baby girl and he almost lost them both.

Dan: That is just it... Can I call them? Shane: Without telling her I'm okay...

Dan:I'll try, your wife is smart.

Shane:I know..did she visit?

Dan:She was here yesterday with your daughter. Shane grinned. He had a daughter.

Shane:How does she look? Dan:A combination of you two..

Shane could only imagine how his daughter looked like. Dan didn't even tell him his daughter's name.

Dan:I'm calling the doctor on my way out to call Sapphire okay? Shane nodded. Dan stepped out of the room and Shane sighed.

At Senwelo's place

Sapphire gave Esmeralda her nipple so that she can start sucking. The babe held onto her mother's breast sucking as she looked at her.

She ran her small nails on the breast and Sapphire rolled her eyes. Sapphire:O makgakga gore. O ngapa nna?

Esmeralda balled her hands into small fists hitting her mother's breast as she sucked. Sapphire:go monate akere?

Esmeralda leached more whilst kicking her small blanket away, Sapphire laughed softly. Sapphire:I love you too...

When Esmeralda was done she moved her head away from the breast and looked at her mother. Just to make sure if she was full, Sapphire offered but Esmeralda just moved her head away.

Sapphire tucked her breast away and burped her baby. Sapphire:Should we check on daddy today or ke go tsamaisa thata?

Her phone beeped and she extended her hand to pull it close. It was a message from Dan. Dan:Are you coming to the hospital today?

Sapphire:Baby girl, let me send a quick message and I'll give you attention.. She said as Esmeralda

just touched her boobs giggling.

Sapphire sent a reply text.

Sapphire:Not sure,

what's up? Dan:I

was just asking..

Sapphire:🙄🙄E

he..

Dan:Have a

nice day..

Sapphire read the last message and placed the phone down. She looked at

Esmeralda.

Sapphire:We are going to see daddy today. I guess...

*****The Heiress

#104

At The Hospital

Sapphire undid Esmeralda's baby seat belts and picked her up. She smiled knowing her grandmother hadn't been too difficult about this botsetsi thing, plus she was just coming to the hospital to check on her baby daddy and husband.

She placed the baby bag on her shoulder and closed the door with her hip. She locked the car and looked at Esmeralda.

Sapphire walked into the hospital carrying her baby girl. She greeted the receptionist and proceeded to find Shane's room.

Sapphire:Shannon well are you excited to see daddy? I know I am..

She said with a forced smile knowing he would still be in a coma and there was nothing she could do about it.

Esmeralda just looked at her mother and started making gibberish sounds. This little girl really warmed her heart.

So peaceful and she knew she was going to have to be strong if there was a possibility that her husband never came back to them. She will just tell her daughter how an amazing man he was and that he loved her before she was born. She found herself laughing, hell he even told her thay they were making a baby and they really did. He knocked

her up.

She shook her head as she turned the door knob and stepped inside his room. He was still on the oxygen machines. Her heart sunk.

Sapphire:Shane, I'm here with Shannon..(looking at Shannon)baby say hi to daddy...Shannon just made her baby sounds and Sapphire chuckled.

Sapphire:That's her way of saying hi..

She placed the baby bag down and she stared at Shane. She placed Esmeralda next to Shane.
Sapphire:o ska tshwara sepe tlhemma..

Esmeralda giggled. Sapphire placed her soft hand on Shane's cheek and pulled it away.

Shane could hear every word they were saying and he had to hold back the smile when Sapphire said his daughter's name was Shannon. The feel of her hand on his skin had him feeling nostalgic but in a few minutes.

He could feel how close his baby was to him. Sapphire took one last glance at Shane and Shannon. She hoped Esmeralda wasn't going to fiddle with the machines and complicate her father's already weak health.

When she was sure Esmeralda had her hands to herself she went to open the curtains to let light in.

Meanwhile Shannon started touching Shane's face and the oxygen mask. She was fascinated by the object and tried to removed.

She did that while giggling. She let go and put her fist in her mouth before touching Shane's face again.

Shane could feel her wet hands on his face and he wanted to laugh. Sapphire turned and frowned.

Sapphire: Bathong... Shannon mma..

She just walked to the bed and picked the baby bag on the chair. She took out the babywipes and started by wiping Shannon's hands.

Sapphire: And you're laughing..

She giggled as her mother tried to hold her still to wipe her hands.

Sapphire took another wipe and looked at Shane's face.

She held back the tears as she started to wipe it clean.

Sapphire: I hope the doctor's don't notice. Your daughter loves you already captain.. and I'm wiping the I-

She frowned when she felt a strong grip on her wrist. She looked at her wrist and saw his hand..

The wipe fell on her face as she froze, not knowing whether

to call a doctor that he moved or..

Shannon giggled as she moved to touch Shane's face with her hands again.

Shane could feel that she was surprised. He opened his eyes. Sapphire screamed when she saw his eyes opening as her heart pounded in her chest.

Her scream scared Shannon and she started crying. Shane let go of Sapphire's hand and she didn't move it, her mind couldn't register that he was looking at her and that Shannon was crying.

Sapphire: Oh God!

Shane removed the oxygen mask from his face. He looked at the love of his life who was still stunned. He turned his attention to another human being who was crying her small lungs out, her face was already red from the crying.

He looked at the little baby who was flailing her small arms crying. Tears gathered in his eyes. That was his baby..

Sapphire stood frozen lost for words. He was alive and okay...
He was alive.

Tears flowed down her cheeks as her hands flew to her mouth. She moved a few steps away to be sure her husband was alive.

Shane sat upright and he understood her reaction. He picked the wailing infant and she calmed down.

Shane:Hi..

Esmeralda looked at him for a few seconds enjoying his hold over her. He used his hands to wipe her tears.

Shane shut his eyes. It felt so good holding his daughter in his arms for the first time. She was so small and he was afraid he would hurt her.

Sapphire stood there looking at Shane holding his daughter and her body relaxed as it started to sink in that her baby daddy was alive and he was holding their daughter.

She used her hands to wipe her tears away.

Shane looked at Shannon's eyes and he chuckled. They had his exact same eye colour.. Her soft hair and she was dressed in white..he made that human being.

He just held her in his arms and she started giggling and touching his face. Luckily he did clean up good earlier. Her giggles touched the depth of his heart as it elated with joy, she gave him a gummy smile and Sapphire folded her hands still staring at them.

Her wishes came true. She had always envisioned Shane with Shannon and she could tell he was already taken by the little girl. She blinked back tears smiling...

She sat down on the chair next to his bed. He had said hi and that was it...

Shane looked at the baby who was all smiles in his arms and then at her mother. Shane: Thank you...

Sapphire nodded. It warmed her heart. Hearing his voice after so long and the fact that he got emotional while holding his baby..

An hour passed of silence as Shane held Esmeralda in his arms. She was slowly dozing and Sapphire was surprised that she wasn't even hungry. Or was it because she was with her father.

Shane: She's asleep..

Sapphire: Uhm just a moment...

She searched her pockets for her car keys and she excused herself quickly exiting the room.

When she was outside the room, a cold breeze her and it all felt like it was a dream. She pinched herself.

Sapphire:Ow!

She was not dreaming. She made her way to the car and took out the baby basket from the boot.

She closed the car and locked it.

When she arrived by his hospital room she took a deep breath and opened the door. Shane was up on his feet and he had changed to sweats and a tee. She placed the basket on the bed and opened it.

Shane gently placed Shannon inside. She had her fist on her mouth and Sapphire shook her head, she loved doing that.

They both looked at her before they lifted their eyes up at the same time. Sapphire looked down. She didn't know what to say.
Shane:Come here...

She just took two steps towards him before he embraced her.

She leaned into his hug as tears filled her eyes.

Shane:Sorry for scaring you like that Jewel...

She cried softly against his chest and he let her. He sucked in a deep breath, he hated seeing tears in her eyes.

When she was sure there was no salty H2O escaping from her visionary organ she looked up at him. She stood on her

toes and held his cheek. His rough stubble but it was still her Shane. Her husband.

The man who said he will always love her. God was good. Shane held her hand softly.

Shane:I missed you angel. I'm sorry I wasn't there when Shannon was born, sorry I jeopardized my safety when I had you guys to think about(sighing)I apologize that you were stressed by me and you went into an emergency c-section...

Sapphire:It's okay. You're alive and that's all that matters.. Shane:I'm sorry okay angel?

She nodded.

Shane:I love you.

Sapphire:I love you too.

Shane:I missed out on so much..

He kissed the top of her head before holding her chin.

It has been months since he held his wife in his hands. She was still the beautiful woman he knew, she was still his precious jewel. A rare gem.

He brought his lips to her soft pink lips. Sapphire's hands shook slightly as she wrapped them around his neck.

Shane closed his eyes enjoying the feel of her lips against hers. He broke the kiss as their foreheads touched.

Shane: Fuck! (with an emotion filled voice)

The Heiress

#105

At The Hospital

Shane held Sapphire for a few minutes. He inhaled her soft scent which was mixed with baby products and milk.

Shane: Ka go rata autwa? (I love you okay?)
Sapphire: Ee rra.. (yes sir)

He stole one last kiss that lingered on her lips when he broke the kiss. She softly touched her lips with her fingers. He was actually here and holding her.

Shane rubbed her chin softly. He looked over her head and the baby was sleeping peacefully undisturbed.

Shane: let's go sit down so that we can talk.

He held her hand and they walked towards the bed. She let go of his hand to check on Shannon who had her hands spread apart.

Shane: Ga a hisiwe ke mogote? (isn't she hot?)
Sapphire shook her head.

Sapphire: Babies always dress warm...

Shane just looked at Shannon and he sighed. He will go with what Shannon's mother is saying. He was new to this parenting thing, just two hours ago he didn't know his daughter's name and her face.

He sat on the bed and patted on the space next to him.

Sapphire sat next to him and sighed. Shane: How have you been?

She smiled sadly.

Sapphire: Tough. The past two months have been a rollercoaster of emotions from you getting sick, to Lolo's surgery, my dad telling me he had an affair with your mother my c- Shane: Your dad what? (interrupting her)

Sapphire paused and looked at him as she placed her hands on her thighs. She wasn't the one in the wrong but it felt like that.

Sapphire: He.. he kind of had an affair with your mom..

Shane kept quiet. He sucked in a deep breath and looked at Sapphire. Shane: Okay..

Sapphire: That's that. I learnt how to be serious with prayer e bile. Shane: Hmm?

Sapphire:Praying. It was thanks to Lolo, you wouldn't have survived because it seems as if the doctors were hopeless. We always prayed for you..

Shane:Thank you.

Sapphire:I'm glad you're okay, that's all that matters. Shane:Yes.

He pecked
her lips.

At Dan's
house

Dan parked his car outside and stepped out. He made his way inside the house and Lolo was not there.

He silently walked to the bedroom and paused as he stood by the door. He listened carefully and he could hear sobs in between the words.

Loapi:Lord uhm...Thank you for keeping me alive thus far..uhm I won't take a single day for granted and thank you for the future blessings..

She just leaned against the bed as she paused her prayer. Not being sure about anything in your life was hard and she wasn't sure of anything at all.

Dan slightly pushed the door open and Lolo tried to get up quickly to wipe her tears away. Dan:It's okay...

He just helped her up and hugged her. She started sobbing into his chest. Dan:You're a

strong lady baby girl okay?
She nodded.

Dan:And I still love you baby..

She wrapped her arms
around his torso. Dan:I'm
here every step of the
way.

Loapi just nodded without

saying a word. At Senwelo's

place

As she was in the lounge drinking her tea, her phone beeped and she frowned picking it up. It was a message from Thompson. She didn't bother opening it, she just threw her phone on the couch and proceeded to drink her tea.

.

The Heiress

#106

At The Hospital

Shane held Shannon in his hands holding the bottle for her as she sucked on it. Sapphire smiled looking at the the both of them.

Shane couldn't believe Sapphire graced him with such a beautiful gift. She was so pretty and peaceful.

Sapphire:She already adores you..

Shane looked at Fire with a smile then at baby Shannon again.

Sapphire had said she called her Esmeralda Shannon Taylor.

He loved the name Shannon more and yet again he had another jewel because his jewel named their child after one.

An Emerald. She had explained her reasons for such and in his mind he had already given Sapphire the task of explaining why he named her like that.

Someday Shannon will be curious and Sapphire will explain why.

He brought his finger to her as she stopped sucking on the bottle and looked at him. Sapphire:Burp her or else she'll

vomit on you..

Shane chuckled.

Shane:Shannon you won't do that to me right?

Sapphire:Mhmm..I was just saying..

He helped her stand on his legs and held her hands. Shane>Hello princess..

She giggled laughing and he laughed. She was such a beautiful child.

Sapphire cocked an eyebrow looking at Shannon. She knew that look. She smiled shifting her attention to Shane.

Shane was unaware as he cradled Shannon

who started vomiting. Sapphire threw her head back laughing.
Sapphire:I told you..
Shane just gave Sapphire a bored look and she laughed some more moving to Shannon's baby bag and taking out the wipes.

Sapphire:Let me help you ee. I told you...
Shane:I know...

Sapphire wiped Shannon's lips and where she had vomited the milk. Then she wiped Shane's arms.

Sapphire:I suggest you take a bath, the smell won't go away. Shane looked at the baby who was just looking at him.

Shane:You did this to me?

Sapphire:Santse o le hoo?
Shane:I mean..Shannon..

. Sapphire:Lol!

When she was done she took her baby from Shane and placed her on the bed. Sapphire:When are you leaving the hospital?

Shane:in a few days I guess..I can't wait to join you guys at home..He kissed the top of her forehead and Sapphire shut her eyes.

Sapphire:Ke santse ke le mo botsetsing kana(I'm still in confinement)

Shane:Mmhmm..

He ran his fingers across her cheekbones and smiled. He missed his wife so damn much but he has to wait. He doesn't mind a whole month.

Sapphire: Pass me the bag, let me show you how to change her diaper.. Shane: aren't you doing that?

Sapphire glared at him and he raised his hands in surrender. Shane: okay! Okay!

At Dan's house

Dan placed Loapi on his lap and kissed her neck gently.

Dan: Now that you're slowly getting there, when are you rescheduling the wedding? Loapi: We still have that right? I want something intimate.

Dan: Ga go binwe step? (aren't we dancing?)

Loapi: Se teng but then at least batho ba le a hundred.

Dan made the calculations and that was three times less than the initial number but it was still cool with him.

Dan: Okay Sky. Start planning again to take your mind off things. Loapi: I will..

Dan: ba

be?

Loapi: y

es?

Dan: Shane woke up....

Loapi froze and blinked several times

before turning her head. Loapi: For real?

Dan nodded with a smile and Loapi hugged him.

Loapi: At least you and Sapphire will stop being sad. God is

good love..

Dan just nodded rubbing her back. Loapi smiled. This gave her hope that maybe she will be better and get well. All she had to do was to believe more.

At Senwelo's place

Hours later Senwelo checked the wall clock. Sapphire still wasn't home and she hadn't called or anything.

She picked her phone up and her curiosity got the better of her. She reluctantly opened Thompson's message.

She read through the message as her heart pounded in her chest. Senwelo:Shit!

She reread the message again and she quickly stood up heading to the bedroom to grab her car keys.

Senwelo:Ka boa![I'll be back](Shouting)

She quickly rushed out of the house and made her way to her car. She took a deep breath and started the car.. She reversed out of her place and sped off..

The Heiress

#107

At Thompson's House

Senwelo quickly parked her car and checked the car compartments for her spare keys, once she found them she quickly got out of the car and made her way to the house.
Senwelo: Please be alive. Urg!

She unlocked the door and walked into the house, she made her way to his bedroom and she found him lying on the bed as he convulsed in his sleep.

Senwelo: The hell?

She shook him awake and tried to stop the convulsions. What if he died in his sleep? What was she going to tell the kids now?

After what seemed like a long time, his body stopped convulsing and shaking. She checked his pulse and it was still there. She breathed in a sigh of relief. His message sounded like one was about to commit suicide and in a way he was about to die when she came here.

She sucked in a deep breath and stood away from the bed holding her waist holding back tears.

Senwelo: Thompson? Thompson?

Senwelo walked to the bed and kneeled next to it to shake him awake. Sue didn't know how to describe how his body convulsed to him.

He opened his eyes and mouth at the same time gasping for breath. He knew that if he woke up gasping for breath, somehow the seizure didn't manage to kill him in his sleep and it was another chance at life again. Even if it was a miserable life, but life regardless.

He breathed in and out for a few minutes holding his chest as Senwelo looked at him. He turned his head to find Senwelo and he sat upright in his bed. Thompson frowned, wondering why Senwelo was here.

Senwelo could tell he had questions by the way he looked at her. Senwelo: Are you okay? Do we need to take you to the hospital? Thompson: I'm fine...

Senwelo: F-fine? You're not fine... you-you ju-just...

Thompson: The hospital can't help me that much. He said weakly with a scratched voice.

He got out of bed slowly, trying to keep his balance so that he could check his medicine cabinet in the bathroom.

Senwelo tried to help
him walk there.
Thompson:I'm fine.
Thank you.

He held onto the wall and made his way to the bathroom.
Senwelo covered her mouth with her hands as tears filled her
eyes. What had been happening these past few months?

Had she been so consumed by anger and hate that she
ignored the signs? She sighed when he came back minutes
later and he sat down on the bed.

Thompson closed his eyes to compose himself. It took
more than ten minutes for him to feel like he regained his
energy.

He opened his eyes to find Senwelo
looking at him strangely.

Senwelo:What's going on?

Thompson:I'll be fine. Did you get the
message? Senwelo:You'll be fine when
you were shaking in tour sleep?

Thompson:It's nothing. Don't worry about me. How are the
kids? Is Sapphire and Esmeralda okay?

She just nodded looking at him
avoiding the topic. Senwelo:I got
your message, are you planning on
dying?Thompson chuckled.

Thompson:No, I was just stating where some things were in
the house and who gets what in my will so you know before

the lawyer announces it, are there any corrections you want to add?

Senwelo:Why now?

Why send a will?

Thompson:Just in case..

Senwelo sat down and rubbednher temples.

Senwelo:Just in case what...

Thompson:Life is short and you never know. If it happens that Shane wakes up, he can proceed ka magadi. I have no objections whatsoever.

Senwelo just looked qt Thompson. He was talking like a dying man and she was concerned. Very concerned to say the least.

Senwelo:Okay.

She sighed and looked at him. Senwelo:Can I make you dinner at least?

Thompson:If you have time, thank you..

Senwelo walked out of his bedroom with more questions and Thompson sat down on the bed with answers he sure he wasn't going to give to anyone because they will think he is trying to soften them up to forgive his transgressions when he knows maybe today might be his last day, one day there won't be a Senwelo to wake him up or him waking up by the

Grace of God. He would be gone.

At The Hospital

Sapphire was really enjoying talking to Shane that she had forgotten that she needed to be home.

The door opened and Loapi and Dan walked in.

Loapi:Hello..

Shane nodded and Sapphire smiled.

Sapphire:Mma Moruti..

Loapi waved her off and used her fingers to ruck her hair behind her ear. Loapi:Ija..welcome back to the world of the living.

Shane:Thank you, from what I've heard you are a prayer warrior...

Shane said. He had never believed that God existed ever since his family struggles but now, looking at it all. God surely saved his life.

Loapi:well..uh..

Dan:Tswa mo ngwaneng mr. Anyways I told dad about you waking up...Shane:I take it everyone is happy...

Dan:Very very happy..

Shane smiled as the two sat down and they started talking but quieted down when Esmeralda started crying.

Sapphire:Let me feed her...excuse me..

Sapphire went to pick her from her baby basket and rocked her back and forth before she started feeding the little

child.

She calmed down immediately. She was such a peaceful child and she loved her to bits and pieces. Her family was really complete.

A while later Sapphire checked the time.

Sapphire:Babe I have to go, ka tswa ba ipotsa gore ke kae... Dan and Loapi had long gone to give the two privacy.

Shane kissed her lips softly before kissing his baby's forehead. Shane:Okay guys...I love you.

Sapphire:we love you more daddy...

She grabbed the baby bag.

Shane:Let me hold the basket for you.

Sapphire:Thank you.

They walked out of his hospital room and made their way outside the hospital, to the car parking lot.

When Esmeralda was seated and she had everything in the car, she hugged her husband. Sapphire:I love you okay?
Shane:I love you more.

They shared a kiss before she got inside the car and started it. He waited till she drove off and sighed. He was

going to be home soon. At Senwelo's place

Sapphire walked inside the house holding the baby. Ma

Thompson: You've been gone for a while.

Sapphire beamed.

Sapphire: nkuku

Shane is awake.

The old lady's teacup fell on the floor in shock and surprise.

Tefo had overheard the conversation and came to the lounge. Tefo: Really?

Sapphire: Yes. He is awake and alive.. Ma

Thompson: God is good..

Tefo: That is so cool.

Sapphire: mam

a o kae?

Tefo: She rushed somewhere, she said she will be back.

Sapphire: oh.. let me put this one to sleep and I will tell everyone about it.

At Thompson's house

Thompson quietly ate his meal stealing glances at Senwelo. Senwelo: Is the food okay?

Thompson:it's fine. Thank you.

She nodded and watched him eat in silence. There was a lot she wanted to say but she just kept quiet. Maybe in a week she was say something.

.*

SIX MONTHS LATER

The Heiress

#108

At Thompson's House

Senwelo went through his wardrobe looking for more clothes to take to the hospital. She held his jersey as tears blinded her vision. She breathed in his cologne and burst into tears.

Meanwhile outside Sapphire tied her hair back and shifted the rearview mirror to check her reflection.

She sighed. She knew Senwelo might obviously be sad at the moment and maybe her visit will cheer her up.

She stepped out of the car and locked it. She started walking on the paved ground making her way to the house she grew up in.

She didn't bother knocking, she pushed the door open and she found the house clean. Too clean if she may put it as such.

She heard the sobbing and she closed her eyes for a few seconds wondering how she was going to comfort her mother now.

Her heels clicked on the tile as she made her way to the bedroom. Sapphire lightly knocked on the door and pushed it open.

Sapphire:ma? Mom?

Senwelo quickly wiped away her tears and stepped out of the closet.

Sapphire:Afternoon..

Senwelo forced a smile but it faltered as soon as she thought about it all. Sapphire:It's okay not to be okay..

Senwelo sat on the bed silently still clutching onto the jersey. Sapphire:Can I bring Shannon over?

Senwelo:I'll be okay..

Sapphire sighed.

Sapphire:It's a Friday and I'm working late,

I'll bring Shannon over... Senwelo smiled. Her granddaughter was just wonderful.

Senwelo: Can I go to the hospital with her?

Sapphire: Sure.. I mean you're checking on dad akere? Just make sure she doesn't touch anything.

Senwelo: Oka

y.

Sapphire: Tefo

o kae?

Senwelo: He said he was going out with friends I think...

Sapphire: Okay. Okay. I checked dad at the hospital and (glancing at her watch) I think Shane he had a meeting now so let me go get Shannon before I head to the office okay mom? Is it fine?

Senwelo: Of course...

Sapphire hugged her mother and they didn't break the hug for quite sometime. Sapphire: Remember prayer ma. God can still work miracles...

Senwelo: Okay.. go..

Sapphire smiled and quickly rushed out and checked for her phone in her handbag. She dialed Shane who answered immediately.

Sapphire: Rraagwe

Shannon..

Shane: Hey there...

Sapphire: I'm coming over, ke

tswa ko mama.. Shane: Okay..

Sapphire: Give me thirty..

She hung up before he could say goodbye and walked out of the house closing the door on her way out.

At Shane's house

Shane looked at Shannon who was leaning against the couch. Shane: Hope you behave..

Shannon just giggled and crawled towards him.

Shane: Don't bite me ha o tla yalo..

He picked his daughter up and walked to the kitchen with her. Shane: What do you want to eat while we are waiting for mommy?

He opened the pantry and looked at the food. They had already introduced her to solid food and juice. Shane: Juice right?

He took the unopened juice carton and placed her on the counter. Shane: Princess hands to yourself please..

He poured the juice in her sippy cup and handed it to her. Shane: Now let's wait..

He picked her up and placed her down. He held her small hand in his and he walked slowly following her slow unstable baby steps. When he sat down on the couch he clapped his hands for her.

Shane: Really good!!

Shannon just clapped smiling revealing her single tooth.

Shane:High five..

He lifted his palm to her and she hit it three times with her small hand.

Sapphire parked her car outside and left her bag inside the car, the minute she stepped out. She was just picking Shannon up.

She opened the door and found the father-daughter duo. Sapphire:Emmie hey sweetheart...

Shannon shifted her attention from her father to her mother and she crawled to where her mother was.

She held onto her mother's leg for balance as she tried to stand up. Shane:Hey babe..

Sapphire:Hello love, how was your day.. Shane:Okay I guess..

She nodded as she carefully looked at him. He walked out of the room and headed to the nursery and took Shannon's baby bag.

Meanwhile Sapphire picked her baby and she sat down on the couch. Sapphire:Hey love love..hey..

Shannon:mmaammaamm....mmmm...aaah..

Sapphire chuckled.

Sapphire: Say I love

you...

Shannon: Aah...mmm

...laaaa...

Sapphire kissed

Shannon's cheek.

Shane: Here is the bag.

Sapphire: Let me strap her up in the car, I'm taking her to my mother's place for the weekend.

Shane lifted an eyebrow. He hoped it was what he was thinking it was.

He followed Sapphire to the car and opened the door for her as she strapped Shannon. Sapphire turned and took the bag from Shane, placing it at the back too.

She closed the door and Shane held her hand before she can open the door to the driver's seat.

Shane: What time will you be home?

Sapphire: I'm working late..

Shane: Babe...

Sapphire: Still working around the clock to get the company in order... Shane: Sapphire...

Sapphire knew what he was thinking but she just looked at him. Sapphire: I'm still not ready..

Shane let go of her hand and stepped back. Was she being serious now? She was fucking kidding him right now. She gave birth months ago and he had been trying to put

himself in her shoes but now, they had free weekends sometimes and she would be on and on about how she was not ready and that he was putting pressure on her, she didn't feel ready. He was trying to understand her but he was failing.

Shane: Ra go le bana hela mo mathong weekend yo tle? (we are going to stare at each other the whole weekend?)

Sapphire: I'll be at the office and plus it will give you time to work too.

She tried to kiss his cheek but he took another step backward. Shane: Ke tla o

bona.. (I'll see you)

He turned on his heel and walked back to the house.

Sapphire rubbed her arms and opened the door. She got inside and stared ahead. Sapphire started the car and reversed before driving off.

At Dan's place

Loapi sat crosslegged as she went through the final preparations for the wedding. Dan sneaked up on her and tickled her. She laughed and tried to hold onto his arms..

Loapi: Stoop

it (laughing)

Dan: Hey Sky..

Loapi: Stooooo- (laughing)

He continued tickling her as she fell on her back on the rug still laughing. She laughed to the point of having tears in her eyes.

Dan finally stopped and looked at her.

He kissed her cheek. Loapi breathed

heavily trying to catch her breath.

Dan: So what are you doing pretty lady?

Loapi: Finishing touches. Can't believe

that it's next week..urg! Dan: And I can't believe that...

He moved closer slipping his hand

underneath her vest. Dan: I'll

be..feasting on you..

Loapi

blushed.

Loapi: Dani

eeel!!

Dan: I want you to scream that. It's

been way too long... Loapi: I offered

akere and you were like

honeymoon..

Dan: I know what I'm doing, you think you're going to leave your room once I'm done with you?

Loapi: O ska mpolaya

tlherra(don't hurt me mr) Dan: I

won't...

His hand was settled on her warm breast..he just used his thumbs and index finger to rub her nipple and she moaned softly.

Dan: I misseed that

Mrs Taylor.

Loapi: Don't do

that...

He kept on rubbing it and she closed her eyes

moaning and arching her bag. He stopped and

pecked her lips
Dan:I love you.
Loapi:I love you more.

The Heiress

#109

At Shane's office

Rafael walked in holding the files. They had all healed and well Shane was in and out of the office, he was adjusting into his fatherhood role and they could say he was doing a pretty good job.

Shane wasn't even getting any work done, just on the chair with the pen between his fingers.

Rafael:Shane you seemed stressed.

Shane sighed and covered his eyes with his fingers.

Shane:What's the use of having a wife again?

Rafael was surprised by the question posed at him.

Rafael:Uhu...

He pulled a chair, sat down and looked at Shane. Rafael:You have been grumpy for the longest time..

Shane leaned back and spun in his chair. He couldn't even concentrate at work, it was useless.

His phone rang and he watched it ring. Rafael looked at the caller id and back at Shane. The caller id was a bit funny too. He looked at the phone again as the name 'Ngamela Kuku' flashed again on the screen.

Rafael: Are you gonna answer it?

Shane: Who? Me? Motho a gana ka kuku... eseng nna Mr... (someone who is denying me sex... not me mr)

Rafael burst into laughter, it was not funny but the way he said it was funny. Shane: Ska tshega the mona.. (laughing) I'm serious...

Rafael: Serious?

Shane: Dawg... for six whole months since I left the hospital and keore ke tsenwa ke stressgore ebile.. He said rubbing his chin.

Rafael: I hope you're not planning on cheating though...

Shane: That thought crossed my mind, I won't lie but I know gore ngwana ole o matepe.. (Sapphire is a crybaby)

Rafael: Perks of marrying a young wife.. Shane laughed.

Shane: The minute I cheat... ke ipatlela kuku hela, I won't hear the end of it... kana wa go lela and she knows her tears are my weakness and I hate being the cause of her pain. She might leave me and use the fact that I cheated to get full custody of my child gape. I'm a lawyer but ene akere she is a journalist and she can twist things to work to her favour if I take one wrong step...

Rafael: Talk to her...

Shane: Tired of hearing the same song everyday. I don't think I'm going home tonight. Ga ke ye go leba motho mo

matlhong nna...(I'm not going to look at her and not do anything)If I go home today, I might commit a crime..

Rafael threw his head back and laughed. Shane was honestly stressed about that.

Shane:Mr...mr...ijaa..Imagine gotwe your captain raped his wife..ng ng..

Rafael:Nopa yaago Mr..

Shane:this is almost a year without sex mme ke nale mosadi...

His phone rang and it was Sapphire. He ended the call and switched off his phone. Rafael looked at him and laughed.

Shane threw a crumpled up paper at him. Shane:Mexm...are you guys going out for drinks tonight?

Rafael:Giso talked about something like that..

Shane:Wa bona...I'm definitely going out.

Rafael:Sure Rra Shannon..

Shane:mxm...lesa go nkokeletsa mahutsana wena(stop adding to my problems)Rafael:After work we're heading out...

Shane:You'll talk to me, let me try to get some work done till then. Rafael:Alright...

Rafael stood on his feet and walked out leaving Shane alone.

Shane tried to organize the papers on his desk and concentrate but he couldn't. Knowing how ripe for consumption Sapphire looked and her fuller breasts, that little curve..

Shane:Fuck!!

At T&M Publications

Sapphire tried his phone one last time and it still was not going through. Darlene walked inside her office and she placed her phone down.

Darlene:I have the reports you asked for.

Sapphire:Thank you...

Darlene:Still can't believe you turned this company around in the space of three months.. Sapphire:Almost there

Dee...let me get done with this so I can go home.

Darlene:Alright...

Dee walked out leaving Sapphire with her own thoughts. She stood up on her feet and walked to the bathroom that was in her office. She locked the door and unbuttoned her blouse. This wasn't the body she was used to or the one Shane was used to. She still looked fat..

She sighed, rubbing her flattened out tummy, it made no difference when she felt fat and different. Her hands moved to her collarbone and the bones were slightly visible.

She took a deep breath and unzipped her skirt. What her mother had recommended for stretch marks had worked

but somehow she felt fat. Her c-section scar was there, though not as visible as it used to be months ago. She brought her legs together and her thigh gap was almost closing in. She sighed and got dressed.

She walked inside her office and leaned back on the chair. She dialed her mother's number. Senwelo: Hey, me and Esmeralda are good. I was just feeding her a while ago. We are going to the hospital in a few..

Sapphire: Okay. I have a question..

Senwelo: Shoot.

Sapphire: How long after birth is one supposed to have like sex? Senwelo frowned.

Senwelo: Usually after confinement if you are ready. Confinement is there for the sole reason of taking care of the baby and not making another one soon after having a newborn...

Sapphire nodded.

Senwelo: Where is this coming from?

Sapphire: Just asking..

Senwelo: I don't think it's just asking. Are you really taking care of your husband Fire? Sapphire: Ee mma...

Senwelo: We don't want problems. You are already his wife now from all angles. The magadi went well four months ago and I hope our advices sunk in.

Sapphire: Ee mma. Ke utlule.

Senwelo: Good. I have to go. Bye.

Senwelo hung up and Sapphire tried calling Shane again but he wasn't answering.

A door knock sounded and she placed her phone down.

Sapphire:Come in.

Joe stepped in. He paused looking at Sapphire, he didn't know post pregnancy she would look this good.

Joe:I brought what you asked for, though it's almost time up.

Sapphire:Place it on the desk and thank you..

Joe:Aren't you going home madame president? Sapphire chuckled.

Sapphire:I will go home once I'm done.

Joe:Working late?

Sapphire:Something like that. Have a great weekend.

She said to him as she started to open the file he placed on the desk. He looked at her ring and at her. The way she pouted her lips skimming through the written text.

He cleared his throat and she looked up with slightly parted red lips, that caused his dick to twitch. He put his hands in his pockets to shift his pants so that she would not see.

Joe:I'll be leaving.

Sapphire:S
ure...

He walked out and sucked in a deep breath heading to his office.

Sapphire closed the files and tried Shane's phone again. It still didn't go through. She sent a message.

Sapphire:Shane? Babe..It's me..

She paused. Of course he knew it was her. She deleted what she had written and stared again.

Sapphire:Hey love...

She just sent that and leaned back. She wasn't going to get any work done. She picked the files up, maybe she will read them at home from his study. Or head to his office. Maybe he is busy.

She picked her bags and stepped out of her office.

She quickly made her way to the car and she placed her phone on the stand dialing Loapi who answered after three rings.

Loapi:Hey sis...

Sapphire:Hello bride to be,
how are you? Loapi:Happy.

You don't sound good..

Sapphire:Am I
wrong?

Loapi:What did
you do?

Sapphire:I haven't like been intimate with my
husband for months now.. Loapi:Your stitches
healed akere?

Sapphire:In a month after giving birth I was fine... Loapi:Bothata?

Sapphire:I'm not ready...

Loapi:Wa ba itse banyana? Ba mo tsaya tla bo o re tapea ka selelo gone ha akere(You know girls? They'll take him and you'll be annoying us with your tears)

Sapphire:He wouldn't...

Loapi:He is a man...You are his wife..Sapphire bathong you are not a child, you have a child. Act like a wife...o ganelang ka kuku?(why are you refusing to guve him sex?)

Sapphire:I'm not ready..

Loapi rolled her eyes.

Loapi:E tla re o nna ready a bo ba mo tsere banyana ebile o ska re tlhodia gone ha o lela mma.(By the time you're ready, the girls would've taken him and don't annoy us with your tears)

Sapphire:Lolo mma...

She didn't want him to cheat..

Loapi:Fire wee, you heard the elders when they talked to you. Take heed. Your baby is 8 months old. Kante o raya jang o re ga o ready?

Sapphire:My body is not the same..He will notice the difference..

Loapi:So? Akere you were pregnant for crying out loud of course your body won't be the same. Does he know that?

Sapphire:No..

Loapi:Haish haish...Did you at least offer a blow job or hand job the past few months o se ready?

Sapphire:No.(guiltily)

Loapi:Morena! Ah mma wena wa pala.. Sapphire:Loapi kana I'm not

happy with my body..

Loapi:talk to him, maybe what you see is not what he sees. Communication is key..Sapphire:I was afraid of telling mom, she would've shouted at me.

Loapi:Rightly so. Wa lapisa Sapphire mma..bona gore o tswa jang, next week ka nyalwa ke batla le bina step sentle bathong aah..(Rightly so. You are irritating Sapphire, see what to do, next week I'm getting married I want you guys to dance)

Sapphire:Alright but...

Loapi:No buts...don't put pressure on yourself to have a perfect body after pregnancy but that doesn't mean you should not take care of yourself..you get mme akere? Sure...

Dan:Loapi come help me, tswa mo phoning.[get off the phone](shouting from the kitchen) Loapi:I have to go sis..

Sapphire:Alright. Bye and thanks.

Loapi:Anytime..

She hung up and Sapphire sighed

and started the car.At Shane's

office

Sapphire walked inside the building. She had only come here once and had never set foot in here again.

She passed by the reception after greeting her. She tried to remember his office and once she was sure of it. She thought she was sure..

She knocked on the door and frowned hearing moans. Her heart pounded in her chest as she knocked some more on the door.

.

The Heiress

#110

At Shane's office

The moans got louder and her hands shook as she held the door handle. Sapphire let go of the door handle and checked her phone in the bag.

She checked if he read her last message. He did and did not reply.

She closed her eyes for a few seconds before taking the calculated risk and opened the door.

Her sudden arrival startled Shane as he looked up from his iPad. He saw her and ignored her, watching what he was watching while waiting for the guys. Work was not something he would be able to do at this current moment.

Sapphire paused, she still heard the moaning sounds and somehow a part of her was relieved that he wasn't cheating but her heart sunk that he was watching porn and ignoring her existence.

Sapphir

e:Hi..

Shane:..

His head was down as he found his airpods and connected

them to the iPad bluetooth.

He put them in his ear. Sapphire stood there not knowing what to do as Shane ignored her. Sapphire:Babe...Shane? She sighed and sat down on the couch. He was still ignoring her.

She looked at him and he was nonchalant. She called him with her phone and she watched the phone ring on top of the desk. He saw the call, ended it and continued watching what he was watching.

Sapphire:Shane? Love...Rra Shannon...

She placed her hands on her lap. It was useless to talk to him, he was angry and it seemed as if he didn't want to talk to her. Now the possibility of him actually cheating on her hit hard. He was a man starved by his own wife.

She waited for a few minutes hoping he will remove the airpods and give her a chance to talk.

Unfortunately that did not happen so she stood up and walked to the door. Sapphire:Shane? I'm leaving..

Still nothing. She sighed in disappointment and walked out, closing the door in her way out. Tears blurred her vision as she walked out of the building with her eyes on the ground. Shame, guilt, embarrassment and hurt were the only feelings she was currently processing.

She got to her car and burst into tears the moment she was seated. Her phone beeped and it was a message from Shane.

Hubby: Ga o sa tlise kuku o ska nkatumela 😏 (if you're not giving me sex, don't come near me)

She wiped her tears. He didn't look like he really wanted to talk about anything. Sapphire: Can we talk first?

Hubby: mosadi wa lapisa, re bua ka eng? Re ntse re sa bue the past six months? O gana ka kuku la bo thousand? (Woman you're annoying, what are we talking about? Haven't we been talking the past six months? Are you refusing to give me sex for the thousandth time?) Sapphire: 🙄 Nnyaa...

Hubby: You know what to do. Eketse o ta ntena thata.

Sapphire read the message and decided to call. His phone rang for a couple of times. Shane: Bua ka speti wa ntiya.. (make it fast you're wasting my time)

Her heart sunk. Even his tone was not the usual one.

Sapphire: Uhm... I'm sorry.. (teary)

Shane: Is that supposed to move me?

Sapphire: No.. I have to g-
He hung up on her before she could finish her sentence.

She placed her head on the steering wheel and sighed with tears in her eyes. It was all her fault. She didn't tell him that

she didn't feel comfortable in her body and now he wasn't in the mood to talk anymore..

She started the car, adjusting the rearview mirror and reversing out of the parking lot. Meanwhile Shane paused his video and glanced at the door as Rafael walked in.

Rafael: I think I just saw her walking out of the building.

Shane: Mmhmm...

Shane's phone rang and it was Dan.

Shane: Bro..

Dan: I need to go out..

Shane: the guys and I are going out, wanna join us? Dan: Sure why not... I'll be there. The usual? Shane: Yep.

He hung up and looked at Rafael.

Shane: Dan is coming over...

Giso burst into his office whistling.

Giso: Tell your lady to never come here again. Shane lifted an eyebrow.

Shane: Why?

Rafael: Why? You didn't see her?

Shane shrugged.

Shane:She was in my office I know..

Giso:Banna and this office is filled with men, most of them were looking at her..

He kept quiet not wanting to finish his sentence with the fear of angering Shane. All he could say was damn. She was a fine piece, they could see that nicely shaped ass in that tight skirt and heels.

Shane:Your point? My wife is hot I know that...

He wasn't sure if she knew that herself. She was honestly annoying as they come regardless of how hot she was.

Imagine jerking off at the thought of being inside of her and not being inside of her because she said she was not ready.

He felt himself go hard and sighed.

Shane:But keep your thoughts to yourselves or else I'm breaking your necks, I'm not going to hesitate to do that.

Rafael:Talk to them...

Shane:I am talking to them..Giso tell the rest of the men that..Rafael:Possessive enough..

Shane:Let's go. I need a strong one.

Theo walked in and looked at Shane who was on his feet, already taking his jacket from the chair.

Theo:Le ready

gents? Giso:And

to see fine babes..

Theo:Excluding these two(indicating to Shane and Rafael)Tla ga ba re golega.. Giso:Gents remember you have wives at home..(palming his face)

Rafael:Let's go guys, we know..

They walked out of Shane's office making their way out of the building to the car parks and they got inside their individual cars.

At Shane's house

Sapphire walked around the bedroom. She tried calling him but he would end her call each and everytime. She took a deep breath and looked at her reflection in the mirror.

She removed the gown and looked at her body. He saw this as okay? She sucked in a breath and her fingers trailed to her fading c-section scar. She should gym more, she didn't have time to gym. Just tried to do it once every week so at least she had a flat tummy.

She opened her wardrobe looking at her clothes. She closed it again and walked to the bed thinking.

She picked her phone and called Loapi. Loapi:Uhu

gape..

Sapphire:Sorry for bothering, are you busy?

Loapi:No, Dan said he is going out for drinks with Shane and the guys so I'm all alone..

He didn't tell her he was going out. She swallowed.

Sapphire:Yeah..uhm..(teary)

Loapi:Fire are you okay?

Sapphire:I'm scared he might cheat on me..

Loapi:This one is your fault if he does. I won't lie to yoh, it's your fault Sapphire. You are being selfish and you thought about yourself. You're conscious of your body but you didn't tell him. You ignored his needs of course he will look for it somewhere else if he doesn't get it from home. I always say if men cheat they cheat but this one will be on you Sapphire. All you mntase. Akere he was there when you were still battling anorexia?

She nodded.

Loapi:I'm assuming you said yes so bothata mosadi? Do something o lese bongame, let's go..

Sapphire:He doesn't want to talk..

Loapi:Akere you will say you're not ready to monna o nopetsweng.. Sapphire:B-bu..

Loapi:B-bu-but nothing. Sapphire please be mature, you're old enough to know what to do.. Sapphire:That's the thing, I don't..

Loapi:Thixo!

Loapi shook her head and walked to the lounge holding a glass of juice. The hand shaking wasn't that intense anymore plus they had her lupus under control, she just hoped it won't flare out of the blue.

Loapo:The art of seduction?

Sapphire bit her lip.

Sapphire:I have never done that before, he always initiated

the sex..

Loapi placed the phone on the table and ran her hands through her weave.

Loapi:Hee banna!! Listen to me and listen carefully ee. Sister to sister here. We are trying to get you out of the mess you created..

Loapi talked and
Sapphire listened.

Loapi:Do you have
that?

Sapphire:Yeah..

Loapi:Good. At least you have a few pieces, ever worn them? Sapphire:Nope. He long bought them when we were on our way to your engagement/birthday party.

Loapi:Okay listen up mosadi..ga re
batle go go bona o lela..

Sapphire:Okay(sighing)

.

The Heiress

#111

At Shane's house

Sapphire took a deep breath. She was saving her marriage.

She will deal with the rest later. Loapi was still on the other end of the line.

Loapi:You're
done?
Sapphire:Ye
s.

She twirled in front of the mirror and it still fit, fortunately.

Loapi:I'm asking for too much but have
confidence baby girl, confidence..

Sapphire:Okay..

Loapi:Breath sweetheart, breath. Remember why you're
doing this. You love that man..Sapphire:More than life
itself..

Loapi:Good. Breath mntase..breath..

She did as she said. She was wearing the black piece
underneath his shirth that she belted and left one button
open.

Loapi:Send me
pictures..

Sapphire:Okay..

She snapped a few pictures and
sent them to Loapi. Loapi's jaw
dropped.

Lolo:I'm coming over...

And just like that she went offline and hung up.

Sapphire read the message and placed the phone down. She
was really that good looking?

She sat on the bed and took a few calming breaths.

Channel that inner what what Loapisaid. She said every

woman has one, she should channel it to make things easier.

Thirty minutes later Loapi knocked at her door and Sapphire went to open the door. Loapi walked in wearing a strapless dress.

Loapi: You see? You see...now look at you.. Sapphire: Thank you for the burst of confidence.

Loapi: Turn around ke bone sentle..

She turned around.

Loapi: Wearing his shirt, has his cologne, lingerie underneath. Made the shirt look like a dress. The boxes have been ticked. My job is done. Let's go.

Sapphire: You know?

Loapi: Mmhmm...he told me the location, in case they get too drunk and well...you know how guys are...a reye..

Sapphire walked back to the bedroom and grabbed her purse. And picked the red bottom heels walking out of the bedroom.

She closed the door and locked it. She threw the car keys at Loapi who unlocked the car and got in the passenger seat. Sapphire sat down and looked at Loapi.

Loapi: The subtle art of seduction...I

was not done.. Sapphire started the

car and reversed as Lolo buckled up.

Loapi:Akere we are going to the same club, we are saying hi and passing. Do not let him buy you a drink. They are on a boys night out, we are on a girls night out. You are hot and fly and obviously other men will be looking at you.

Loapi rolled her eyes.

Loapi:Those Taylor men are possessive as hell, obviously he will want to dance and keep his hands on you to also send signals to males that you are his.

Loapi flashed her hand.

Loapi:Do not take your rings off.

I repeat do not. Sapphire stared at her hand.

Loapi:Good. Well you can flirt and stuff but once the song ends come sit next to me for a couple of drinks to ease the muscles and relax. This is simple. Just be sure of what you're doing sis...

Sapphire:Got it.

Loapi:Plus well this is a club, I go to church so I'll have a mocktail but grind on him and shit. Twerk on him. He is your man and you are his woman so that slow dirty dancing on him..the rest shall follow..turn left..

From thereon Loapi directed her to the club.

Loapi:We have arrived..yay! I'm here for the vibe nothing else..do as I said and confidence, you see the confidence you have at the office? Use it to your advantage here..work with me Fire..

They got out of the car and clicked their heels all the way to the club entrance. Loapi opened her purse to pay the man.

Loapi:Thank you, Fire relax. I think you need a drink or something, let's go..

Loapi held her hand as they made their way to the drink bar and sat on the stools. Loapi:One mocktail and a cocktail please.

Bartender:Hello ladies, you look beautiful and order coming right up..

He said noticing the rings on their fingers. He started mixing their orders.

On the other side of the club, the guys sat down by the VIP section where it was chilled. Theo:Another round, this one is on me..

Rafael:Sure..

Theo:Let me go get the drinks, maybe I might find a wife.

The guys laughed finishing the last of their drinks

with their phones on the table. Theo walked out and

walked down the stairs to the club section for their

drinks.

He made his way to where the bartender was and he smiled seeing two ladies facing their front, they looked hot.

He brought his hands together and made his way to the bar stools but his smile soon vanished when he realised who those ladies were.

Theo:Hello ladies.

They looked up and
smiled at him. Loapi:Hi
Theo. Small world
right? Theo:Yah..
Sapphire:Nice seeing you..

And like that they went on with what they were talking about
while sipping on their drinks. He shifted his attention to the
bartender who shook his head laughing.

Bartender:They
ignored you? Theo:I
just know them..
Bartender:Wow..okay..what would you like?
Theo:Some shots and some strong whiskey, up at the VIP
section, put it on my tab. Bartender:Coming right up.

Theo looked at the ladies and blinked making
sure he had seen right.. He walked away and
made his way to the VIP section.

Loapi and Sapphire ordered another set of drinks, they had
even forgotten why they came here as they talked about other
stuff. A song started playing.

Loapi:Let's go dance man,
it is what it is...Sapphire:Ga
se amapiano mme..

Loapi:Lol you can dance any genre, you are not
even old..stand up ma..Sapphire stood up.

Loapi:Good sir, look after these for us..
They gave him the purses and he took them to kepe them
safely for them.

Loapi held Sapphire's hand leading her to the dancefloor, not a lot of people were there. Loapi: Remember when we did the choreography for this song re practicer step but it was just for fun..

Sapphire: I remember..

Loapi: A reye koo..

Sapphire laughed throwing her head back. As they did their dance for Slow Motion by Trey Songz..

Loapi giggled as her hair moved as she turned around snapping her fingers... Sapphire: Okay this part...

♪♪ So tell me when you're ready, imma just speed it up for you just for a second Just for a second. Then imma slow it back down then imma keep it steady Now that you out of em clothes...

I just wanna see you dsnce in slow motion ♪♪

They said as they rhythmically moved their waists. No one was touching them and they were thankful that plus they had space on the dancefloor.

Meanwhile at the VIP section

Theo told the guys. Theo: I swear..

Shane: Sapphire doesn't go out.

Dan: Loapi is at home..

Giso just stood up and looked down at the dance floor. Giso: Those ladies are killing it and in heels.

Rafael: Of course the ladies in clubs dance with heels. Giso: Kana this looks like some serious choreo.. come see..

The guys held their drinks walking to where Giso was standing. Theo: That's them, I told you guys. Le tla ntira maaka la itse..

Shane's mouth fell open as Dan's eyes were fixated on Loapi's face. He gave Giso the drink as he started walking down the stairs taking two stairs at a time

She didn't call...

Their song ended and they high fived.

Loapi: Utlwa..ng ng.. (laughing)

Sapphire: You love dancing gore..

Loapi:And this one ke tstone, if I wasn't wearing a dress but when has that ever stopped me.

♪♪Can't get , can't
tholakala One
round ,no phinda
mzala
Palemerr ,my sweeter ,keo tshwarerr,mjonderr,
Sacrammer ,punashterrs,ke raterr ,le blood-r
Kea mo sacrimina
Late night Kerr bhela
ntsay'za,after kamo sanitizer For
the nyuku nkao sacrificer

Ke tshwere stuff
samasupa jikele Ke
vaa le masupa ,ke
superman Hao kan
supa odieme
Nna nkas tshoswe ke mabena
Ke tshwere stuff
samasupa jikeleKe
vaa le masupa ,ke
superman Hao kan
supa odieme
Nna nkas tshoswe ke mabena♪♪

Loapi sang along as she danced to the song, Fire laughed and joined her still in heels. They did the dance move where they were sliding on the floor with ease. By the time they were in the middle of the song, Shane and Dan and the rest of the boys were downstairs looking at them.

Loapi:I need another mocktail..go batla Zlele now..Bathong
this is fun!(clapping her hands laughing)
Sapphire:I second that..

They said as they turned and they were face to face with their husbands. Loapi:Uh oh..
Sapphire:Oh God!

The Heiress

#112

At the club

Loapi flashed an easy smile.

Loapi:Hi guys..
They didn't say anything.

Loapi:o-ka-y..Fire let's go sit down and excuse the guys.. Sapphire:Okay. I could use a drink.

Loapi:You and me both, guys excuse us...

They slowly walked away from them and the guys stood there shaking their head. Rafael:These issues do not concern us..

Theo:I'm just gonna have my drink.. Giso:I'm going to look for a girlfriend.

Dan and Shane looked at each other. Shane:Did they..what?
Dan shook his head.
Dan:They were heading towards

that direction...Shane:I can't believe this..

Meanwhile Loapi and Sapphire sat down. Loapi laughed.

Loapi:Did you see the look on their faces? Priceless mntase. Can we have two drinks, the ones we were ordering a while ago.

Bartender:Coming right up.

Sapphire:Thanks.

Loapi clapped her hands.

Loapi:Hear the music mntase..but I need to quench my parched throat.Sapphire:Hee banna!!

Loapi:Uh oh, they're coming.

Sapphire fixed her hair and they changed to topic.

Sapphire:I already have a dress.

Loapi:Hope it matches the theme, remember the dance choreography? Sapphire:How can I forget?

Shane cleared his throat.

Shane:Can I talk to you Jewel, for a few seconds? Somewhere private? Sapphire:Sure.

Lolo I'll be back.

Loapi:Okay. Your drink will be waiting for you sis...

Sapphire followed Shane while Daniel occupied Sapphire's seat.

Dan:And my goods are
on display.. Loapi
raised an eyebrow.

Loapi:Uhu..

The bartender placed the drinks in front of her
and she took her mocktail. Dan:Loapi ke bua le
wena..

Loapi:I know babe..we are having our own fun, have we
complained about you guys? She gave him puppy eyes
and pouted.

Dan:No..

Loapi:See...it's a win win.

Relax Mr Taylor. He pulled
her stool to him.

Loapi:If I fall Daniel, you'll wish your namesake had
been eaten by lions in the lion's den(laughing)

Dan:Come here..

He held her cheeks and kissed her lips.

Loapi:You reek of alcohol babe..se
ntshune(don't kiss me) Dan:I want to
do more than that..

Loapi moved away and
pecked his lips. Dan:I

want more...

Loapi:Join me on the dance floor..they just put a song on..

She stood up and held his hand leading him to the dance
floor, he felt himself go hard just looking at her behind.
Loapi felt the adrenaline rush, this was going to be fun.
Ciara's Dance Like We're Making Love was the song and she
wanted to giggle but obviously she had to be composed.
She turned and placed his
hands on her waist.

Loapi:Don't be inappropriate
babe..

Dan groaned.

Loapi just went down, sliding off him and he just looked at her. He knew his wife was a great dancer but this was...

She got back on her feet and placed her knee
on his stomach smiling.

Loapi:Move..(laughing)

He moved to the back and she laughed more putting her
leg down and just placed her hands on her chest.

Loapi:Bathong, you're useless
on the dancefloor. Dan:Lap
dance?

Loapi:Mr I didn't come
here for you..

Dan:Please..

Loapi:Daniel you're out with the boys and
I'm out with my cousin. Dan:She's not here..

Loapi shrunked her eyes and burst into laughter, she could feel
his hard on. He brought this torture onto himself. He could've
walked away.

Dan:It's not funny Loapi..

Loapi:I know(laughing)just that..bathong!

She covered her mouth with her hands and laughed.

Meanwhile Sapphire followed

Shane to the dark alley.

Sapphire:Wh-

Shane pinned her against the wall, trapping her there. She could smell the alcohol from his breath.

Sapphire:You said we're talking..

Of course she knew what he wanted but she had to play dumb for now. Shane:My shirt looks sexy on you but I think that should be seen by me only..

Sapphire:Just clothes Taylor...

Shane:On my wife..

His fingers lightly trailed her cheekbones and she shuddered. Sapphire folded her hands.

Sapphire:You said I shouldn't come to you unless ke tla ka kuku.. Shane:Fuck! Forget I said that.. I wasn't thinking straight..

His lips landed on her neck and she turned her her head to give him more access. Shane:Good girl.

He sucked on her neck leaving hickeys all over. Sapphire moaned softly and placed her hands on his chest pushing him away.

Sapphire:Not here...

Shane:Jewel...don't do me like that..

He said keeping his hands on her waist, his hands trailed below the shirt and he slipped his hand underneath.

Shane:What's underneath? Fuuuck!

He closed his eyes loving the feel of her ass under his hand.

He felt his member twitching as he squeezed her butt cheeks..

Shane:Jewel...

Sapphire:You came here for drinks babe..

She wanted to escape his grip but he looked at her through hooded eyelids as his grip tightened.

Shane:Babe, a quicky..I won't even last for more than 5 minutes..

Sapphire wrapped her arms around his neck. She kissed his lips and she felt his hold loosen. Sapphire:Babe...

Shane:Hmm...a

quick one

Sapphire:I hear

you..

She kissed his lips again and his hands moved to the buttons of the shirt. Shane:I love you..

Sapphire:I love you too..

They kissed and she hooked her leg on his waist and he leaned more into her. Shane:Fuuck! I...

Their kissing heated into something more intense and scorching.

She unbuttoned his shirt and he undid the belt around her waist letting it fall down.

He bit her lower lip as she moaned. Sapphire brought her hands down and moved them to his pants undoing his belt.. She sucked in a breath unzipping his fly and she

bent down and #EXPLICIT#EXPLICIT 1

Sapphire sucked in a breath unzipping his fly and she bent down and pulled his boxers down. His shaft sprang up, hard and veined. She swallowed looking at it.

She had never done this before and it seemed foreign to her, he was always the one doing all the work and pleasuring while she was under him or on top of him as he guided her.

Her tongue darted out and licked the salty skin as Shane threw his head back at the sudden wetness of her tongue. He didn't know she could do that.

Sapphire looked up, trying to see his reaction and know if she is even doing it right.

Shane roughly held her hair as she gently swirled her tongue around his dick. Shane:Fuuck Je-uuuh!

That boosted her confidence as she swirled her tongue around for a few times before she used her hand to softly massage his balls. His grip on her hair tightened but she didn't complain.

She hollowed her cheeks and she took him in. Shane groaned. Fuck! She was good with this...

He pulled her back as his dick expanded. Sapphire mived her lips back and gagged on his dick.
Shane:Uuh fuck!!

He bobbed her head back and forth before he tightly held her head and her tongue swirled around his shaft.
Shane:I'm coming uh..

Instead of coming in her mouth he pulled back and aimed his dick on her breasts. She wouldn't be able to swallow it all..

He nutted on her breasts as she looked up with tears in her eyes from the gagging. She didn't even complain, though..

His cum flowed down her boobs as she wiped her mouth with the back of her hand. Shane helped her up and held her waist.
Shane:You could've helped and done that a long time ago.

She laughed as she tucked her hair back. Shane kissed her lips and she responded bringing her hands to his chest.

He pinned her against the wall and she started to unbutton his shirt. She helped him take it off and threw it on the ground.

Shane fumbled with the buttons of the shirt she was wearing and when it was finally unbuttoned his throat went dry as his dick responded to the sight.

Shane:Fuck!!

He squeezed her waist..

Shane:Forgive me...

He tore the lingerie apart, he bought it anyway..

His hands moved to her waist as he sloppily kissed her lips. He let go of her lips and held her face kissing her, it was like drinking sweet wine. She was sweet like that.

He used his thigh to part her thighs and pressed against her making her feel his hard on. Shane:That's how you make me feel, my blood runs hot sweet Jewel..

He held her hands above her head and swore under his breath. The adrenaline rush that anybody can come here anytime and find them in this compromising position made it all fun.

His head found her wet entrance and she parted her red smudged lips. That beautiful oh was everything in this particular moment. He slowly rubbed himself against her wet pussy lips groaning. He was thirsty for her body and knowing he was a few seconds away from drinking from the oasis was

surreal. After months of imagining himself inside of her, she was here...

He tightened his grip on her hands and slowly slid in.. Shane:Fuuuuck! Sweeeeeet!!(groaning)

Sapphire felt the pain, it has been a long time and it felt he was bigger.. Shane slid half of his shaft in before sliding out her warmth. He was fucked! Sapphire placed her knee on his chest for more space and to ease the pain.. Shane smiled and kissed her neck,sliding in.

He knew her body like clock³and started working on her erogenous zone making her moan beautifully for him. He started pumping in and out of her as she moaned.. Shane:Fuuuuck!

Without warning he came inside of her. He didn't even last that long, he knew his thirst was far from being quenched.

After he came he made her wrap her legs around his waist and he started delivering hard and fast strokes that left Sapphire gasping for air and feeling the pain mixed with pleasure.

Shane moved his waist making sure to hit wvery angle and fucking her good with no care in the world.

She felt the small tremors as her legs tightened around him and her pussy felt hot with him inside of her...

Sapphire:Shaaane! Aaaaah! Uh...mmhmmm uh I'm

com-aaah..fu-(screaming)Shane:Come for me...

And he went fasted as she screamed out...

Her pussy held his dick in place as Shane groaned and cursed.. He let go of her hands and she wrapped them around his neck as she screamed coming all over his dick, greasing it with her juices. Shane offloaded his second load inside of her as she closed her eyes upon seeing temporary darkness.

Meanwhile at the club Loapi handed Dan a beer as he drank it looking at her.

Loapi glanced at the door and she knew those two were gone. She shook her head laughing as Dan's hand snuck inside her thigh.

Dan:Sky..

She laughed and squeezed his hand with both her thighs. Loapi:You are

being inappropriate in public babe..

Dan:I want you, I don't think I'll survive till next week.

Loapi:I knew it..Ne o tseela gore bo gentleman bo ne bo ya go helela kae? Dan:I think the boys will understand..

He helped her stand up from the bar stool.

Loapi:Can I have the purses?

The bartender took out their purses and she thanked him as

he held her hand, leading them out of the club.

Loapi:Where are
we going? Dan:To
the car..

He led her to the car
parking lot.

Loapi:You're half
drunk..

Dan:But my dick works
perfectly. Loapi:Stop
thinking with your dick
then...

Dan handed her the car keys and she unlocked the car.
She got inside and he opened his side of the door getting
inside.

Dan:Come sit on top of me baby girl, what's underneath the
dress?

Loapi did as he told as her dress moved up. His
calloused hands rubbed her thighs. Dan:Shiiit!

He slipped his hand underneath
feeling her wet thongs. Dan:Oh you
expected this?

Loapi:Not at all...

He kissed her soft lips as he teared off her dress.

Loapi was used to him tearing her clothes, when he did this..

Once the dress was off he bit his bottom lip, he cupped both her breasts. Dan:I missed this shiiit Sky!

She grinded on him and he groaned. Dan:Skyyyy!

She held her hair back and continued grinding on him, feeling his hard on underneath her.. Dan held her waist.

Dan:Slow down babe...

She kept grinding on him and he groaned.

Dan:Fuuuuccckkk!!

He held her waist tightly stopping her. He unzipped his pants in record time and Loapi closed her eyes.

She had forgotten how gifted he was and she knew she won't be able to walk the next day..

Dan kissed her lips softly as he #EXPLICIT

#112

#112

#EXPLICIT 2

In Dan's Car

She had forgotten how gifted he was and she knew she won't be able to walk the next day.. Dan kissed her lips softly as he brought down his pants along with his boxers. He quickly removed his tee too.

His shaft sprung up and Loapi tried not to swallow. Was there any way she can reverse the events? It's been a long time since she had been this intimate with her husband.

Dan pulled her by the hair bringing her lips to his. She wrapped her hands around his neck passionately kissing him back, not ignoring his hard on.

With no care in the world he teared the little piece she called a panty and he groaned feeling the wetness of her groin against his hard dick.

Dan:I

missed

you...

Loapi:Mmh

mm...

He held her waist tightly pinching it as he moved her closer to him. He kissed her neck turning her head as his lips moved to her chest, sucking on her tits as she moaned. Those moans kept him going, that was the sound he missed from her lips..her screaming his name and writhing in pleasure under him.

Dan:Womaan fuck!

Her wet juices dripped on his dick, lubricating it and he couldn't wait to slide it all in.

Skillfully his bulb like head found her narrow opening, and he gently parted her pussy lips with his head and she threw her head back moaning as he tried to stretch her to accommodate him. It felt like taking her virginity all over again.

Loapi:Uuuh...baaabe...se tsenye gotlhe...aaah

Dan shut her up with a kiss as he gently tried to slide his dick inside of her.

He slid the head out as she relaxed holding onto his shoulders. He watched her relax with her eyes closed and he just took the opportunity to enter her in one long thrust that had her choking on her own breath with tears in her eyes the moment she opened them.

He went still inside of her, feeling her muscles clamp onto his dick whilst adjusting to his size. It felt good to be home even if it was not fully in.

He sucked in a breath before he held her waist and looked into her eyes. Dan:I love you okay?

She nodded already feeling stretched out, she had a feeling he had grown bigger because she already wanted to unattach herself from him but he had his hands around her waist.

She knew he was going to be the one in control.

Dan moved his waist from below holding her small waist looking at her. She gasped as pleasure started kicking in, her hands wrapped around his neck as she dropped her head. Loapi:Aaah...mmhmm...uuhh...

Dan groaned loving the feel of how her walls accommodated him and how warm she was.

He increased the speed and gave her quick thrusts that had her bouncing on top of him. Her nails scratched his back as one of his hands moved to her neck and he held her neck kissing her chest.

He kept on thrusting and she moaned out loud. Her walls tightly held him in as he expanded more still inside of her. Loapi's tears rolled down her cheek feeling the rolling orgasm hit her and being powerless to stop it.

Dan followed her as he shot his seed deep into her, filling her up with his future children.

They went still catching their breaths. He kissed her wet forehead and wiped her tears away with his thumb.

Dan:shiit! I love you Mrs Taylor.

He said as he slid out of her and their mixed body fluids leaked from her small hole unto his muscular thighs. He lit the car light and bent down, looking at her pink swollen pussy lips.

He got hard again and kissed her lips before sliding again making her scream.

*****.

The Heiress

#113

At The Club Parking Lot

In Dan's car

His hand held the back of her neck as Loapi breathed hard against his shoulders. He had so much stamina for a man in his 40s.

Dan wanted to do it again but he had other ideas. He missed this, fucking her senseless knowing she was powerless to stop him and how she responded to his every touch.

Pride surged in at the fact that he was the only man who has ever touched her. Her weave sticked to her wet face as she placed her head on his chest.

Dan:I want more..

Loapi:Ng ng...y-you aaaah(moaning)

He found her slick entrance with ease and pushed inside of her wet tight cunt as she hit his shoulder with small hands while moaning.

Dan:Move your waist for me baby girl..

He thrusted once, twice before she started to move her waist the way he taught her, increasing the pleasure for both of them.

Dan:Good girl, who's daddy's good girl?

Loapi:Uh aaah...uh I am aaaaaahhh Daaan! Baaaaabee mhhmmm...

Her muscles clamped his dick and he buried his face in her hair as he withheld his own orgasm waiting for her to explode on top of him, he wasn't even halfway inside of her but she came beautifully on top of him before he shot his load deep inside of her.

Loapi softly bit his shoulder screaming. At this point the

location didn't matter when he was doing this to her.

He stopped thrusting and went still. She was tired. She wanted to sleep and she closed her eyes still on top of him while breathing heavily against him.

Dan: Tired baby?

She nodded and he chuckled.

Dan: We're not done..

Loapi: ng ng.. nopa yaago rra (in a low voice)

Dan: E kgonwa ke wena hela akere wa itse (Only you can handle it) Loapi lifted her head and looked into his eyes. He sobered up quickly..

Dan softly squeezed her breasts and she tried not to moan but she couldn't help it.

Dan pulled a fleece blanket from his backseat and covered her with it before kissing her forehead.

Dan: Rest for a few minutes okay Sky?

She nodded. He gently moved her leg from him and cradled her. She breathed softly against his chest, welcoming sleep.

He gently placed her on the passenger seat as he got dressed. He stepped out of the car and went to her side opening the door for her. He picked up his wife and opened the back door. He placed her there so that she can sleep comfortably. She turned pulling the blanket closer.

He closed the door and leaned against the car, trying to think straight before he can actually leave.

Shane helped Sapphire button up the shirt. Luckily it seems as if no one ever really came to the alley.

He kissed her forehead.

Shane: I loved this...

He said against her ear. It was spontaneous and he so enjoyed fucking her against the wall like a little whore. She was so tight that it made it hard for him to pull out.

He picked up her belt and brought it around her waist.

Sapphire: Uhm.. thank you..

Shane: Come here..

He used the belt to pull her closer and kissed her lips gently.

Sapphire knew she wasn't wearing any panties underneath. Shane made sure of that. Shane: We're going with my car.

Sapphire: Okay...

She leaned against the wall to keep her balance. Shane picked her heels from the paved ground and he smiled looking at her flushed face. That was a sight he missed.

Shane bent down.

Shane: Climb my back..

Sapphire did so and wrapped her legs around his torso while her hands wrapped around his neck.

Shane: We're going home in a fee,
where are your things? Sapphire: Lolo
knows...

Shane: Can you get
them tomorrow?

Sapphire: Still fine..

She placed her head on his back
as he carried her. Sapphire: I love
you and I'm sorry..

Shane: We'll talk about it
tomorrow Jewel...

Sapphire: Ee rra..

She held him tightly as they made their way to the car. They saw Dan leaning against his car and Shane let her down so that he can open the car door.

Dan didn't say anything, just smiled coyly and faced the other way. Sapphire sat on the passenger seat and Shane closed the door.

The guys fist
bumped.

Shane: Where
is Lolo?

Dan: She's
sleeping..

Shane: Gatwe wa itse gore dipache di kae (apparently she
knows where the purses are)

Dan opened the passenger seat and picked the purse he was sure wasn't Lolo's handing it to Shane.

Shane:Thank you...

Dan:Drinks failed...

Shane:Dismally. I'm sure they understand.

Dan:We are not going to hear the end of it...I swear.. Shane:It's whatever man..

They bumped shoulders and got inside their individual cars.

Shane handed Sapphire her purse.

Sapphire:Thanks.

Shane:Buckle up babe...

She did and smiled when brought his hand to hers and kissed their intertwined hands. Shane:I love you okay?

Sapphire:I know.

She squeezed his hand and he chuckled throwing his head back. Shane:Don't do me like that again Jewel..

Sapphire:Like what?

Shane:Denying me what's rightly mine, I understand but to a certain extent. It should not always be about you only in this marriage..

Sapphire:Ee rra..

Shane:Glad we understand each other.

He kissed her forehead before starting the car and

driving off behind Dan's car. At Dan's place

He parked the car and opened the door, picking his wife up. She stirred for a few seconds before opening her eyes. She stretched her body and frowned still disoriented feeling sore down there.

Dan: Don't panic, it's me baby..

She relaxed hearing his voice.

Dan: We're home

Sky..

She nodded and leaned into him. Dan laughed.

Dan: You're making me feel guilty for wanting to punish you.. Loapi: What did I do?(softly)

Dan: Don't try to outsmart me missy, you know what you did.. Loapi: Forfeit it ee.. Dan laughed.

Dan: When have I ever done that?

Loapi closed her eyes for a few seconds. Loapi: Never..

Dan: You know what goes down or do I need to remind you Lolo?

He said lifting her head and looking into her eyes. She shook her head.

Dan: Good, let me let you down baby girl..

He placed her down and she looked at him with puppy eyes. Dan: Babe...

Loapi: Fine! I just feel like you're making up for the last six months you have been in drought and now you want to punish me for nothing.

He folded his arms raising an eyebrow.

Dan: You want to add to the punishment by talking back? Loapi: Baabe..(whining)

Dan: Loapi...

She walked to the bed holding tightly onto the fleece blanket. She looked at the bed and regretted ever going to the club.

Dan stood by the sidelines watching her as she got rid of the fleece and looked at the bed. She looked at him then the bed. She climbed the bed and got on her knees arching her back.

Dan: Perfect...

She wanted to roll her eyes. There was movement behind her and in minutes she felt the cool metal press against her ankles.

Dan: I love this view..

His fingers trailed down her spinal cord. He brought her hands together and tied them up. Dan: Now...

He leaned behind her and squeezed her breast, her body betrayed her and she moaned softly. She could feel his

shaft against her butt and she closed her eyes.

Dan slowly found her opening and he #EXPLICIT

At Shane's house

By the time they were settled down, Sapphire leaned against his shoulder as they wrapped themselves up with a single blanket to watch movies.

Sapphire:Do you think Shannon is fine?

Shane:If there was a problem we would've received a phonecall.. Sapphire:True..

Shane:Relax. Want wine?

Sapphire:Sure...not the sweet wine please.Shane laughed.

Shane:Remember that time before we got pregnant and you were so out of it babe..She covered her face with her hands..

Sapphire:Don't remind me..

Shane:Since we have the whole house to ourselves.. Sapphire:Not the sweet wine

Shane...I'll stick to my red wine...

Shane:I'll be back..

He got up and headed to the kitchen where he opened the top cabinet and took out two wine glasses and the sweet wine.

He made his way to the lounge.

Sapphire:Bathong!

Shane:Strip for me...

Sapphire laughed.

Sapphire:Are you stripping?

Shane:Yes I am...for every item of clothing lost, you drink a full glass of wine.

Sapphire:Okay. Sounds fair..Start.

The Heiress

#114

At Shane's place

Sapphire:Oh my word! That's cheating. You only drank two glasses...Shane:Rules of the game baby...

He laughed as she downed the fourth glass.

Sapphire:I didn't realise you have more clothes. I'm already talking funny aren't I?He rubbed his nose laughing.

Sapphire sat down with the shirt unbuttoned, Shane couldn't help but move his towards to her nether region. He bit his lower lip and smirked.

He stood on his feet and walked towards her.

Sapphire just gave him a look as he made his way towards her.

Shane lowered himself onto her smiling.

Shane:Babe you think more than six months of starvation was going to be quenched by a single round?

He said biting her ear.

Sapphire:Shane!

Shane:Babe don't Shane me, tsatsieno ke ja kuku ye akere ke yame...(Today I'm having this pussy, it's mine)
She nodded as she sobered up in a minute, she prepped herself for this when she left right?

Shane held the shirt collars and kissed her neck softly. She turned her head to give him more access to her body.

He slowly took off the shirt

and he #EXPLICITThe

following morning

At Dan's House

Dan woke up first and turned to look at Loapi who was snoring softly against his chest. He pushed her weave back and looked at his wife.

He gently placed her head on the bed and got out of bed, heading to the toilet to take a piss.

When he walked back into the room still butt naked he moved the curtains to let the sunlight inside the room. Loapi turned away from the sunlight covering herself with the blanket.

Dan chuckled and let her be. He walked to the wardrobe taking a clean pair of boxers and wearing it before heading to the kitchen.

Loapi tossed and turned alone a few minutes later. She opened her eyes and moved her hand all over the blankets feeling the empty space.

Why wasn't he in bed?

She yawned and used her hand to cover her mouth as her eyelids fluttered close. She opened her eyes again yawning. The pain down there was one she was trying to ignore. Loapi:Baby? Daniel!!!(shouting)

There was no answer.

Loapi:Baabaab
byyyy!

She heard footsteps and the

door opened. Dan:What is it?

She turned to look at him.

Loapi:Morning(s oftly)

Dan laughed shaking his head. She called him for that?

He walked towards the bed and kissed her forehead. Dan:Morning sweetheart..

Loapi:Carry me out of bed...

Dan:Wow Mrs Taylor..

Loapi:Please..

Dan:You haven't brushed your teeth..

Loapi:I don't care. Carry me babe..please love! Dan:Fine, get dressed.

He said throwing a clean shirt her way. Loapi took it and wore it.

Dan:Babe around 12 we should leave...

Loapi paused and let go of the buttons looking at him. Loapi:What do you mean? Is it another contract?

Dan:Yes. No..

Loapi:I'll just go because you said so..

Dan:So let's go make breakfast and

get ready okay babe? Loapi:Alright.

At Senwelo's wife

Thompson sat on the chair holding Shannon in his arms. Senwelo walked out of the kitchen with a tray.

Senwelo:How are you feeling now that you're out of the hospital?

Thompson:Better I guess. Thank you.

Senwelo:So we'll have to live with your seizures, take your medication on time tlherra. Thompson:Okay Mrs Mokgosi..

Senwelo smiled and placed the tray down.

Shannon giggled in her grandfather's arms touching his face flashing her cute smile.. He poured custard for her in a bowl from the tray Senwelo had placed on the table.

She clapped her hands.

Senwelo:You know her very well but I don't think her mother will be very pleased to hear that.

Thompson:What she doesn't know won't kill her.

He got the spoon and started feeding the little girl who gladly welcomed the sweet dessert.

Senwelo smiled. It seems as if everything was coming together and there was a prospect of a happy life moving on.

At Shane's house

Shane walked inside the room holding a tray of food. She

sat upright trying to think about last night.

Sapphire: Babe did we
use protection?

Shane: Nope...
Her mind started doing calculations.

Sapphire: I don't have morning afters, I
need to go get some.. Shane: What's the
rush? Calm down and eat your food.

Sapphire: I might be
pregnant..

Shane: So?

Sapphire: So I need to prevent because Shannon is literally a
baby and I don't want another baby at the moment...

Shane: As you wish.. eat and I'll
get them for you. Sapphire: No
funny business..

Shane: Trust me Mrs Taylor..

The Heiress

#115

At Shane's place

Sapphire got out of bed and made her way to the bathroom. She really hoped he was going to come with morning afters.

On that note she turned and walked back to bed. She sat down and picked her phone up. She searched up the shape and form of morning afters. She had never used them before so she wasn't so sure about their appearance.

She scrolled through the pictures before placing her phone down and heading to the bathroom now.

She stepped inside the shower and her thoughts took her to Esmeralda. She hoped her baby wasn't thinking they had abandoned her, they just needed the weekend to get their affairs in order.

She will have to call Senwelo and ask her how her father was, also to know if Shannon was behaving. Maybe check up on them.

The warm water ran down her body and she felt her muscles relax, the soreness becoming better.

She closed off the water and wrapped a towel around her body, stepping out of the bathroom.

She found Shane sitting on the bed holding pills. Shane: I got them for you.

Sapphire: Thank you love.

She turned and faced the mirror. Her biggest enemy. She wasn't happy with her body still but at least she gave her husband what he has been asking for, for the past few months.

Shane noticed how she was looking at her reflection on the mirror and he hated where her thoughts were going. He stood up and walked behind her. He placed his arms around her waist.

Shane: Hey, you're still beautiful. Don't do that to yourself..

Sapphire: It just feels different. Like this is not the body you're used to...

Shane: Woman, listen to me. I love you okay? You're beautiful and o n a l e l e r a g o w a l e t i k a .. She laughed. He just had to say that.

Shane: Babe, I have no problem with how you look, honestly. I know pregnancy changes a lot of things but you are beautiful Jewel.. don't go down that road again babe..

She sighed and leaned on his

chest. Shane: Gape I like the

fact that I can do this.

He let go of his waist as his hand

squeezed her butt. Sapphire: Ao

ao..

Shane: You're perfect to me angel..

Sapphire: I thought you were going to say I look different and I'm not pretty to you. I felt like...

Shane: O feeler thata le wena..you're fine baby. Don't fret about it okay?

He said kissing her neck softly.

Sapphire: Okay..

He held her close and looked at the mirror. Sapphire looked too and smiled. They were a match made in heaven that's for sure.

Sapphire: How do you think Shannon is holding up?

Shane: She is very touchy but I think she is good. Don't worry, akere they would've called if there was a problem?

Sapphire: True...

Silenced filled the room and she sighed. Sapphire: I want to follow up on the search...

Shane: The search for?

Sapphire: My mother's aunt, Atang Johnson... Shane: Okay.

If that is what you want to do... Sapphire: I sense a but...

Shane: But what if you are opening old wounds? Some things are better left in the past Jewel. Let sleeping dogs lie...

Sapphire: I'll always be curious to know more..

Shane: It's up to you but I was just voicing out my opinion. You know that our mother hasn't been there and she left dad like that. I have resources to find her but I won't bother because some things are better left in the past.

She bit her lower lip. She was happy at the moment and that was all that mattered. Maybe she might open a

pandora's box. One she might not be able to close.

Sapphire:You're right..

Shane:I know I am..

He kissed her cheek and she placed her hand on his cheek. Shane:Don't forget your pills.

Sapphire:I

won't. At

Dan's

House

Dan opened the car door for Lolo so that she can get inside. Loapi:Babe where are we going?

Dan:You'll see. Buckle up Sky.

She buckled up and looked at him. He flicked her nose and kissed the top of her head before closing the door and quickly making his way to the driver's seat.

He got inside and looked at his wife.

Loapi:What?

Dan:I love you.

Loapi:I love you more..

He started the car and she leaned back, closing her eyes. Her wedding was so close and it was scary that she was finally getting a happy ending after all she's been through. She wanted to scream for joy but she was afraid she was going to jinx it all.

She just smiled dozing off.

Dan saw the small smile on her face and all that was running in his mind was that he was going to do his best to make this woman happy.

With or without kids they were going to be very happy, as long as he was alive.

He joined the main road and lowered the radio to give

her her needed peace to sleep. 30 minutes Later

At Thompson's Place

Sapphire and Shane stepped out of the car. Shane: You're worrying over nothing.
Sapphire: I miss my little girl...

Sapphire knocked on the door and there was silence before the door opened. Tefo: Hey sis, Shane..

Shane nodded.

Sapphire: Tee man, where is mom?

Tefo: Dad was discharged yesterday, they went out with Emmie.. Sapphire: Did the doctor

confirm that dad was okay?

Tefo: Well not A okay but good enough to come home.

Tefo moved from the door and they walked inside. Tefo rubbed his face cut.
Tefo:Uhm I was just cleaning up.

Shannon's toys
where all over.

Shane laughed.

Shane:She always does this, I don't blame you.

Tefo:Dawg, she touches everything. She almost ruined my game console.. you guys were going to pay..

Sapphire:Who? Me? No mr. That's your niece so whatever you two discuss is none of my concern.

Tefo:Let me finish up..

They sat down and a toy squeaked. Sapphire moved away and removed the toy. Shane:Your child..

Sapphire placed her head on his shoulder as they waited for her parents.

Minutes later, Senwelo's car parked outside and she smiled. Senwelo:Oh they are here..

Thompson:Ok..

Thompson got out of the car and went to take the plastics in the boot while Senwelo freed Shannon of the many straps of her baby seat.

Senwelo:Hey sweetheart. Your

parents are here...They made

their way to the house.

Sapphire and Shane looked up as the door opened.

Shane:Dumelang..

Senwelo:Hi..

Shannon levitated towards her parents and Senwelo sighed. She knew she would do this the moment she saw her parents.

She handed Esmeralda to her mother and the kid looked so happy.

Thompson excused himself and headed to the room.

Sapphire sighed and she handed Shane the baby.

Sapphire:I have to do something.

She followed her father into the passage.

Sapphire:Dad wait...

He paused and waited. He didn't know what she was going to say.

Sapphire caught up to her father, not that he was that far

but just so they walk together at the same time.

Sapphire: Can
we talk?

Thompson: Ok
ay..

Sapphire sucked in a breath and just hugged her father. That took Thompson by surprise but he hugged her back.

Sapphire: Let's just put the past behind us.
Start on a clean slate? Thompson: I would
love that.

Sapphire: Good. I want my father back,
the one from way back.. Thompson: I'll try.

At a place in Francistown

Dan packed his car outside as Loapi folded
her arms blindfolded. Loapi: What is this
for?

Dan: Patience my love.

He opened the car door for her and
held her hands. Dan: Be careful.

He used the remote to open the gate and it slid open.

He held her waist from behind leading her inside the yard. Loapi felt the different atmosphere and the distance they took walking ever since they got out of the car. Loapi: Is this a surprise bridal shower?

Dan: Babe!!

Loapi: I'm

curious...

Dan entered the passcode and the door slid open...

He slid the door open as Loapi stood still waiting for his hands to guide her.

He held her hand and led her inside the house. Once in the lounge he stood behind his wife and removed the blindfold.

Dan: Surprise Mrs Taylor...

Loapi stood frozen as her heart pounded in her chest. This was a dream right? Her lips quivered and she covered her whole face with her hands.

Dan pulled her close to him as she cried. Loapi: Y-

yo..oh God!!

Dan: Our new

house babe...

Loapi: Whe-when?

Dan: When you were diagnosed and we had to move here, I bought the house and renovated it.

Loapi: The...

She buried her head in his chest and he gently rubbed her back.

Dan: The one that we were currently building in Bobonong was completed and I sold it. The place had awful memories for our family anyway, dad said it was better sold. He didn't

want to step in that yard again..our new house..

Loapi:Thank you(crying)

Dan:I had it customed to your needs.

Loapi:Thank you so much, thank you so much. I

don't know what to say.. Dan:You don't have to

say anything.

Loapi:I love you..

He kissed the top of her head.

Dan:And I love you more than you know.

*

*

A WEEK LATER

The Heiress

#116

At Bobonong

The sun set beautifully across the farm. Everything was in order and all the documents had been signed earlier that morning.

The limited guests chattered among themselves complimenting the venue and how everything was set up.

Meanwhile in the house, Dan fixed his shirt collar as Shane looked at him. His big brother was finally happy with the woman he loves. They had all had their fair share of troubles but love always wins in the end as the books say.

Shane: So we're
doing this bro?

Dan: Most
definitely..

Shane: I still can't believe how rough the
past year has been. Dan: We survived,
God willing and the future is looking
bright. Shane: It is. Congratulations bro..

They hugged briefly
and laughed.

Shane: So after two
weeks it is... Dan

laughed.

Dan: You're extra and going to steal the spotlight.

Shane: If there is a lesson I learned throughout this whole
ordeal is that life is precious and each moment counts. Make
the best of everything while you're with the people you love.

Dan: True, mona your speeches di tla ntiya ija..

Shane: I should get going..

Shane checked his watch and grabbed his
suit jacket walking out. Shane: Don't keep
us waiting big bro..

The door closed behind him and Dan sucked in a deep
breath. He picked his phone from the table and dialed Loapi's
number.

Meanwhile in the other room Loapi was with her bridesmaids and best lady.

Her mother and grandmother had just walked out after having a quick chat with her. The makeup artist walked out too following the two elderly ladies.

Sapphire: You're the prettiest bride ever..

Loapi held back tears. This was finally happening. Katlego: No

tears.. No tears..

Loapi: I-I.. gosh...

Loapi's phone rang and Sapphire saw the caller id.

Loapi turned her head and attempted to pick the phone but Fire beat her to it. Sapphire: Lolo's phone hello...

Loapi raised her hands in question. Dan: Can I speak to my wife?

Sapphire: She's busy at the moment.. Dan: I-

Sapphire hung up and looked at them.

Sapphire: I think I'll go with this phone, you'll meet at the alter.

They all walked out leaving Loapi in the room all alone and she laughed. Loapi: God thank you. Thank you so so much..

She said as she brought her hands together. Things were looking good for her and it was indeed a blessing for her.

Once she was sure there was no one she stood up, she twirled in front of the mirror as her princess like wedding gown spun too. She felt like Cinderella marrying her prince excluding the glass slippers because this one fought for her when she had decided to let it all go.

She walked to the window and moved the curtain. It was serene and calm, with flowers all over and the sunset was filling the place with a soft orange glow that made her heart content. This was perfect for her.

A knock interrupted her thinking and she frowned pouting her peach painted lips. Loapi: Who is it?(softly)

There was no answer but the knocking persisted. Loapi: Papa?

The person paused and she walked to the door wearing her slippers. It wasn't yet time to walk down to the aisle was it? She placed her ear on the door. She was very sure there was someone there. Loapi: Hello...

There was silence before he spoke.
Dan: Sky..

Her heart skipped a beat. He wasn't even supposed to be here. Loapi: It's bad luck to see the bride before the wedding..
Dan: Just a glimpse my love..

Loapi:(laughing)ng ng rra...and if you don't cry seeing me walk down the aisle, I'm turning back..

Dan chuckled and that sent butterflies to Loapi's tummy. She was taking this man as hers for a lifetime and possibly after that.

Dan:I love you Mrs Loapi Daniel Taylor(softly)

Loapi:I love you my prince..(smiling)sending my love till I walk down the aisle in a few minutes.

Dan leaned against the door. Dan:Okay Sky.

He walked away and Loapi breathed it. It was hard not getting excited about this.

Meanwhile at the decorated part of the farm, people sat down waiting patiently for the bride. It was all just an intimate event but so beautiful.

The bridesmaids walked forwards with the matron of honour trotting behind in her heels and a new piece of jewelry she had gotten from her mother's collection. People noticed the uniqueness of the piece and started asking themselves questions. Sapphire made eye contact with Shane who winked at her and she blushed looking down.

She walked to where she was supposed to stand next to the bride. She looked up at Shane and he had the same smile that had mesmerized her at the airport almost two years back. She could still remember how she went still and how she had been drawn to his voice.

Shane noticed that look. It was the same one she had given him that day. One could say his wife had been in a trance because she wasn't calm and collected around him. He smirked. Oh Jewel. If only she knew his plans she would be in tears right now. His precious Jewel.

Baby Shannon sat on her grandmother's lap as she watched everything around her with piqued interest. Senwelo smiled. She was turning to look like Sapphire and it wasn't hard to notice that the little babe had her father's eyes.

Thompson thanked his ancestors for yet another chance. This was something he would make sure he cherished till he took his last breath on this earth. He said a silent prayer and looked at the alter as Daniel made his way there.

Ra Dan was sitting next to Gladys and although he couldn't see how the events were unfolding, his heart was at peace with everything.

His sons were happy and were with the women they loved. He had a grandchild and he swore he won't die till he holds another grandchild from his eldest son who was the reason for this beautiful gathering.

The women in his sons' lives had proved themselves to be

called Taylor women and he knew that come rain or sunshine, his sons will have a safe haven at home.

He smiled inhaling the soft scents of the flowers around them. According to Gladys the place had changed a lot. The wedding planner had changed this whole farm and it even looked like a venue featured as a magazine cover. That was from Gladys and he just laughed it off.

They went silent as the song played. Loapi didn't know that Dan had changed the original wedding song to Shayne Ward's Breathless.

Her father held her delicate hand before she walked the aisle and he kissed her hands. Ra Loapi: You're doing good angel.

Tears filled her eyes and she blinked away, she nodded. Ra Loapi: Let's go...

She walked down the aisle with her father twenty seconds after the song started with her head down.

♪♪ If we had babies they
would look like you It would
be so beautiful if they came
true
You don't even know how very special you are

You leave me breathless
You're everything I need in my life

You leave me breathless
I still can't believe that
you are mine You just
walked out on my
dreams

So beautiful you're leaving me breathless 

Dan blinked watching her gracefully walk towards him looking like a fairytale. Shane rubbed his back and whispered in his ear.
Shane: If she sees you crying you're not going to hear the end of it.

He sucked in a breath as his father in law finally reached the alter with his wife. Sapphire dabbed a few tears away. She was beautiful and because she had her head down people couldn't admire the jewelry or how she looked.

Loapi's father placed Lolo's hand in Dan's big hand as the music played softly and lowly in the background. Somehow this song set the atmosphere and they knew that love lived here.

Loapi finally lifted her head and looked at Dan who covered his mouth with his fist. Dan: FUUUCK! (teary)

The cameraman made sure to capture everything. No one expected that, she had a glow to her and it was certainly not the makeup but her happiness radiated from within making her glow up.

Loapi smiled tearfully. His reaction was everything. Dan finally composed himself but wow!

Dan:Wow

!

Loapi:Hi(s oftly)

He wanted to hold her close and never let her go.

The Priest smiled before he did the usual for wedding ceremonies. It was always a pleasure blessing marriages.

Priest:The couple asked me to let them say their own vows.. Dan held Loapi's hands looking at her through the veil.

Dan:Let me go first..It started almost three years back.. Loapi looked down. She crossed her fingers hoping he wasn't going to say embarrassing stuff but then at the same time she wanted him to say it. It was kind of cute..

Dan:She was so rude, I remember waiting with my car outside the petrol station waiting for her to knock off..

The people laughed and Sapphire knew too well how Loapi was not used to strangers hence the rudeness.

Dan:This little lady took out her umbrella and started to walk to the bus stop though I offered a ride.

Loapi chuckled.

Dan:Eventually she gave in and one thing led to another with the love of my life.

They cooed and she blushed.

Dan:Then I decided to propose, all of you were present and she was angry that I forgot her birthday...

Loapi:Babe stop it!

Dan:As I was saying, the past year has been hell for us. A lot has happened and it took a near death experience for me to realize that I should always cherish what I have. There were days when I felt like I was losing her and she might leave me...

His tone got sadder.

Dan:When I would ask what wrong we did for us to be going through such but God came through, she made me believe there was a God in heaven and look at how beautiful she is.

The pastor held out the rings.

Dan took out the one he had specially asked to be designed for Loapi.

Dan:With this ring I promise to love and to hold, to cherish you. To love you regardless of what may come. I pledge my loyalty to you and only you. You are my joy, the only safe place my heart knows and accepts. I want you to know that my heart is your sanctuary- inside it nothing can ever harm you.

There is a soft couch where you can lie down and let the long days' ache seep out of your body,
I set the music player to your favorite songs on repeat; you love songs my dear, you have a taste as sweet as you are...

Loapi felt a fat tear slide down her cheeks.

Dan placed her hand in his chest and looked into her eyes as the tears started to cascade down her cheeks

Dan:This heart beats for you, you are the only woman I want to wake up to, I can't wait for the day our kids call you mama

and seeing replicas of you running around our yard. I love you so much Sky..

He held her hand and slid the ring on her manicured finger before he kissed her hand.

He took out a handkerchief and handed it to Loapi. He wasn't supposed to remove the veil yet but he was tempted.

Loapi's hands shook. She felt so overwhelmed. She could literally feel his love oozing out of him and it was a wonderful feeling.

Loapi:Tha-that was...

She paused looking at him with teary eyes.

Loapi:The vows I had been practicing for a few days have literally deserted me...

The people laughed as her words came out as shaky and emotional.

Loapi:I don't want to go through the past but God gave me this wonderful man. He was with me through my lowest. There were times when I wanted to give up and set him free from me but he stayed..he stayed. For me...(teary)He stayed. He loved me more than I loved myself. He did what one would say was unnecessary and not flattering just for me. I found a bestfriend, a lover, a father, a partner for life, a prayer partner. Just everything in one man. I don't have enough words to tell you guys what he me-mean-means(her lips started quivering)

The low light as the sun fully set, letting in the darkness of the night covered the area. The stars shone along with the bright full moon. The fairy lights went on and it still looked so magical. The planning that went into this was top notch. Loapi: I learnt to love me because of him. I love Daniel so much that it feels so surreal that we are standing here saying our vows and-

She burst out crying and Dan pulled her to him and he placed his chin on her head. She was getting so emotional it touched their hearts.

He rubbed her back gently as his little wife sobbed softly.

They patiently waited for her to calm down and when she did she lifted her head and looked at Dan, she wanted to hold onto this dream forever.

She stepped back and smiled tearfully. At least the makeup was waterproof and it wasn't too much on her face.

She took the ring.

Loapi: With this ring I promise to be the wife you desire, to make our house a place of peace. To stand by you till the end of time. With this ring, I want to symbolize my love for you. It is not enough but it will do for now. I love you and I am happy you are the man who I'm going to share my life with.

She slid the ring on his finger and looked at him. Priest: That was beautiful.

The people agreed. Their emotions were raw and they had stripped down everything as it touched a certain part from deep within.

Priest: I am happy to pronounce you as husband and

wife. You may kiss the bride.. Dan held the veil and lifted it off. He looked at her as his heart beat changed.

He moved one hand to hold the back of her head and the other on her back as he angled his head closer.

Dan: I've been waiting for this moment (whispering against her soft lips)

Loapi shuddered as she closed her eyes and Dan brought his lips to hers. He skillfully darted his tongue in her mouth as she welcomed his kiss. Their kiss as husband and wife.

Finally.

Daniel pulled her closer kissing her thoroughly.

They played Major's Why I Love You in the background. They broke the kiss when the priest cleared his throat.

Shane chuckled. Everyone say how they were getting carried away. Priest: I present to you Mr and Mrs Daniel Taylor..

The people cheered and Loapi held back tears looking at Dan. Dan: I love you Mrs Taylor (mouthing looking at Loapi)

She grinned.

Dan picked her up and spun her around as she laughed. Loapi: Put me down (laughing)

Dan: Then they ask me why I love you..

Loapi: Because I love you too...

The Heiress

#117

At Bobonong

After the shoot, people moved around holding glass flutes filled with champagne. It was something for the story books as some took pictures of themselves around the area.

Sapphire held Shane's hand and kissed his lips. Sapphire: I love you..

Shane: I love you more, where's your daughter? Sapphire: Being spoilt by her grandparents.

They walked towards the fountain and looked at the stars. Shane: I can't believe that we've been together for this long. Sapphire: And we are still going to be together..

Shane: The universe is in our favour, let's head to the main area. I think they are about to be back from their wardrobe change.

Sapphire: Step shee! Shane: I can't dance...

Sapphire: You've been practicing. Imagine if the best man is not dancing with his best lady.. Shane tilted his head, held her waist and looked at her. He kissed her lips slowly.

Shane:Soon okay?

She frowned and wondered what he was on about but he held her waist as they walked to the main table. The couple was about to arrive and everyone was seated down.

Shane picked a wine glass from the waiter and handed it to Sapphire before taking his own.

A few minutes passed and the dj changed songs as the bride and her groom made their way all changed. She was looking beautiful in a chuchu dress that had sequins all over.

Dan's hand was around her slim waist and the happiness was evident on their faces. Sapphire shook her head. She knew it. She was wearing sneaker wedges.

Loapi and Dan made their way to the table as people sat down and they did too. Sapphire whispered to Loapi.

Sapphire:You had to.. Loapi shrugged and smiled.

Loapi:Must ngwanaka...This is my wedding mntase and I'm dancing to my heart's content....

Sapphire:Step..

Loapi:And others...I'm ready..

She flipped her hair backwards and Sapphire laughed. Sapphire:You're

happy...
Loapi:Very..

Dan and Shane fist bumped and Shane smiled. This was the epitome of happiness.

Loapi picked a glass of non-alcoholic champagne from the table. She had specifically told them that she does not drink even if it was on her wedding day.

Loapi: The dj should be playing the song, la gakologelwa akere bazakes? My wedding video should be fire fire..

The dj switched to Thandolwethu by Mafikizolo...

Loapi: Bazakes let's make our bathong ka shwegashwega ke batla go bina...

They laughed standing up as the bride led the way to what was said to be the dancefloor holding her glass of champagne.

Loapi: Mr dj, start it again..

Dan shook his head as he laughed and held her waist. Dan: Woman!

Loapi: O ready? My wedding videos should be fire. Dan: Put

the glass down..

Loapi: I know what I'm doing...ready guys?

She asked the groomsmen and bridesmaids whilst holding her glass and standing in front with Dan. The guests were interested in seeing this.

♪♪ Yaz' ngeziny'
iimini

Ndikujonga
ndinovalo
Ngath'
uthandolweth
uBalubek'
es'khaleni
Ubona mina
ngedwa
Boy, you're so focused
on my door And we've
been through the
most So here is a toast
to our love
Kad' uhleli nam'
s'thandwa sami Kad'
ukhula nami ke
And we've been
through the most So
here is a toast to our
love

Thandolwethu
lunamandla Izitha
ngeke zilunge
Bazamile
Banamanga
Izitha ngeke
zilunge
Thandolwethu
lunamandla Izitha
ngeke zilunge
Bazamile

Banamanga

Izitha ngeke zilunge🎵🎵

They did the choreography as Loapi raised her glass as she went down on her heels.

The guests took videos of the entourage that danced and Loapi's mother laughed. She loved dancing from a young age and now she was happy to the fullest doing it..

Loapi:Thandolwethu
lunamandla... She said
looking at Dan with a
grin..

Sapphire stole a glance at Shane whom she found looking at her. They have been through the most and they were here now as a couple...

As the song continued they danced to
their heart's content. Once the song
ended Dan hugged his wife.

Dan:I love you sweetheart.

He kissed the top of her head and she smiled hugging him
back still holding the glass. Loapi:As I go back to the
dancefloor hubbs..

Dan:It's your wedding day my love...

She let go of him and sipped on whatever that was in her
glass. She handed Dan her glass and kissed his cheek before
heading to the dancefloor as she whipped her hair back.


eM cibini by Kabza De Small ft Dj Maphorisa played and a
few people stood up since the dancefloor had been

opened.

Sapphire looked at Shane
and he laughed. Shane: I
know you want to..

She kissed him and made her way
to the dancefloor. Loapi: I knew
it...areye koo..

She said as she started dancing while singing along..

Loapi:  Aw Emcimbini, kulapho
ongthola khona (Emcimbini Kulapho
ongthola khona)

Emarikan'

ak'hambeki

Sekufike ama-

2k

Leyi'ngane ay khuzeki,

nezam' aybambeki Aw iyo

lento esxabanisa nabazali

Nomakhelwane, Ay


nomphakati 

Both:  Piano! Piano!

Asisalali emakhaya,

ngenxa yakho, eh Piano!

Piano!

Asisalali emakhaya, ngenxa yakho 

They laughed while doing their complicated amapiano moves.

By the time they were done Loapi was catching her breath. Loapi:Gosh this felt so good...
Sapphire:it did gosh...

Tefo passed by the ladies. Tefo:I have a video..

Loapi:We don't care bhuti(chuckling)

Tefo:Iyoo...

He walked away while Loapi fanned herself using her hands. Loapi:This was so good...

Sapphire:You only get married once.

Loapi:My exact point mntase...yoh..I feel hot. I'm going to sit my ass down..

Loapi walked away and made her way to her seat where Dan used his handkerchief to wipe her face. Shane sneaked up on SappSapphire and he held her waist. She jumped placing her hand on het chest.

Sapphire:You scared me.

Shane:Satisfied?

Sapphire:Very. Today was a blessed day.

Shane:Indeed.

The wedding went on as planned with the speeches that had people laughing and crying. Obviously they ate the cake and there were a lot of congratulatory messages for the

newlywed couple which was basking in happiness.

By the end of it all, they all had to agree that they were tired but then Dan had booked a carto take them to the airport.

They stood next to the car as Loapi fixed her jacket.

She hugged her family and Sapphire was the last person she hugged. Sapphire:Enjoy yourself.

Loapi:I don't know where I'm going but I surely will...keep well.. Sapphire:See you guys when you come back.

Loapi:Yes mam...

She let go of Fire and looked at everyone before heading to the car.

Dan bid them farewell and they watched the couple get inside the car. Shane smiled holding his wife close.

They waited till the car was out of site and they walked away.

. 2 WEEKS LATER

The Heiress

#118

At an Island

Loapi and Dan walked on the beach, feeling the grains of sand from under their feet. This has been a long and well needed honeymoon.

Dan:You look beautiful..

Loapi:With the wind in my hair, looking at waves crashing against the rocks...Guess the scenery makes me more beautiful(smiling)

Dan:And you're glowing.. She raised an eyebrow..

Dan:Glad I gave you that afterglow.. Loapi:O tla swaba Daniel.. He laughed.

Dan:O raa nna o re ke tla swaba?

He pulled her to him and held her waist. His lips

crashed against her soft pink lips. Dan:This is surreal.

Loapi:Something for the books my love..what's the time?

Dan looked at the sunset that had spread a beautifully orange pink glow across the area making the scene more romantic than it really was.

Dan:I think it's time..

Loapi looked at her barefeet and laughed.

Loapi:Sandals..

Dan:Ley me do this first.

He picked her up and ran to the water holding her.

Loapi:Stoop!! Not the water babe...urg I'm sorry..not the water..

Dan didn't take her pleas to heart and he ran through the ocean waves with her...The water covered their whole bodies and Loapi laughed hitting his chest.

Loapi:This is fun(laughing)

Dan placed her down and she pushed her wet hair back blonking numerous of times. Loapi:Gosh!

Dan:I wanted to do that just before...

Loapi:Now I have to change for the ceremony and it's almost time.. Dan:I can carry you..

Loapi:Please do..please do(laughing)

He bent down and helped her up, once he was sure she was okay on his shoulders he stood up straight.

Loapi:Don't drop me!

Dan:I won't.

Meanwhile at the other side of the beautiful beach there was a simple gazebo that had been decorated just for two and a long clean white linen cloth that was used as the aisle. A priest stood at the end of the aisle as the ocean breeze swept past him. It was an honour to be there as the minister for this very private wedding. Behind the gazebo there was a limited number of people who were to play the music and sing in the background the chosen song. They were ready and all they had to do was wait for the bride.

Shane made his way there in a white shirt that wasn't buttoned up to its last button and some pure white trousers that had been rolled up. This was simple but he knew he had bigger plans. Shane looked at the two empty chairs next to the aisle which he knew were supposed to be occupied by the two people the two were both close with.

Minutes later Loapi and Dan made their way there and sat down. This was the happy ending they had always dreamed about. The last chapter that would be their forever and she was content.

Everything had happened for a reason and they had overcome it all. God willing they were moving forward with their significant others. It is still going to be a tough journey but she was sure they were going to make it till the end.

At the hotel Sapphire stepped out of the shower. She was still stunned by the fact that her husband brought her on a well deserved vacation. She wasn't expecting this and being here was so exciting. There was a lot that she wanted to see

and explore but he had said he had plans today.

She dried her head and faced the bed. A frown covered her face as she saw a white box that had a note on top.

Sapphire:Oh..

She walked to the bed and read the note.

'Open the box and follow the instructions inside'

She opened the box and she found a beautiful white dress. It looked expensive and she noticed that it was still for the beach. Inside there were pearl embedded sandals and she smiled. Pearls were very significant.

She found herself smiling and looking at her ring. She picked the note underneath that.

'Wear the clothes and go to the reception..'

She placed the note down and changed. She checked her hair, it looked okay. He had taken her out to do her hair before this surprise vacation so she was good.

When she was ready she walked out of the hotel room and made her way to the reception. Sapphire:Good evening.
Receptionist:Hello..

Sapphire:I'm Mrs Sapphire Taylor and I was directed to come here.

The lady smiled and took out the box along with a note.

Sapphire looked at the little box and she opened it. There was a pair of diamond earrings along with a diamond and sapphire necklace.

She blinked a couple of times as she looked at the jewelry. This man loved spoiling her and she didn't know what she did to deserve his love.

Receptionist: Read the note.

She picked the note up and read it.

'Wear those jewels Jewel and follow the white petals the minute you step out of the hotel sweetness. I love you.'

She blushed and looked down.

Sapphire: Can you help me wear the necklace mam?

The lady agreed and Sapphire turned her head as she added yet another necklace. She had the pendant and the locket on. She removed her earrings and wore the diamond studded ones.

When she turned the lady smiled. This woman was beautiful and so natural. Sapphire: They look

good?

Receptionist: They do..

Sapphire: Thank you..

She stepped out of the hotel and since it was on a beach she could see the trail of white roses. Her hearts skipped a beat as she followed the petals.

With every step she took, she could feel the ocean breeze get stronger and the sun was setting slowly. This place was beautiful. So beautiful and romantic.

From a distance she could hear the soft violins and guitars playing. Her heart fluttered in her chest as she kept on following the petals. The soft beat got louder with each step.

She hadn't lifted her eyes up and when she was in front of the last petal she looked up and gasped.

Tears filled her eyes as she saw an aisle and Shane was standing there. She turned and saw the gazebo. It was so beautiful and simple. Nothing over the top. Pure and white. Like their love.

Loapi stood up on her feet and walked to where Sapphire was. She handed her white rose and made her way back to her seat.

The mini orchestra started the song and the lead singer led the cover of Jessie Ware's Say You Love Me.

♪♪ Won't you stay,
won't you stay Slowly,
slowly
You unfold me but do you
know me at all? Someone
told me, love controls
everything But only if you
know Cause i don't want to
fall in love If you don't want
to try it Cause all I've been
thinking of Is that maybe
you might Cause I don't
want to fall in love If you
don't want to try it Cause all
I've been thinking of Is that
maybe you might

Baby it looks as though as we're
running out of words to say And love's
floating away ♪♪

Sapphire slowly walked the aisle with tears blinding her
vision. Shane smiled. He was one lucky bastard.

Sapphire reached the aisle and he held both her hands.
Priest: First and foremost can we place this ceremony in God's
hands. They bowed their heads as the priest prayed for
them. All of them: Amen.

Priest: We are gathered here for the intimate

renewal of their vows. Sapphire chuckled

tearfully. He did this for them.

Shane placed his hand on her cheek rubbing it. Shane:Well...My angel never got her dream wedding.. She smiled.

Shane:I wanted to do this for her. This is intimate and just for the few gathered here.

He paused and looked into her eyes.

Shane:It has been a little over a year since we have been legally married but it feels like a lifetime since I've known you. Can you believe that the very first time I saw you, I thought I can leave but there was something about you. You drew me to you and I knew that I could never leave you. When I found you again I knew there was no way I could let go but I was scared of opening my heart again. I've been hurt before and I was so used to being alone that I felt complete. You complete me. You're the missing puzzle Jewel. To me you're one of the rarest jewels to grace this earth and you blessed me with yet another one whom I promised to love. Sapphire tried to hold back the tears but they fell down her cheeks.

Shane:Today I want you to know that I love you and I understand that we have been through a most but love conquers everything. Against all odds Mrs Taylor. My baby. I love you and would never trade your love for anything angel.

Sapphire looked down as more tears fell down her cheeks. She was still in shock. Shane chuckled and lifted her head up with his hand. He held her chin.

Shane:You don't have to say anything. I can see the love in

your eyes and that is more than enough for me.

Sapphire sucked in a deep breath and tried to calm her racing heart. It took a few minutes and when she felt she was fine she finally parted her lips to speak.

Sapphire:I was gawking the first time. I had just graduated a day before and he was there at the airport.

Shane chuckled and rubbed her hands.

Sapphire:He challenged my beliefs and through my worst times, days where I hated myself and almost killed myself he saved me and didn't treat me indifferently.

Her lips quivered.

Sapphire:I love Shane so much and it almost killed me when I was close to losing the father of my only child. That taught me to appreciate everything whilst there is still time.(chuckling)I risked it all for him at one point even though I was the heiress of a multimillion pula company, I risked it to marry him and carry his kids. He was worth the risk and I thank God for him each and every day.

Shane laughed tearfully as the priest blessed them once again before they shared a kiss.

He broke it and hugged her. She sobbed on his chest and he rubbed her back. She was such a crybaby.
He chuckled.

When she was composed she looked up and Loapi and Dan were gone even the priest. Shane:They will see us later. Time to celebrate our love.

He held her waist and they looked at the constellation.

Sapphire: Together till eternity and beyond?

Shane: Till eternity and beyond. I love you Mrs Taylor. Sapphire: I love you more Mr Taylor.

They shared yet another kiss under the stars and this one sealed it all for them. The future was set.

. *****THE END*****

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>